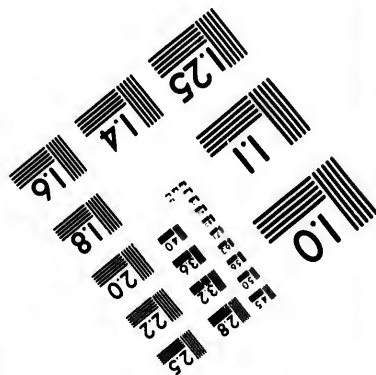
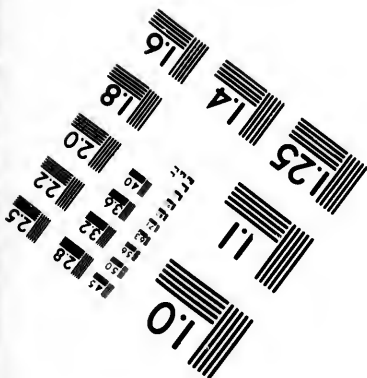
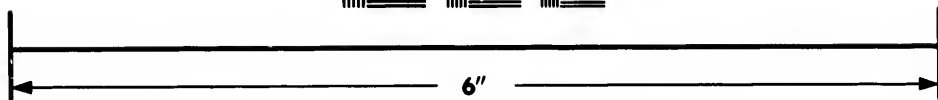
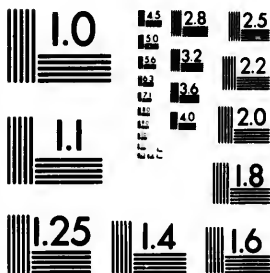


**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH  
Microfiche  
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches.**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

**© 1987**

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/  
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/  
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/  
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/  
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/  
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/  
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/  
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/  
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/  
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/  
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.

- Coloured pages/  
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/  
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/  
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/  
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/  
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/  
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/  
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/  
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/  
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/  
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

- Additional comments:/  
Commentaires supplémentaires:      Various pagings. Wrinkled pages may film slightly out of focus.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

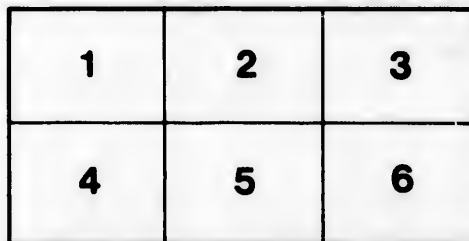
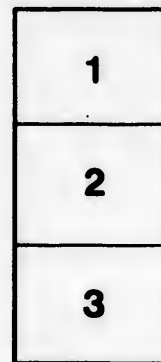
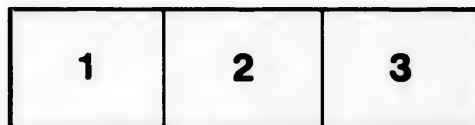
Library Division  
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol  $\rightarrow$  (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol  $\nabla$  (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

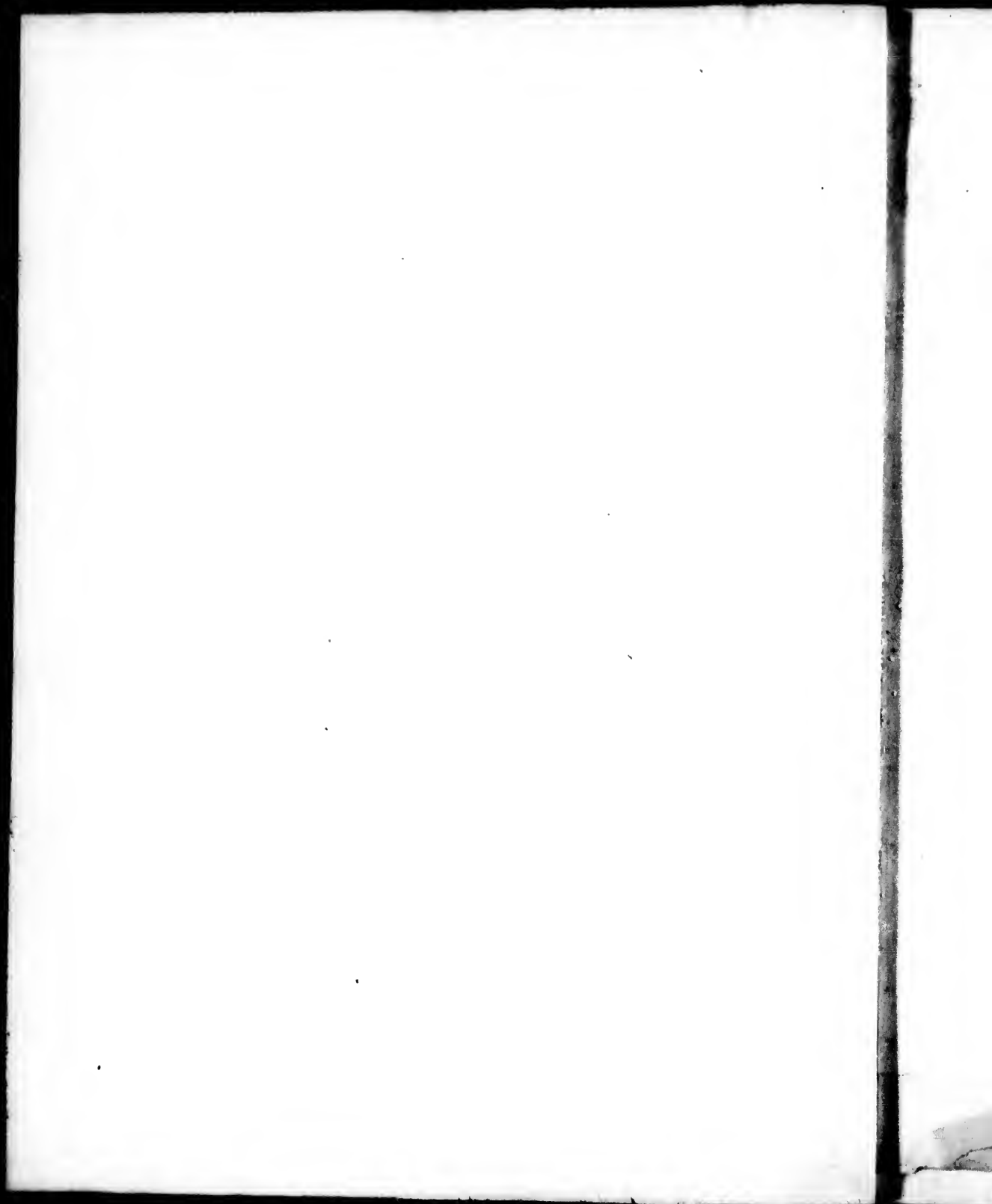
Library Division  
Provincial Archives of British Columbia

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

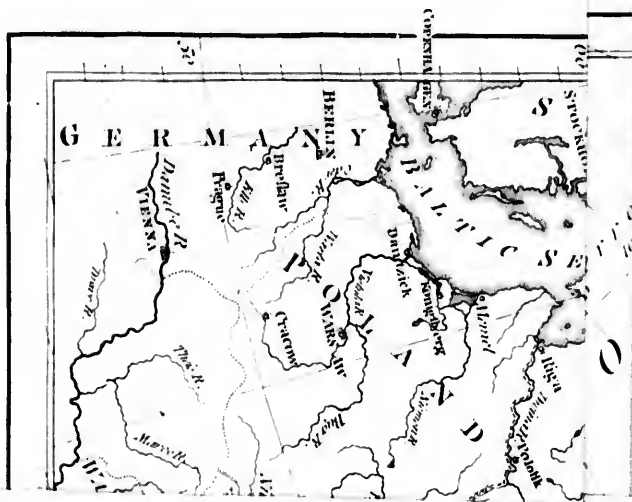
Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole  $\rightarrow$  signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole  $\nabla$  signifie "FIN".

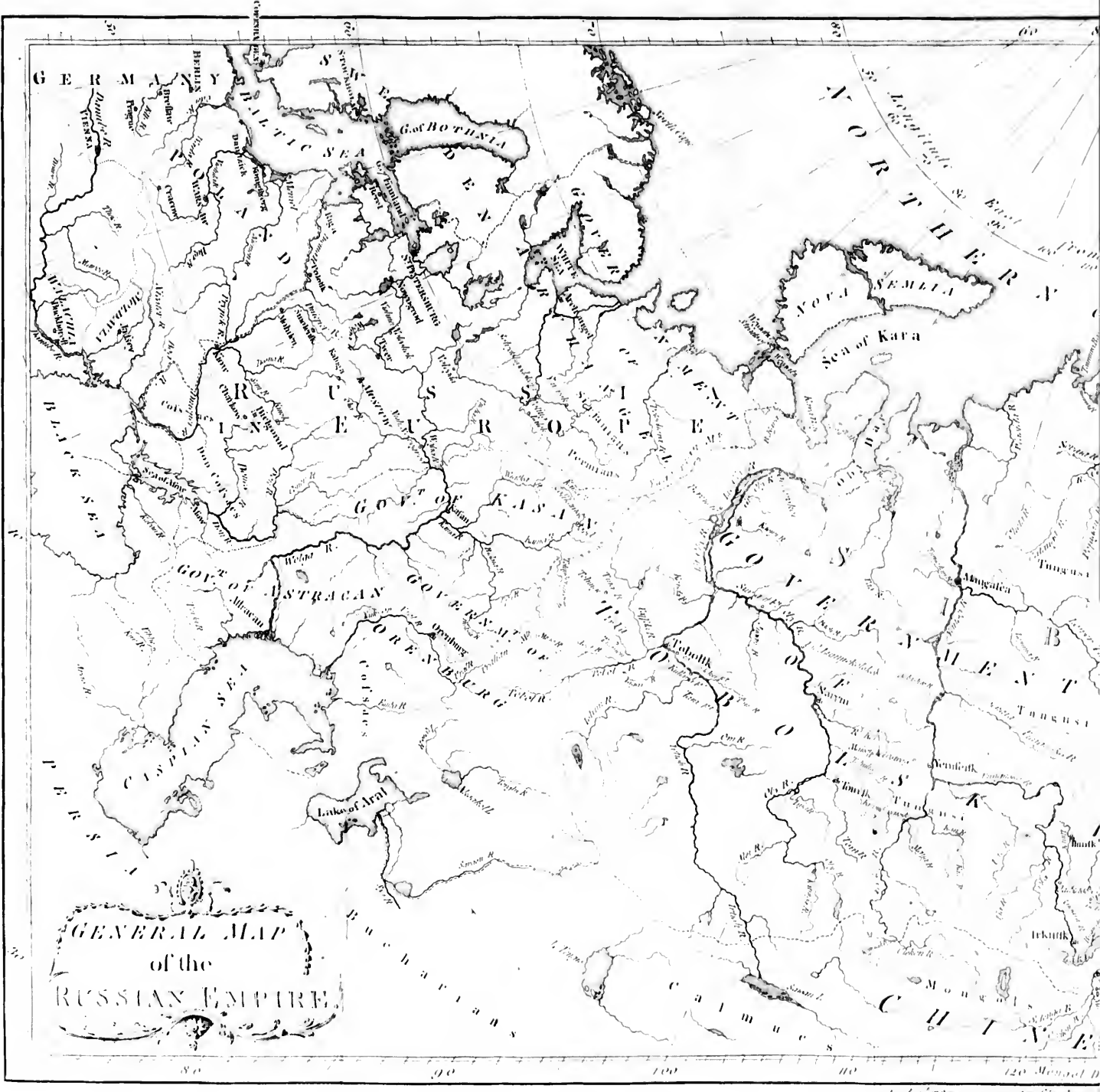
Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

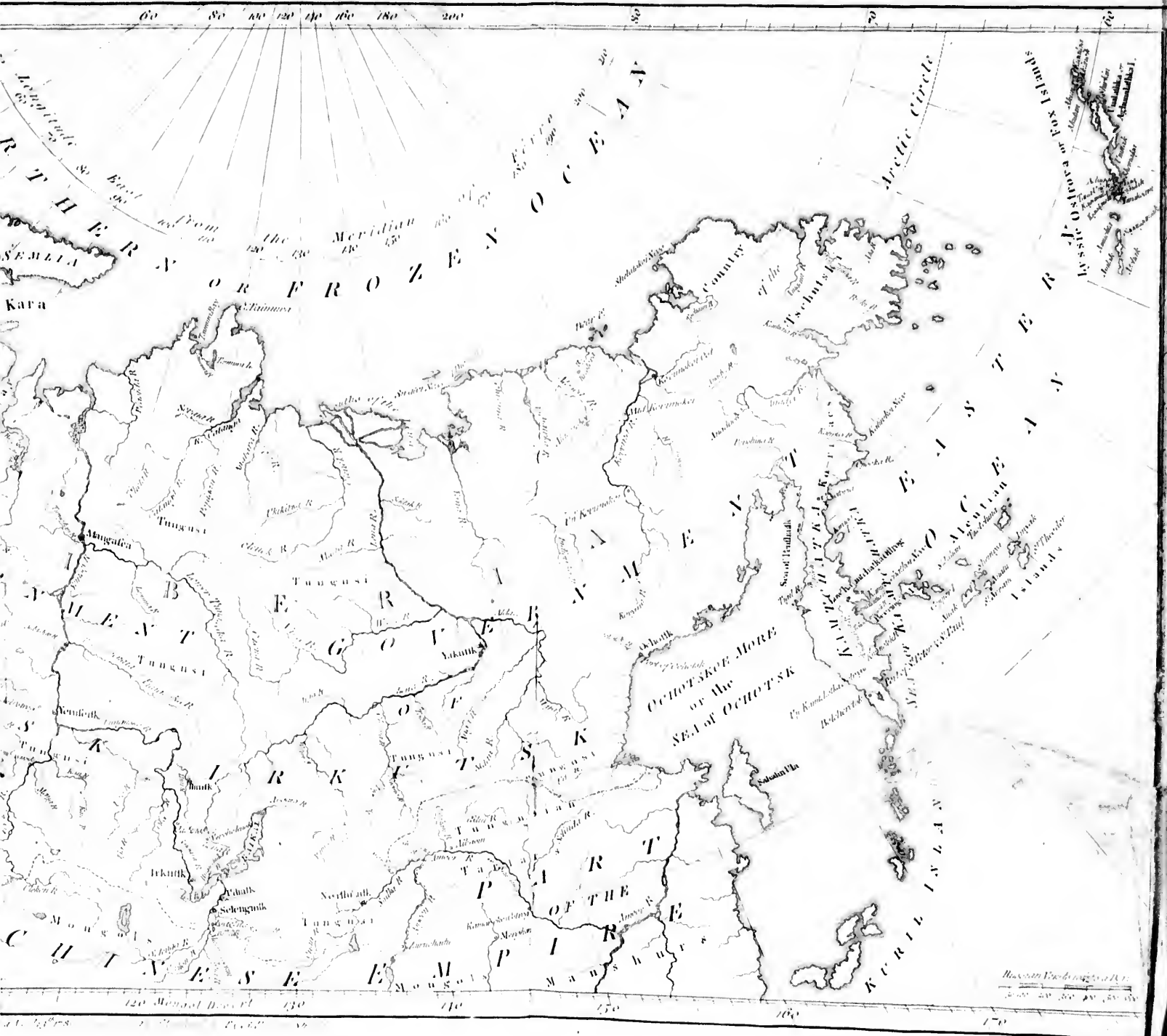


GERMANY



LIBRARY LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY  
OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

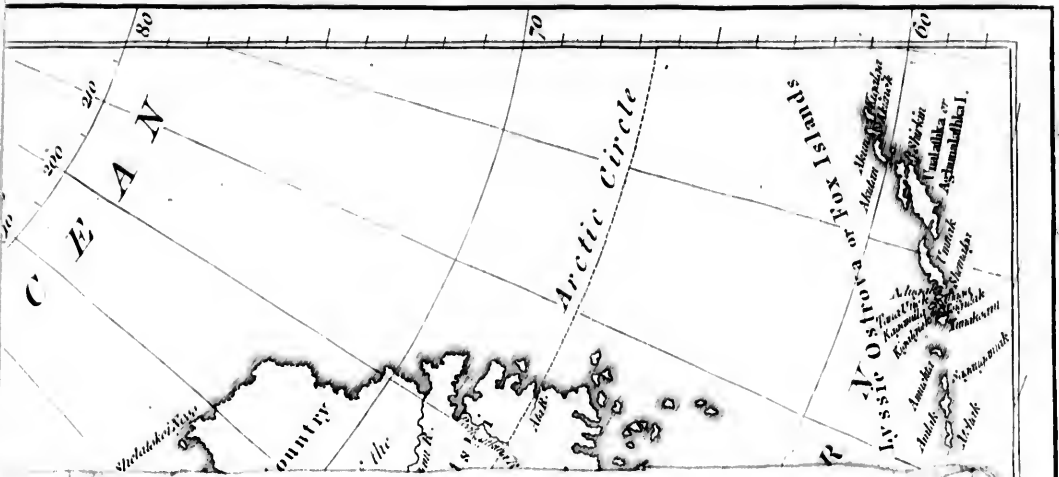




Map of the Eastern Part of the Russian Empire  
1800

J. KILBURN





10401

A C C O U N T  
OF THE  
RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES

BETWEEN  
ASIA AND AMERICA.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,  
THE CONQUEST OF SIBERIA,  
AND  
THE HISTORY OF THE TRANSACTIONS AND  
COMMERCE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND CHINA.

---

BY WILLIAM COXE, A.M.  
Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Chaplain to his Grace the  
Duke of MARLBOROUGH.

---

THE SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND CORRECTED.

---

LONDON,  
PRINTED BY J. NICHOLS,  
FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND.

MDCCCLXXX.

of 2014

1780

NW  
970P  
C879  
1780

Xkiii 344. c133 p. fore. pl. 4 fore. maps (incl. front.) 29. Q.

TO  
JACOB BRYANT, ESQ.  
AS A PUBLIC TESTIMONY  
OF  
THE HIGHEST RESPECT FOR  
HIS DISTINGUISHED LITERARY ABILITIES,  
THE TRUEST ESTEEM FOR  
HIS PRIVATE VIRTUES,  
AND THE MOST GRATEFUL SENSE OF  
MANY PERSONAL FAVOURS,  
THE FOLLOWING PAGES ARE INSCRIBED,  
BY  
HIS FAITHFUL AND AFFECTIONATE  
HUMBLE SERVANT,  
WILLIAM COXE.

Cambridge,  
March 27, 1780.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

---

---

P R E F A C E.

**T**HE late Russian Discoveries between Asia and America have, for some time, engaged the attention of the curious; more especially since Dr. Robertson's admirable History of America has been in the hands of the public. In that valuable performance the elegant and ingenious author has communicated to the world, with an accuracy and judgement which so eminently distinguish all his writings, the most exact information at that time to be obtained, concerning those important discoveries. During my stay at Petersburg, my inquiries were particularly directed to this interesting subject, in order to learn if any new light had been thrown on an article of knowledge of such consequence to the history of mankind. For this purpose I endeavoured to collect the respective journals of the several voyages subsequent to the expedition of Beering and Tschirikoff in 1741, with which the celebrated Muller concludes his account of the first Russian navigations.

During

During the course of my researches I was informed, that a treatise in the German language, published at Hamburg and Leipsic in 1776, contained a full and exact narrative of the Russian voyages, from 1745 to 1770\*.

As the author has not prefixed his name, I should have paid little attention to an anonymous publication, if I had not been assured, from very good authority, that the work in question was compiled from the original journals. Not resting however upon this intelligence, I took the liberty of applying to Mr. Muller himself, who, by order of the Empress, had arranged the same journals, from which the anonymous author is said to have drawn his materials. Previous to my application, Mr. Muller had compared the treatise with the original papers; and he favoured me with the following strong testimony to its exactness and authenticity: “ Vous ferès bien de traduire pour l'usage de vos compatriotes le petit livre sur les isles situées entre le Kamtchatka et l'Amerique. Il n'y a point de doute, que l'auteur n'ait été pourvu de bons memoirs, et qu'il ne s'en soit servi fidelement. J'ai confronté le livre avec

\* The title of the book is, Neue Nachrichten von denen Neu entdeckten Inseln in der See zwischen Asia und Amerika aus mitgetheilten Urkunden und Aufzuegen verfasst von J. L. S.

“ les

“ les originaux.” Supported therefore by this very respectable authority, I considered this treatise as a performance of the highest credit, and well worthy of being more generally known and perused. I have accordingly, in the first part of the present publication, submitted a translation of it to the reader's candour; and added occasional notes to such passages as seemed to require an explanation. The original is divided into sections without any references. But as it seemed to be more convenient to divide it into chapters; and to accompany each chapter with a summary of the contents, and marginal references; I have moulded it into that form, without making however any alteration in the order of the journals.

The additional intelligence which I procured at Petersburg, is thrown into an appendix: It consists of some new information, and of three journals \*, never before given to the public. Amongst these I must particularly mention that of Krenitzin and Levasheff, which, together with the chart of their voyage, was communicated to Dr. Robertson, by order of the Empress of Russia; and which that justly admired historian has, in the politest and most obliging manner,

\* The journal of Krenitzin and Levasheff, the short account of Synd's voyage, and the narrative of Shalauoff's expedition, N<sup>o</sup> I. IX. XI.

permitted



permitted me to make use of in this collection. This voyage, which redounds greatly to the honour of the sovereign who planned it, confirms in general the authenticity of the treatise above-mentioned; and ascertains the reality of the discoveries made by the private merchants.

As a farther illustration of this subject, I collected the best charts which could be procured at Petersburg, and of which a list will be given in the following advertisement. From all these circumstances, I may venture, perhaps, to hope that the curious and inquisitive reader will not only find in the following pages the most authentic and circumstantial account of the progress and extent of the Russian discoveries, which has hitherto appeared in any language; but be enabled hereafter to compare them with those more lately made by that great and much to be regretted navigator, Captain Cooke, when his journal shall be communicated to the public.

As all the furs which are brought from the New-discovered Islands are sold to the Chinese, I was naturally led to make enquiries concerning the commerce between Russia and China; and finding this branch of traffic much more important than is commonly imagined, I thought that a general sketch of its present state,  
together

together with a succinct view of the transactions between the two nations, would not be unacceptable.

The conquest of Siberia, as it first opened a communication with China, and paved the way to all the interesting discoveries related in the present attempt, will not appear unconnected, I trust, with its principal design.

The materials of this second part, as also of the preliminary observations concerning Kamtchatka, and the commerce to the New-discovered Islands, are drawn from books of established and undoubted reputation. Mr. Muller and Mr. Pallas, from whose interesting works these historical and commercial subjects are chiefly compiled, are too well known in the literary world to require any other vouchers for their judgment, exactness, and fidelity, than the bare mentioning of their names. I have only farther to apprise the reader, that, besides the intelligence extracted from these publications, he will find some additional circumstances relative to the Russian commerce with China, which I collected during my continuance in Russia.

I CANNOT close this address to the reader without embracing with peculiar satisfaction the just occasion, which the ensuing treatises upon the Russian discoveries and commerce afford me, of joining with every friend of science in the warmest admiration of that enlarged and liberal spirit, which so strikingly marks the character of the present Empress of Russia. Since her accession to the throne, the investigation and discovery of useful knowledge has been the constant object of her generous encouragement. The authentic records of the Russian history have, by her express orders, been properly arranged; and permission is readily granted of inspecting them. The most distant parts of her vast dominions have, at her expence, been explored and described by persons of great abilities and extensive learning; by which means new and important lights have been thrown upon the geography and natural history of those remote regions. In a word, this truly great princess has contributed more, in the compass of only a few years, towards civilizing and informing the minds of her subjects, than had been effected by all the sovereigns her predecessors since the glorious æra of Peter the Great.

In order to prevent the frequent mention of the full title of the books referred to in the course of this performance, the following catalogue is subjoined, with the abbreviations.

Müller's *Samlung Russischer Geschichte*, IX volumes, 8vo. printed at St. Petersburg in 1732, and the following years; it is referred to in the following manner: S. R. G. with the volume and page annexed.

From this excellent collection I have made use of the following treatises:

vol. II. p. 293, &c. *Geschichte der Gegenden an dem Flusse Amur.*

There is a French translation of this treatise, called *Histoire du Fleuve Amur*, 12mo, Amsterdam, 1766.

vol. III. p. 1, &c. *Nachrichten von See Reisen, &c.*

There is an English and a French translation of this work; the former is called "*Voyages from Asia to America for completing the Discoveries of the North West Coast of America,*" 4to, London, 1764. The title of the latter is "*Voyages et Decouvertes faites par les Russes,*" &c. 12mo, Amsterdam, 1766. p. 413. *Nachrichten Von der Handlung in Sibirien.*

Vol. VI. p. 109, *Sibirische Geschichte.*

Vol. VIII. p. 504, *Nachricht Von der Russischen Handlung nach China.*

*Pallas Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des Russischen Reichs*, in Three Parts, 4to, St. Petersburg, 1771, 1773, and 1776, thus cited, *Pallas Reise.*

*Georgi Bemerkungen einer Reise im Russischen Reich in Jahre, 1772*, III volumes, 4to, St. Petersburg, 1775, cited *Georgi Reise.*

*Fischer Sibirische Geschichte*, 2 volumes, 8vo, St. Petersburg, cited *Fif. Sib. Gef.*

*Gmelin Reise durch Sibirien*, Tome IV. 8vo, Gottingen, 1752, cited *Gmelin Reise.*

There is a French translation of this work, called " Voyage en Sibirie," &c. par Gmelin. Paris, 1767.

Neueste Nachrichten von Kamtschatka aufgesetzt im Junius des 1773<sup>ten</sup> Yahren von dem dasigen Befehlshaber Herrn Kapitain Smalew. Aus dem abhandlungen der freyen Russischen Gesellschaft Moskau.

In the journal of St. Petersburg, April, 1776,—cited Journal of St. Pet.

Explanation of some Russian words made use of in the following work.

*Baidar*, a small boat.

*Guba*, a bay.

*Kamen*, a rock.

*Kotche*, a vessel.

*Krepost*, a regular fortress.

*Nos*, a cape.

*Ostrog*, a fortress surrounded with palisadoes.

*Ostrov*, an island.

*Ostrova*, islands.

*Quass*, a sort of fermented liquor.

*Reka*, a river.

The Russians, in their proper names of persons, make use of patronymics; these patronymics are formed in some cases by adding *Vitch* to the christian name of the father; in others *Off* or *Eff*: the former termination is applied only to persons of condition; the latter to those of an inferior rank. As, for instance,

Among persons of condition—*Ivan Ivanovitch*, } Ivan the son of Ivan.  
of inferior rank, *Ivan Ivanoff*, }  
*Michael Alexievitch*, } Michael the son  
*Michael Alexeff*, } of Alexey.

Sometimes a surname is added, *Ivan Ivanovitch Romanoff*.

Table

Table of Russian Weights, Measures of Length, and  
Value of Money.

W E I G H T.

A pood weighs 40 Russian pounds = 36 English.

M E A S U R E S O F L E N G T H.

16 vershocks = an arsheen.

An arsheen = 28 inches.

Three arsheens, or seven feet, = a fathom \*, or sazhen.

500 sazshens = a verst.

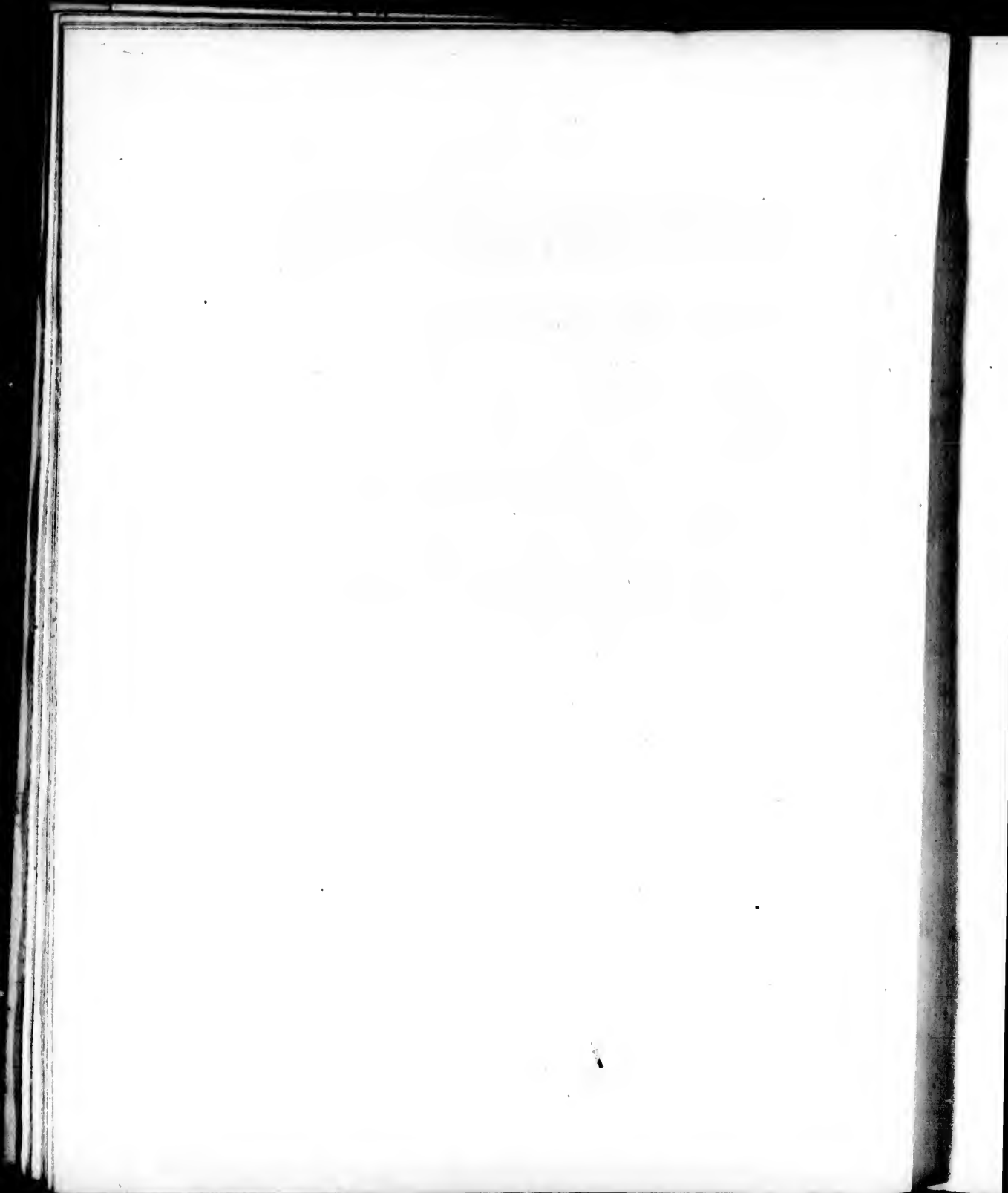
A degree of longitude comprises  $104 \frac{1}{2}$  versts =  $69 \frac{1}{2}$  English miles. A mile is therefore 1,515 parts of a verst; two miles may then be estimated equal to three versts, omitting a small fraction.

V A L U E O F R U S S I A N M O N E Y.

A rouble = 100 copecs: Its value varies according to the exchange from 3 s. 8 d. to 4 s. 2 d. Upon an average, however, the value of a rouble is reckoned at four shillings.

\* The fathom for measuring the depth of water is the same as the English fathom, = 6 feet.

A D V E R-



## A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

**A**S no astronomical observations have been taken in the voyages related in this collection, the longitude and latitude ascribed to the New-discovered Islands in the journals and upon the charts cannot be absolutely depended upon. Indeed the reader will perceive, that the position \* of the Fox Islands upon the general map of Russia is materially different from that assigned to them upon the chart of Krenitzin and Levasheff. Without endeavouring to clear up any difficulties which may arise from this uncertainty, I thought it would be most satisfactory to have the best charts engraved: the reader will then be able to compare them with each other, and with the several journals. Which representation of the New-discovered Islands deserves the preference, will probably be ascertained upon the return of captain Clerke from his present expedition.

\* See p. 286.



List of the CHARTS, and Directions for placing them.

- CHART I. A reduced copy of the general map of Russia, published by the Academy of Sciences at St. Petersburg, 1776, to face the title-page.
- II. Chart of the voyage made by Krenitzin and Levasscheff to the Fox Islands, communicated by Dr. Robertson, to face p. 251.
- III. Chart of Synd's Voyage towards Tschukotskoi-Nofs, p. 300.
- IV. Chart of Shalauoff's Voyage to Shelatskoi-Nofs, with a small Chart of the Bear-Islands, p. 323.
- View of Maimatschin, p. 211.  
Communicated by a gentleman who has been upon the spot.

CON-

---

C O N T E N T S.

<i>Dedication,</i>	p. iii.
<i>Preface,</i>	p. v.
<i>Catalogue of books quoted in this work,</i>	p. xi.
<i>Explanation of some Russian words made use of,</i>	p. xiii.
<i>Table of Russian Weights, Measures of Length, and Value of Money,</i>	p. xiv.
<i>Advertisement,</i>	p. xv.
<i>List of Charts, and Directions for placing them,</i>	p. xvi.

---

P A R T I.

Containing Preliminary Observations concerning KAMT- CHATKA, and Account of the NEW DISCOVERIES made by the RUSSIANS,	p. 3—16.
Chap. I. <i>Discovery and Conquest of Kamtchatka—Present state of that Peninsula—Population—Tribute—Produc- tions, &amp;c.</i>	p. 3.
Chap. II. <i>General idea of the commerce carried on to the New-discovered Islands—Equipment of the vessels—Risks of the trade, profits, &amp;c.</i>	p. 8.
Chap. III. <i>Furs and skins procured from Kamtchatka and the New-discovered Islands,</i>	p. 12.
c	Account

- Account of the RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, p. 19.
- Chap. I. *Commencement and progress of the Russian Discoveries in the sea of Kamtchatka—General division of the New-discovered Islands,* ibid.
- Chap. II. *Voyages in 1745 — First discovery of the Aleütian Isles, by Michael Nevodtsikoff,* p. 29;
- Chap. III. *Successive voyages, from 1747 to 1753, to Beering's and Copper Island, and to the Aleütian Isles—Some account of the inhabitants,* p. 37.
- Chap. IV. *Voyages from 1753 to 1756. Some of the further Aleütian or Fox Islands touched at by Serebranikoff's vessel—Some account of the natives,* p. 48.
- Chap. V. *Voyages from 1756 to 1758,* p. 54.
- Chap. VI. *Voyages in 1758, 1759, and 1760, to the Fox Islands, in the St. Vladimir, fitted out by Trapeznikoff—and in the Gabriel, by Bethshevin—The latter, under the command of Pushkareff, sails to Alaksu, or Alachshak, one of the remotest Eastern Islands hitherto visited—Some account of its inhabitants, and productions, which latter are different from those of the more Western islands,* p. 61.
- Chap. VII. *Voyage of Andrean Tolstyk, in the St. Andrean and Natalia—Discovery of some New Islands, called Andreanoffsky Ostrova—Description of six of those islands,* p. 71.
- Chap. VIII. *Voyage of the Zacharias and Elizabeth, fitted out*

- out by Kulkoff, and commanded by Drusinin—They sail to Umnak and Unalashka, and winter upon the latter island—The vessel destroyed, and all the crew, except four, murdered by the islanders—The adventures of those four Russians, and their wonderful escape, p. 80.
- Chap. IX. Voyage of the vessel called the Trinity, under the command of Korovin—Sails to the Fox Islands—Winters at Unalashka—Puts to sea the spring following—The vessel is stranded in a bay of the island Umnak, and the crew attacked by the natives—Many of them killed—others carried off by sickness—They are reduced to great straits—Relieved by Glottoff, twelve of the whole company only remaining—Description of Umnak and Unalashka, p. 89.
- Chap. X. Voyage of Stephen Glottoff—He reaches the Fox Islands—Sails beyond Unalashka to Kadyak—Winters upon that island—Repeated attempts of the natives to destroy the crew—They are repulsed, reconciled, and prevailed upon to trade with the Russians—Account of Kadyak—Its inhabitants, animals, productions—Glottoff sails back to Umnak—winters there—returns to Kamtchatka—Journal of his voyage, p. 106.
- Chap. XI. Solovioff's voyage—He reaches Unalashka, and passes two winters upon that island—Relation of what passed there—fruitless attempts of the natives to destroy the crew—Return of Solovioff to Kamtchatka—Journal of his voyage in returning—Description of the islands of

- Umnak and Unalashka, productions, inhabitants, their manners, customs, &c. &c. p. 131.
- Chap. XII. *Voyage of Otcheredin—He winters upon Umnak—Arrival of Levasheff upon Unalashka—Return of Otcheredin to Ochotsk,* p. 156.
- Chap. XIII. Conclusion—*General position and situation of the Aleütian and Fox Islands—their distance from each other—Further description of the dress, manners, and customs of the inhabitants—their feasts and ceremonies, &c.* p. 164.

---

 P A R T II.

Containing the Conquest of SIBERIA, and the History of the Transactions and Commerce between RUSSIA and CHINA, p. 175.

Chap. I. *First irruption of the Russians into Siberia—second inroad—Yermac, driven by the Tzar of Muscovy from the Volga, retires to Orel, a Russian settlement—Enters Siberia, with an army of Cossacs—his progress and exploits—Defeats Kutchum Chan—conquers his dominions—cedes them to the Tzar—receives a reinforcement of Russian troops—is surprized by Kutchum Chan—his defeat and death—veneration paid to his memory—Russian troops evacuate Siberia—re-enter and conquer the whole country—their progress stopped by the Chinese,*

p. 177.

Chap.

- Chap. II. *Commencement of hostilities between the Russians and Chinese—disputes concerning the limits of the two empires—treaty of Nerzhinsk—embassies from the court of Russia to Pekin—treaty of Kiachta—establishment of the commerce between the two nations,* p. 197.
- Chap. III. *Account of the Russian and Chinese settlements upon the confines of Siberia—description of the Russian frontier town Kiachta—of the Chinese frontier town Maimatschin—its buildings, pagodas, &c.* p. 211.
- Chap. IV. *Commerce between the Chinese and Russians—list of the principal exports and imports—duties—average amount of the Russian trade,* p. 231.
- Chap. V. *Description of Zuruchaitu—and its trade—transport of the merchandize through Siberia,* p. 244.

## P A R T III.

APPENDIX I. and II. containing SUPPLEMENTARY  
ACCOUNTS of the RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. &c.

- APPENDIX I. *Extract from the journal of a voyage made by Captain Krenitzin and Lieutenant Levasheff to the Fox Islands, in 1768, 1769, by order of the Empress of Russia—they sail from Kamtchatka—arrive at Beering's and Copper Islands—reach the Fox Islands—Krenitzin winters at Alaxa—Levasheff upon Unalashka—productions of Unalashka—description of the inhabitants of the Fox Islands—their manners and customs, &c.* p. 251.
- N<sup>o</sup> II.

- N° II. *Concerning the longitude of Kamtchatka, and of the Eastern extremity of Asia, as laid down by the Russian geographers,* p. 267.
- N° III. *Summary of the proofs tending to shew, that Beer- ing and Tschirikoff either reached America in 1741, or came very near it.* p. 277.
- N° IV. *List of the principal charts representing the Russian Discoveries,* p. 281.
- N° V. *Position of the Andreanoffsky Isles ascertained— number of the Aleütian Isles,* p. 288.
- N° VI. *Conjectures concerning the proximity of the Fox Islands to the continent of America,* p. 291.
- N° VII. *Of the Tschutski—reports of the vicinity of Ame- rica to their coast, first propagated by them, seem to be confirmed by late accounts from those parts,* p. 293.
- N° VIII. *List of the New-discovered Islands, procured from an Aleütian chief—catalogue of islands called by different names in the account of the Russian discoveries,* p. 297.
- N° IX. *Voyage of Lieutenant Synd to the North East of Siberia—he discovers a cluster of islands, and a promon- tory, which he supposes to belong to the continent of Ame- rica, lying near the coast of the Tschutski,* p. 300.
- N° X. *Specimen of the Aleütian language,* p. 303.
- N° XI. *Attempts of the Russians to discover a North East passage—voyages from Archangel towards the Lena— from the Lena towards Kamtchatka—extract from Muller's account of Deshneff's voyage round Tschukot- skoi*

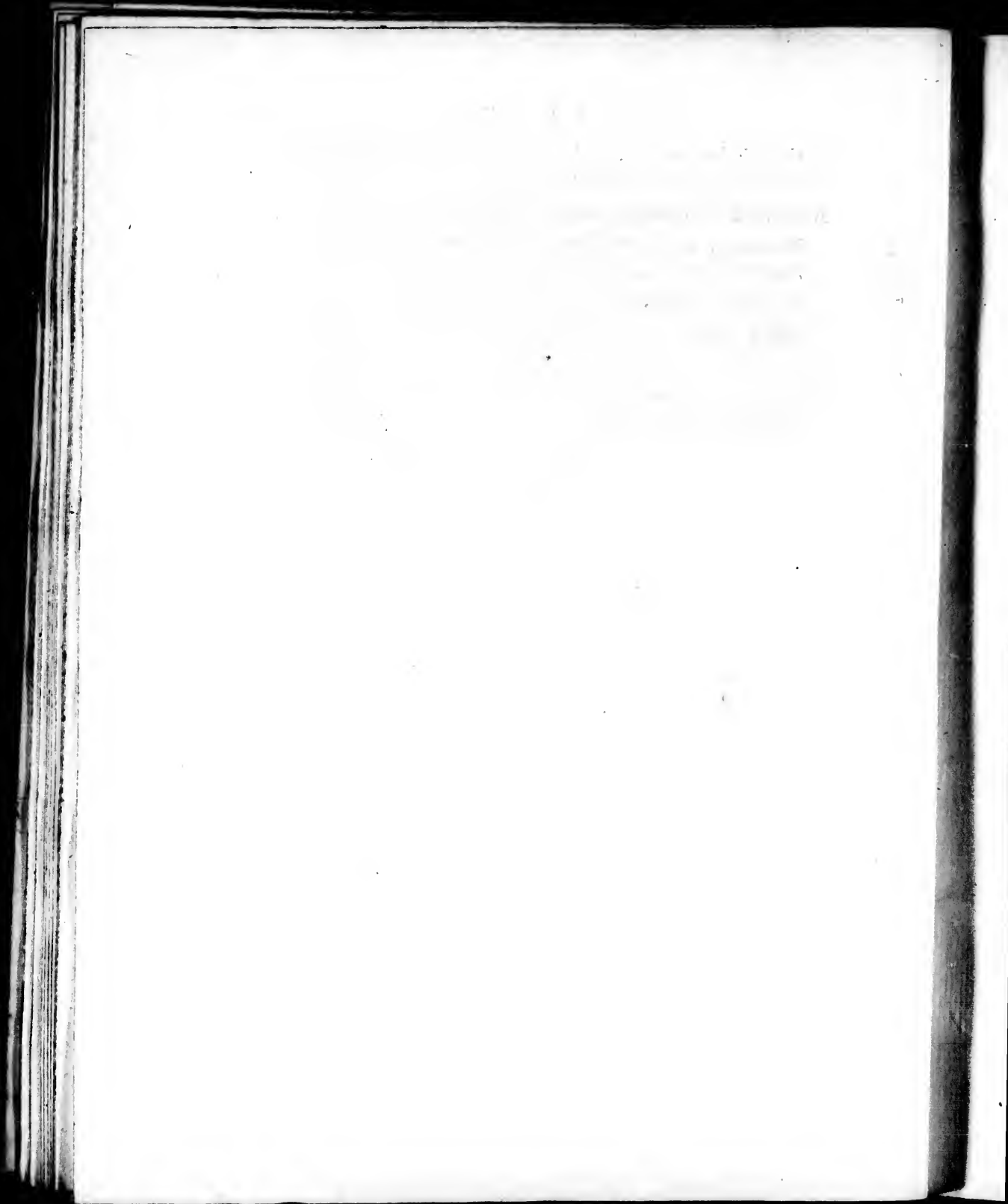
C O N T E N T S.

xxiii

skoi Nofs— <i>narrative of a voyage made by Shalauoff from the Lena to Shelatskoi Nofs,</i>	P. 304.
APPENDIX II. <i>Tartarian rhubarb brought to Kiachta by the Bucharian merchants—method of examining and purchasing the roots—different species of rbeum which yield the finest rhubarb—price of rhubarb in Ruffia—exportation—superiority of the Tartarian over the Indian rhubarb,</i>	P. 332.
<i>Table of the longitude and latitude of the principal places mentioned in this work,</i>	P. 344.

PART





P A R T I.

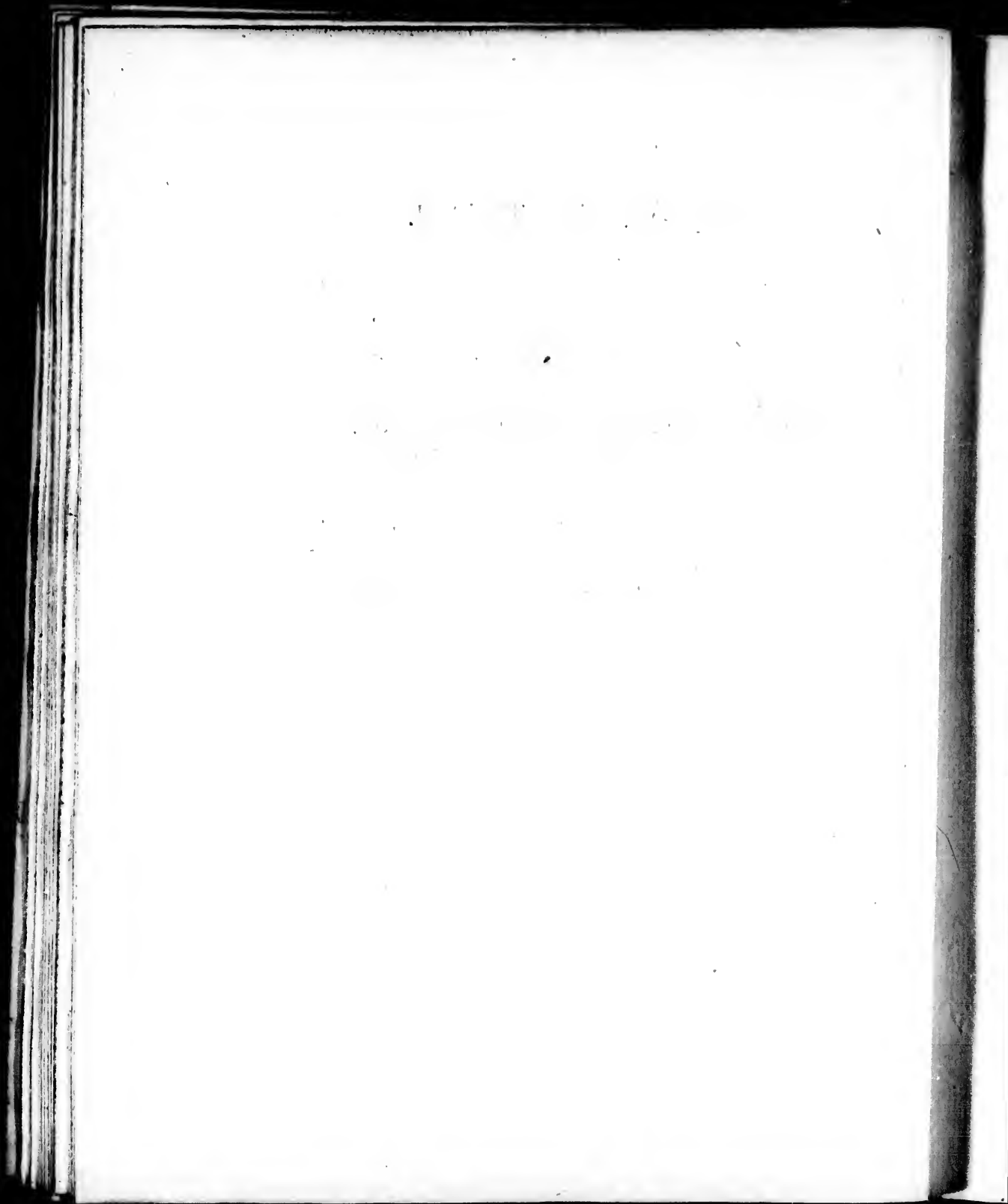
CONTAINING

I. PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS  
CONCERNING KAMTCHATKA.

A N D

II. ACCOUNT OF THE NEW DISCOVERIES  
MADE BY THE RUSSIANS.

B



PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS  
 CONCERNING  
 K A M T C H A T K A, &c.

---

C H A P. I.

*Discovery and Conquest of Kamtchatka—Present State of  
 that Peninsula—Population—Tribute—Productions, &c.*

**T**HE Peninsula of Kamtchatka was not discovered First Discovery  
of Kamtchat-  
ka. by the Russians before the latter end of the last century. The first expedition towards those parts was made in 1696, by sixteen Cossacs, under the command of Lucas Semænoff Morosko, who was sent against the Koriacks of the river Opooka by Volodimir Atlassoff commander of Anadirsk. Morosko continued his march until he came within four days journey of the river Kamtchatka, and having rendered a Kamtchadal village tributary, he returned to Anadirsk \*.

\* S. R. G. V. III. p. 72.

## PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The following year Atlassoff himself at the head of a larger body of troops penetrated into the Peninsula, took possession of the river Kamtchatka by erecting a cross upon its banks; and built some huts upon the spot, where Upper Kamtchatkoi Ostrog now stands.

That Peninsula  
conquered and  
colonised by  
the Russians.

These expeditions were continued during the following years: Upper and Lower Kamtchatkoi Ostrogs and Bolcheretsk were built; the Southern district conquered and colonised; and in 1711 the whole Peninsula was finally reduced under the dominion of the Russians.

During some years the possession of Kamtchatka brought very little advantage to the crown, excepting the small tribute of furs exacted from the inhabitants. The Russians indeed occasionally hunted in that Peninsula foxes, wolves, ermines, fables, and other animals, whose valuable skins form an extensive article of commerce among the Eastern nations. But the fur trade carried on from thence was inconsiderable; until the Russians discovered the islands situated between Asia and America, in a series of voyages, the journals of which will be exhibited in the subsequent translation. Since these discoveries, the variety of rich furs, which are procured from those Islands, has greatly encreased the trade of Kamtchatka, and rendered it a very important branch of the Russian commerce.

The

The Peninsula of Kamtchatka lies between 51 and 62 degrees of North latitude, and 173 and 182 of longitude from the Isle of Fero. It is bounded on the East and South by the Sea of Kamtchatka, on the West by the Seas of Ochotfk and Penshinsk, and on the North by the country of the Koriacs.

It is divided into four districts, Bolcherefk, Tigilskai<sup>Present State</sup> Krepost, Verchnei or Upper Kamtchatkoi Ostrog, and <sup>of Kamtchat-</sup> Nishnei or Lower Kamtchatkoi Ostrog. The govern-<sup>Government.</sup>ment is vested in the chancery of Bolcherefk, which depends upon and is subject to the inspection of the chancery of Ochotfk. The whole Russian force stationed in the Peninsula consists of no more than three hundred men\*.

The present population of Kamtchatka is very small,<sup>Population.</sup> amounting to scarce four thousand souls. Formerly the inhabitants were more numerous; but in 1768, that country was greatly depopulated by the ravages of the small-pox, by which disorder five thousand three hundred and sixty-eight persons were carried off. There are now only seven hundred and six males in the whole Peninsula who are tributary, and an hundred and fourteen in the Kuril Isles, which are subject to Russia.

\* Journal of St. Petersburg for April 1777.

Tribute.

The fixed annual tribute consists in 279 fables, 464 red foxes, 50 sea-otters with a dam, and 38 cub sea-otters. All furs exported from Kamtchatka pay a duty of 10 per cent. to the crown; the tenth of the cargoes brought from the new discovered islands is also delivered into the customs.

Volcanos.

Many traces of Volcanos have been observed in this Peninsula; and there are some mountains, which are at present in a burning state. The most considerable of these Volcanos is situated near the Lower Ostrog. In 1762 a great noise was heard issuing from the inside of that mountain, and flames of fire were seen to burst from different parts. These flames were immediately succeeded by a large stream of melted snow-water, which flowed into the neighbouring valley, and drowned two Kamtchadals, who were at that time upon an hunting party. The ashes, and other combustible matter, thrown from the mountain, spread to the circumference of three hundred versts. In 1767 there was another discharge, but less considerable. Every night flames of fire were observed streaming from the mountain; and the eruption, which attended them, did no small damage to the inhabitants of the Lower Ostrog. Since that year no flames have been seen; but the mountain emits a constant smoke. The same phenomenon is also observed upon another mountain, called Tabactshinskian.

The

The face of the country throughout the Peninsula <sup>Productions.</sup> is chiefly mountainous. It produces in some parts birch, poplars, alders, willows, underwood, and berries of different sorts. Greens and other vegetables are raised with great facility; such as white cabbage, turneps, radishes, beetroot, carrots, and some cucumbers. Agriculture is in a very low state, which is chiefly owing to the nature of the soil and the severe hoar frosts: for though some trials have been made with respect to the cultivation of oats, barley, and rye; yet no crop has ever been procured sufficient in quantity or quality to answer the pains and expence of raising it. Hemp however has of late years been cultivated with great success\*.

Every year a vessel, belonging to the crown, sails from Ochotsk to Kamtchatka laden with salt, provisions, corn, and Russian manufactures; and returns in June or July of the following years with skins and furs.

\* Journal of St. Petersburg.

C H A P.

The



## C H A P. II.

*General idea of the commerce carried on to the New Discovered Islands.—Equipment of the vessels.—Risks of the trade, profits, &c.*

SINCE the conclusion of Beering's Voyage, which was made at the expence of the crown, the prosecution of the New Discoveries begun by him has been almost entirely carried on by individuals. These persons were principally merchants of Irkutsk, Yakutsk, and other natives of Siberia, who formed themselves into small trading companies, and fitted out vessels at their joint expence.

*Equipment of the Vessels.*

Most of the vessels which are equipped for these expeditions are two-masted: they are commonly built without iron, and in general so badly constructed, that it is wonderful how they can weather so stormy a sea. They are called in Russian Skitiki or sewed vessels, because the planks are sewed together with thongs of leather. Some few are built in the river of Kamtchatka; but they are for the most part constructed at the haven of Ochotsk. The largest of these vessels are manned with seventy men, and the smallest with forty. The crew generally consists of an equal number of Russians and Kamtchadals. The latter

latter occasion a considerable saving, as their pay is small; they also resist, more easily than the former, the attacks of the scurvy. But Russian mariners are more enterprising and more to be depended upon in time of danger than the others; some therefore are unavoidably necessary.

The expences of building and fitting out the vessels are very considerable: for there is nothing at Ochotsk but timber for their construction. Accordingly cordage, sails, and some provisions, must be brought from Yakutsk upon horses. The dearness of corn and flour, which must be transported from the districts lying about the river Lena, renders it impossible to lay-in any large quantity for the subsistence of the crew during a voyage, which commonly lasts three or four years. For this reason no more is provided, than is necessary to supply the Russian mariners with quafs and other fermented liquors.

Expence attending this Trade.

From the excessive scarcity of cattle both at Ochotsk and \* Kamtchatka very little provision is laid in at either of those places: but the crew provide themselves.

\* In 1772 there were only 570 head of cattle upon the whole Peninsula. A cow sold from 50 to 60 roubles, an ox from 60 to 100. A pound of fresh beef sold upon an average for 12½ copces. The excessive dearness of this price will be easily conceived, when it is known, that at Moscow a pound of beef sells for about three copces. Journ. St. Peterfb.

## PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

with a large store of the flesh of sea animals, which are caught and cured upon Bering's Island, where the vessels for the most part winter.

After all expences are paid, the equipment of each vessel ordinarily costs from 15,000 to 20,000 roubles; and sometimes the expences amount to 30,000. Every vessel is divided into a certain number of shares, generally from thirty to fifty; and each share is worth from 300 to 500 roubles.

PROFITS.

The risk of the trade is very great, as shipwrecks are common in the sea of Kamtchatka, which is full of rocks and very tempestuous. Besides, the crews are frequently surpris'd and killed by the islanders, and the vessels destroyed. In return the profits arising from these voyages are very considerable, and compensate the inconveniencies and dangers attending them. For if a ship comes back after having made a profitable voyage, the gain at the most moderate computation amounts to cent. per cent. and frequently to as much more. Should the vessel be capable of performing a second expedition, the expences are of course considerably lessened, and the shares are at a lower price.

Some notion of the general profits arising from this trade (when the voyage is successful), may be deduced from the sale of a rich cargo of furs, brought  
to

CONCERNING KAMTCHATKA, &c.

11

to Kamtchatka, on the 2d of June, 1772, from the New-discovered islands, in a vessel belonging to Ivan Popoff.

The tenth part of the skins being delivered to the customs, the remainder was distributed in fifty-five shares. Each share consisted of twenty sea-otters, sixteen black and brown foxes, ten red foxes, three sea-otter tails; and such a portion was sold upon the spot from 800 to 1000 roubles: so that according to this price the whole lading was worth about 50,000 roubles\*.

\* Georgi Reise Tom. I. p. 23, & seq. Journal of St. Petersburg.

## C H A P. III.

*Furs and skins procured from Kamtchatka and the New  
Discovered Islands.*

Furs and Skins  
brought from  
Kamtchatka  
and the New  
Discovered  
Islands.

THE principal furs and skins procured from the Peninsula of Kamtchatka and the New Discovered Islands are sea-otters, foxes, fables, ermines, wolves, bears, &c.—These furs are transported to Ochotsk by sea, and from thence carried to \*Kiachta upon the frontiers of Siberia; where the greatest part of them are sold to the Chinese at a very considerable profit.

Sea-Otters.

Of all these furs the skins of the sea-otters are the richest and most valuable. Those animals resort in great numbers to the Aleütian and Fox Islands: they are called by the Russians Bobri Morski or sea-beavers, and sometimes Kamtchadal beavers, on account of the resemblance of their fur to that of the common beaver. From these circumstances several authors have been led into a mistake, and have supposed that this animal is of the beaver species; whereas it is the true sea-otter †.

\* See Part II. Chap. III.

† S. R. G. III. p. 530. For a description of the sea-otter, *Lutra Marina*, called by Linnaeus *Mustela Lutris*, see Nov. Comm. Pet. Vol. II. p. 367, &c.

The female are called Matka or dams; and the cubs till five months old Medviedki or little bears, because their coat refembles that of a bear; they lofe that coat after five months, and then are called Kofchloki.

The fur of the fineft fort is thick and long, of a dark colour, and a fine glossy hue. The methods of taking thefe fea-otters are, by striking them with harpoons as they are fleeping upon their backs in the fea; by hunting them down in boats; by furprifing them in caverns; or taking them in nets.

Their fkins bear different prices according to their quality.

At Kamtchatka\* the beft fell for

per skin from — — 30 to 40 roubles.

Middle fort 20 to 30

Worft fort 15 to 25

At Kiachta† the old and middle-aged fea-otter fkins are fold

to the Chinefe per skin from 80 to 140

The worft fort 30 to 40

\* Journal St. Peterfburg.

† Pallas Reife. Part III. p. 137.

## PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

As these furs are sold at so great a price to the Chinese, they are seldom brought into Russia for sale: and several, which have been carried to Moscow as a tribute, were purchased for 30 roubles per skin; and sent from thence to the Chinese frontiers, where they were disposed of at a very high interest\*.

Different Species of Foxes.

There are several species of Foxes, whose skins are sent from Kamtchatka into Siberia and Russia. Of these the principal are the black foxes, the Petfi or Arctic foxes, the red and stone foxes.

The finest black foxes are caught in different parts of Siberia, and more commonly in the Northern regions between the Rivers Lena, Indigirka, and Kovyma: the black foxes found upon the remotest Eastern islands discovered by the Russians, or the Lyffe Ostrova, are not so valuable. They are very black and large; but the coat for the most part is as coarse as that of a wolf. The great difference in the fineness of the fur, between these foxes and those of Siberia, arises probably from the following circumstances. In those islands the cold is not so severe as in Siberia; and as there is no wood, the foxes live in holes and caverns of the rocks; whereas in the abovementioned parts of Siberia, there are large tracts of forests in which they find shelter. Some black foxes how-

\* S. R. G. V. III. Pallas Reise.

ever are occasionally caught in the remotest Eastern Islands, not wholly destitute of wood, and these are of great value. In general the Chinese, who pay the dearest for black furs, do not give more for the black foxes of the New-discovered islands than from 20 to 30 roubles per skin.

The Arctic or ice foxes are very common upon some of the New-discovered Islands. They are called Petfi by the Russians, and by the Germans blue foxes. Their natural colour is of a bluish grey or ash colour; but they change their coat at different ages, and in different seasons of the year. In general they are born brown, are white in winter, and brown in summer; and in spring and autumn, as the hair gradually falls off, the coat is marked with different specks and crosses.

Pennant's Synopsis.

At Kiachta\* all the several varieties sell upon an average to the Chinese per skin from 50

copecs to — — — —	2 $\frac{2}{3}$ roubles.
Stone foxes at Kamtchatka per skin	
from — — — —	1 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Red foxes from 80 copecs to —	1 80 copecs.
At Kiachta from 80 copecs to —	9
Common wolves skins at per skin	2
Best sort per skin from —	8 to 16
Sables per ditto — — —	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 10

\* Pallas Reise.



## PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

A pood of the best sea-horse teeth\* sells

At Yakutsk for	-	-	-	-	10 roubles.
Of the middling	-	-	-	-	8
Inferior ditto	-	-	-	-	from 5 to 7.

Four, five, or six teeth generally weigh a pood, and sometimes, but very rarely, three. They are sold to the Chinese, Monguls, and Calmucs.

\* S. R. G. V. III.

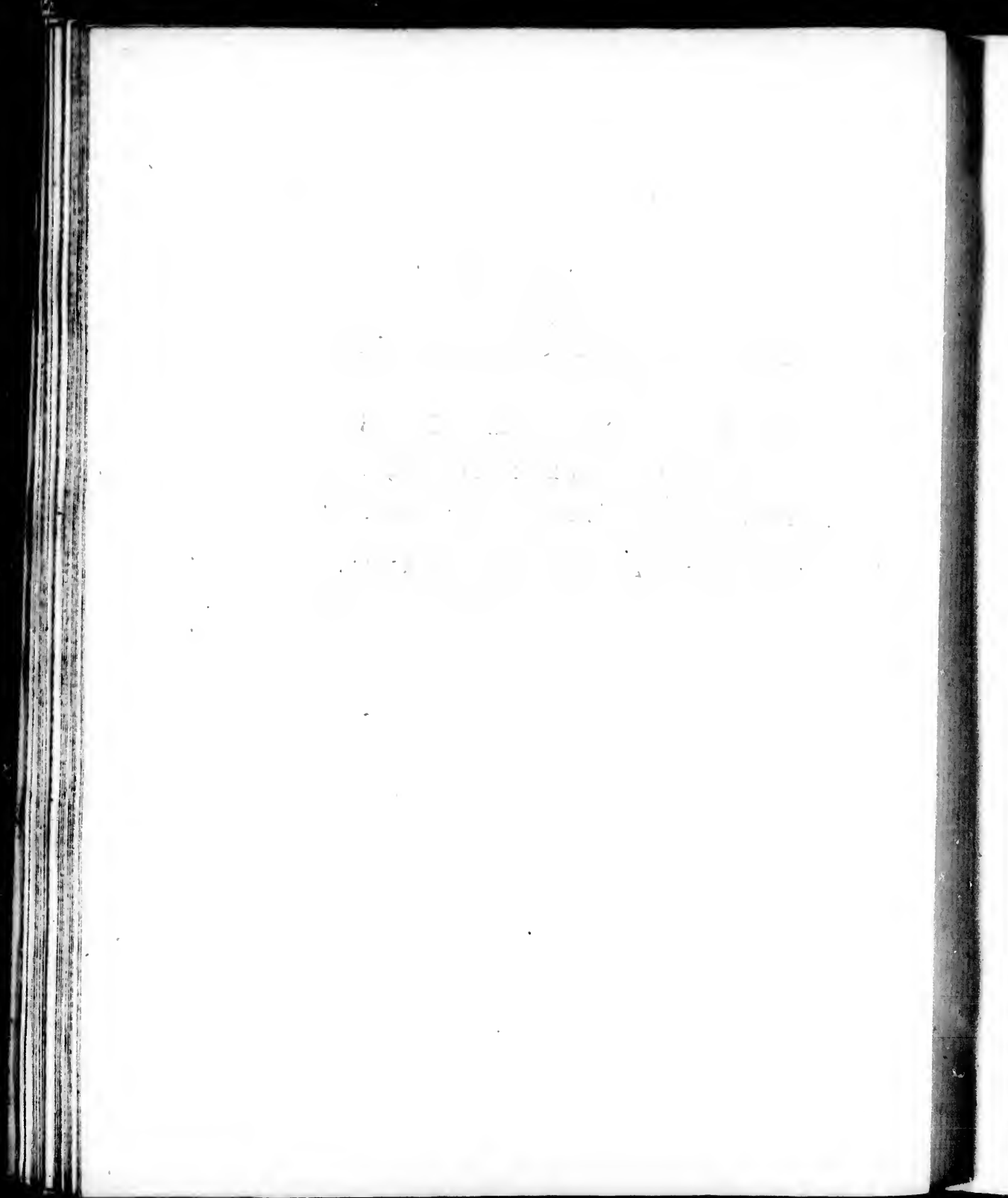
A C C O U N T  
OF THE  
N E W D I S C O V E R I E S  
MADE BY THE  
R U S S I A N S  
IN THE EASTERN OCEAN,  
BETWEEN KAMTCHATKA AND AMERICA.  
TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN.  
WITH NOTES BY THE TRANSLATOR.

D

ables.

7.  
l, and  
to the

A P.



A C C O U N T  
OF THE  
RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES.

---

C H A P. I.

*Commencement and progress of the Russian Discoveries  
in the sea of Kamtchatka—General division of the  
New Discovered Islands.*

**A** Thirst after riches was the chief motive which excited the Spaniards to the discovery of America; and which turned the attention of other maritime nations to that quarter. The same passion for riches occasioned, about the middle of the sixteenth century, the discovery and conquest of Northern Asia, a country, before that time unknown to the Europeans. The first foundation of this conquest was laid by the celebrated Yermac\*, at the head of a band of adventurers, less civilized, but at the same time not so inhuman as the conquerors of America. By the accession of this vast territory, now known by the name of Siberia, the Russians have acquired an extent of empire never before attained by any other nation.

Conquest of  
Siberia.

\* The reader will find an account of this conquest by Yermac in Part II. Chap. I.

Commence-  
ment of the  
New Discov-  
eries.

The first project \* for making discoveries in that tempestuous sea, which lies between Kamtchatka and America, was conceived and planned by Peter I. the greatest sovereign who ever sat upon the Russian throne, until it was adorned by the present empress. The nature and completion of this project under his immediate successors are well known to the public from the relation of the celebrated Muller. No sooner had † Beering, and:

\* There seems a want of connection in this place, which will be cleared up by considering, that, by the conquest of Siberia, the Russians advanced to the shores of the Eastern Ocean, the scene of the discoveries here alluded to.

† Beering had already made several expeditions in the sea of Kamtchatka, by orders of the crown, before he undertook the voyage mentioned in the text.

In 1728; he departed from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, in company with Tschirikoff. The object of this voyage was to ascertain, whether the two Continents of Asia and America were separated; and Peter I. a short time before his death, had drawn up instructions with his own hand for that purpose. Beering coasted the Eastern shore of Siberia as high as latitude  $67^{\circ} 18'$ ; but made no discovery of the opposite Continent.

In 1729, he set sail again for the prosecution of the same design; but this second attempt equally failed of success.

In 1741, Beering and Tschirikoff went out upon the celebrated expedition (alluded to in the text, and which is so often mentioned in the course of this work) towards the coasts of America. This expedition led the way to all the important discoveries since made by the Russians.

Beering's vessel was wrecked in December of the same year; and Tschirikoff landed at Kamtchatka on the 9th of October, 1742.

S. R. G. III. Nachrichten von See Reisen, &c. and Robertson's History of America, Vol. I. p. 273, & seq.

Tschirikoff, in the prosecution of this plan, opened their way to islands abounding in valuable furs, than private merchants immediately engaged with ardour in similar expeditions; and, within a period of ten years, more important discoveries were made by these individuals, <sup>at their Pro- gress,</sup> at their own private cost, than had been hitherto effected by all the expensive efforts of the crown.

Soon after the return of Beering's crew from the island where he was ship-wrecked and died, and which is called after his name, the inhabitants of Kamtchatka ventured over to that island, to which the sea-otters and other sea-animals were accustomed to resort in great numbers. Mednoi Ostroff, or Copper Island, which takes that appellation from large masses of native copper found upon the beach, and which lies full in sight of Beering's Isle, was an easy and speedy discovery.

These two small uninhabited spots were for some time the only islands that were known; until a scarcity of land and sea-animals, whose numbers were greatly diminished by the Russian hunters, occasioned other expeditions. Several of the vessels which were sent out upon these voyages were driven by stormy weather to the South-east; by which means the Aleütian Isles, situated about the 195th \* degree of longitude, and but moderately peopled, were discovered.

From

\* The author reckons, throughout this treatise, the longitude from the

From the year 1745, when it seems these islands were first visited, until 1750, when the first tribute of furs was brought from thence to Ochotsk, the government appears not to have been fully informed of their discovery. In the last mentioned year, one Lebedeff was commander of Kamtchatka. From 1755 to 1760, Captain Tsheredoff and Lieutenant Kashkareff were his successors. In 1760, Feodor Ivanovitch Saimonoff, governor of Tobolsk, turned his attention to the abovementioned islands; and, the same year, Captain Rtistsheff, at Ochotsk, instructed Lieutenant Shmaleff, the same who was afterwards commander in Kamtchatka, to promote and favour all expeditions in those seas. Until this time, all the discoveries subsequent to Beering's voyage were made, without the interposition of the court, by private merchants in small vessels fitted out at their own expence.

The Empress promotes all Attempts towards New Discoveries.

The present Empress (to whom every circumstance which contributes to aggrandize the Russian empire is an object of attention) has given new life to these discoveries. The merchants who engaged in them have been animated by recompences. The importance and true position of the

the first meridian of the isle of Fero. The longitude and latitude, which he gives to the Fox Islands, corresponds exactly with those in which they are laid down upon the General Map of Russia. The longitude of Beering's, Copper Island, and of the Aleutian Isles, are somewhat different. See Advertisement relating to the Charts, and also Appendix L N° IV. p. 286.

Russian

Russian islands have been ascertained by an expensive voyage \*, made by order of the crown ; and much additional information will be derived from the journals and charts of the officers employed in that expedition, whenever they shall be published.

Meanwhile, we may rest assured, that several modern geographers have erred in advancing America too much to the West, and in questioning the extent of Siberia Eastwards, as laid down by the Russians. It appears, indeed, evident, that the accounts and even conjectures of the celebrated Muller, concerning the position of those distant regions, are more and more confirmed by facts ; in the same manner as the justness of his supposition concerning the form of the coast of the sea of Ochotsk † has been lately established. With respect to the extent of Siberia, it appears almost beyond a doubt from the most recent observations, that its Eastern extremity is situated beyond ‡ 200 degrees of longitude. In regard to the Western coast of America, all the navigations to the New Discovered Islands evidently shew, that between 50

\* The author here alludes to the secret expedition of Captain Krenitzin and Levaheff, whose journal and chart were sent, by order of the Empress of Russia, to Dr. Robertson. See Robertson's History of America, Vol. I. p. 276 and 460. See Appendix I. N° II.

† Mr. Muller formerly conjectured, that the coast of the sea of Ochotsk stretched South-west towards the river Ud ; and from thence to the mouth of the Amoor South-east : and the truth of this conjecture had been since confirmed by a coasting voyage made by Captain Synd.

‡ Appendix I. N° I.

and



and 60 degrees of latitude, that Continent advances no where nearer to Asia than the \* coasts touched at by Beering and Tchirikoff, or about 236 degrees of longitude.

As to the New Discovered Islands, no credit must be given to a chart published in the Geographical Calendar of St. Petersburg for 1774; in which they are inaccurately laid down. Nor is the antient chart of the New Discoveries, published by the Imperial Academy, and which seems to have been drawn up from mere reports, more deserving of attention †.

Position of the  
New Discovered  
Islands.

The late navigators give a far different description of the Northern Archipelago. From their accounts we learn, that Beering's Island is situated due East from Kamtchatkoi Nofs, in the 185th degree of longitude. Near it is Copper Island; and, at some distance from them, East-south-east, there are three small islands, named by their inhabitants, Attak, Semitshi, and Shemiya: these are properly the Aleütian Isles; they stretch from West-north-west towards East-south-east, in the same direction as Beering's and Copper Islands, in the longitude of 195, and latitude 54.

\* Appendix I. N° III.

† Appendix I. N° IV.

To the North-east of these, at the distance of 600 or 800 versts, lies another group of six or more islands, known by the name of the Andreanoffskie Ostrova.

South-east, or East-south, of these, at the distance of about fifteen degrees, and North by East of the Aleütian, begins the chain of Lyssie Ostrova, or Fox Islands: this chain of rocks and isles stretches East-north-east between 56 and 61 degrees of North latitude\*, from 211 degrees of longitude most probably to the Continent of America; and in a line of direction, which crosses with that in which the Aleütian isles lie. The largest and most remarkable of these islands are Umnak, Aghunalashka, or, as it is commonly shortened, Unalashka, Kadyak, and Alagshak.

Of these and the Aleütian Isles, the distance and position are tolerably well ascertained by ships reckonings, and latitudes taken by pilots. But the situation of the Andreanoffsky Isles † is still somewhat doubtful, though probably their direction is East and West; and some of them may unite with that part of the Fox Islands which are most contiguous to the opposite Continent.

\* See p. 286.

† These are the same islands which are called, by Mr. Stæhlin, Anadirsky Islands, from their supposed vicinity to the river Anadyr. See Appendix I. N° V. p. 289.

The main land of America has not been touched at by any of the vessels in the late expeditions; though possibly the time is not far distant when some of the Russian adventurers will fall in with that coast\*. More to the North perhaps, at least as high as 70 degrees latitude, the Continent of America may stretch out nearer to the coast of the Tschutki; and form a large promontory, accompanied with islands, which have no connection with any of the preceding ones. That such a promontory really exists, and advances to within a very small distance from Tschukotkoi Nofs, can hardly be doubted; at least it seems to be confirmed by all the latest accounts which have been procured from those parts†. That prolongation, the base, of America, which by Delisle is made to extend Westward, and is laid down just opposite to Kamtchatka, between 50 and 60 degrees latitude, must be entirely removed; for many of the voyages related in this collection lay through that part of the ocean, where this imaginary Continent was marked down.

It is even more than probable, that the Aleütian, and some of the Fox Islands, now well known, are the very same which Beering fell-in with upon his return; though from the unsteadiness of his course, their true position

\* Appendix I. N° VI.

† Appendix I. N° VII.

could

could not be exactly laid down in the chart of that expedition\*.

As the sea of Kamtchatka is now so much frequented, these conjectures cannot remain long undecided; and it is only to be wished, that some expeditions were to be made North-east, in order to discover the nearest coasts of America. For there is no reason to expect a successful voyage by taking any other direction; as all the vessels, which have steered a more southerly course, have failed through an open sea, without meeting with any signs of land.

A very full and judicious account of all the discoveries hitherto made in the Eastern ocean may be expected from the celebrated Mr. Muller †. Meanwhile, I hope the following account, extracted from the original papers, and procured from the best intelligence, will be the more acceptable to the public; as it may prove an inducement to the Russians to publish fuller and more circumstantial

\* This error is however so small, and particularly with respect to the more Eastern coasts and islands, as laid down in Beering's chart, such as Cape Hermogenes, Toomanoi, Shumaghin's Island, and mountain of St. Dolmat, that if they were to be placed upon the general map of Russia, which is prefixed to this work, they would coincide with the very chain of the Fox Islands.

† Mr. Muller has already arranged and put in order several of the journals, and sent them to the board of admiralty at St. Petersburg, where they are at present kept, together with the charts of the respective voyages.

relations. Besides, the reader will find here a narrative more authentic and accurate, than what has been published in the abovementioned calendar\*; and several mistakes in that memoir are here corrected.

\* A German copy of the treatise alluded to in the text, was sent, by its author, Mr. Stæhlin Counsellor of State to the Empress of Russia, to the late Dr. Maty; and it is mentioned, in the Philosophical Transactions for 1774, under the following title: "A New Map and Preliminary Description of the New Archipelago in the North, discovered a few Years ago by the Russians in the N. E. beyond Kamtchatka." A translation of this treatise was published the same year by Heydinger.

## C H A P. II.

*Voyages in 1745.—First discovery of the Aleütian Isles by Michael Nevodtsikoff.*

A Voyage made in the year 1745 by Emilian Baffoff is scarce worth mentioning; as he only reached Beering's Island, and two smaller ones, which lie South of the former, and returned on the 31st of July, 1746.

The first voyage which is in any wise remarkable, was undertaken in the year 1745. The vessel was a Shitik named Eudokia, fitted out at the expence of Aphanassei Tsébaefskoi, Jacob Tsiuproff and others; she sailed from the Kamtchatka river Sept. 19, under the command of Michael Nevodtsikoff a native of Tobolsk. Having discovered three unknown islands, they wintered upon one of them, in order to kill sea-otters, of which there was a large quantity. These islands were undoubtedly the nearest \* Aleütian Islands: the language of the inhabi-

Voyage of  
Nevodtsikoff  
in 1745.

Discovers the  
Aleütian  
Islands.

\* The small group of islands lying S. E. of Beering's Island, are the real Aleütian isles: they are sometimes called the Nearest Aleütian Islands; and the Fox Islands the Furthest Aleütian Isles.

tants

tants was not understood by an interpreter, whom they had brought with them from Kamtchatka. For the purpose therefore of learning this language, they carried back with them one of the Islanders; and presented him to the chancery of Bolcheretfk, with a false account of their proceedings. This islander was examined as soon as he had acquired a slight knowledge of the Russian language; and as it is said, gave the following report. He was called Temnac, and the name of the island of which he was a native was Att. At some distance from thence lies a great island called Sabya, of which the inhabitants are denominated Kogii: these inhabitants, as the Russians understood or thought they understood him, made crosses, had books and fire arms, and navigated in baidars or leathern canoes. At no great distance from the island where they wintered, there were two well-inhabited islands: the first lying E. S. E. and S. E. by South, the second East and East by South. The above-mentioned Islander was baptised under the name of Paul, and sent to Ochotk.

As the misconduct of the ship's crew towards the natives was suspected, partly from the loss of several men, and partly from the report of those Russians, who were not concerned in the disorderly conduct of their companions, a strict enquiry was instituted; in consequence of which the following circumstances relating to the voyage were brought to light.

According to the account of some of the crew, and particularly of the commander, after six days sailing they came in sight of the first island on the 24th of September, at mid-day. They passed it, and towards evening they discovered the second island; where they lay at anchor until the next morning.

Narrative of  
the Voyage.

The 25th several inhabitants appeared on the coast, and the pilot was making towards shore in the small boat, with an intention of landing; but observing their numbers increase to about an hundred, he was afraid of venturing among them, although they beckoned to him. He contented himself therefore with flinging some needles amongst them: the islanders in return threw into the boat some sea-fowl of the cormorant kind. He endeavoured to hold a conversation with them by means of the interpreters, but no one could understand their language. And now the crew attempted to row the vessel out to sea; but the wind being contrary, they were driven to the other side of the same island, where they cast anchor.

The 26th, Tsiuproff having landed with some of the crew in order to look for water, met several inhabitants: he gave them some tobacco and small Chinese pipes; and received in return a present of a stick, upon which the head of a seal was carved. They endeavoured to wrest his hunting



hunting gun from him; but upon his refusing to part with it and retiring to the small boat, the islanders ran after him; and seized the rope by which the boat was made fast to shore. This violent attack obliged Tsiuproff to fire; and having wounded one person in the hand, they all let go their hold; and he rowed off to the ship. The Savages no sooner saw that their companion was hurt, than they threw off their cloaths, carried the wounded person naked into the sea, and washed him. In consequence of this encounter the ship's crew would not venture to winter at this place, but rowed back again to the other island, where they came to an anchor.

The next morning Tsiuproff and one Shaffyrin landed with a more considerable party: they observed several traces of inhabitants; but meeting none they returned to the ship, and coasted along the island. The following day the Coffac Shekurdin went on shore, accompanied by five sailors: two of whom he sent back with a supply of water; and remained himself with the others in order to hunt sea-otters. At night they came to some dwellings inhabited by five families: upon their approach the natives abandoned their huts with precipitation, and hid themselves among the rocks. Shekurdin no sooner returned to the ship, than he was again sent on shore with a larger company, in order to look out for a proper place to lay up the vessel during winter: In their way they observed fifteen islanders upon an height;  
and

and threw them some fragments of dried fish in order to entice them to approach nearer. But as this overture did not succeed, Tsiuproff, who was one of the party, ordered some of the crew to mount the height, and to seize one of the inhabitants, for the purpose of learning their language: this order was accordingly executed, notwithstanding the resistance which the islanders made with their bone spears; and the Russians immediately returned with their prisoner to the ship. They were soon afterwards driven to sea by a violent storm, and beat about from the 2d to the 9th of October, during which time they lost their anchor and boat; at length they came back to the same island, where they passed the winter.

Soon after their landing they found in an adjacent hut the dead bodies of two of the inhabitants, who had probably been killed in the last encounter. In their way the Russians were met by an old woman, who had been taken prisoner, and set at liberty. She was accompanied with thirty-four islanders of both sexes, who all came dancing to the sound of a drum; and brought with them a present of coloured earth. Pieces of cloth, thimbles, and needles, were distributed among them in return; and they parted amicably. Before the end of October, the same persons, together with the old woman and several children, returned dancing as before, and brought birds, fish, and other provision. Having passed the night with

F

the

the Russians, they took their leave. Soon after their departure, Tsiuproff, Shaffyrin, and Nevodtsikoff, accompanied with seven of the crew, went after them, and found them among the rocks. In this interview the natives behaved in the most friendly manner, and exchanged a baidar and some skins for two shirts. They were observed to have hatchets of sharpened stone, and needles made of bone: they lived upon the flesh of sea-otters, seals, and sea-lions, which they killed with clubs and bone lances.

So early as the 24th of October, Tsiuproff had sent ten persons, under the command of Larion Belayeff, upon a reconnoitring party. The latter treated the inhabitants in an hostile manner; upon which they defended themselves as well as they could with their bone lances. This resistance gave him a pretext for firing; and accordingly he shot the whole number, amounting to fifteen men, in order to seize their wives.

Shekurdin, shocked at these cruel proceedings, retired unperceived to the ship, and brought an account of all that had passed. Tsiuproff, instead of punishing these cruelties as they deserved, was secretly pleased with them; for he himself was affronted at the islanders for having refused to give him an iron bolt, which he saw in their possession. He had, in consequence of their refusal, committed several acts of hostilities against them; and had even formed the horrid design of poisoning them with a mixture of corrosive sublimate. In order  
however

however to preserve appearances, he dispatched Shekur-  
din and Nevodtsikoff to reproach Belayeff for his disorderly  
conduct; but sent him at the same time, by the above-  
mentioned persons, more powder and ball.

The Russians continued upon this island, where they  
caught a large quantity of sea otters, until the 14th  
of September, 1746; when, no longer thinking them-  
selves secure, they put to sea with an intention of looking  
out for some uninhabited islands. Being however over-  
taken by a violent storm, they were driven about until  
the 30th of October, when their vessel struck upon a  
rocky shore, and was shipwrecked, with the loss of al-  
most all the tackle, and the greatest part of the furs.  
Worn out at length with cold and fatigue, they ventured,  
the first of November, to penetrate into the interior  
part of the country, which they found rocky and un-  
even. Upon their coming to some huts, they were in-  
formed, that they were cast away upon the island of  
Karaga, the inhabitants of which were tributary to Russia,  
and of the Koraki tribe. The islanders behaved to them  
with great kindness, until Belayeff had the imprudence  
to make proposals to the wife of the chief. The woman  
gave immediate intelligence to her husband; and the  
natives were incensed to such a degree, that they threat-  
ened the whole crew with immediate death: but means  
were found to pacify them, and they continued to live  
with the Russians upon the same good terms as before.

The 30th of May, 1747, a party of Olotorians made a descent upon the island in three baidars, and attacked the natives ; but, after some loss on both sides, they went away. They returned soon after with a larger force, and were again compelled to retire. But as they threatened to come again in a short time, and to destroy all the inhabitants who paid tribute, the latter advised the Russians to retire from the island, and assisted them in building two baidars. With these they put to sea the 27th of June, and landed the 21st of July at Kamtchatka, with the rest of their cargo, consisting of 320 sea-otters, of which they paid the tenth into the customs. During this expedition twelve men were lost.

## C H A P. III.

*Successive voyages, from 1747 to 1753, to Beering's and Copper Island, and to the Aleütian Isles.—Some account of the inhabitants.*

**I**N the year 1747 \* two vessels sailed from the Kamtchatka river, according to a permission granted by the chancery of Bolckeretsk for hunting sea-otters. One was fitted out by Andrew Wsevidoff, and carried forty-six men, besides eight Coffacs: the other belonged to Feodor Cholodiloff, Andrew Tolstyky, and company; and had on board a crew, consisting of forty-one Russians and Kamtchadals, with six Coffacs.

The latter vessel sailed the 20th of October, and was forced, by stress of weather and other accidents, to winter at Beering's Island. From thence they departed May the 3<sup>rd</sup>, 1748, and touched at another small island, in order to provide themselves with water and other necessaries. They then steered S. E. for a considerable way without

\* It may be necessary to inform the reader, that, in this and the two following chapters, some circumstances are occasionally omitted, which are to be found in the original. These omissions relate chiefly to the names of some of the partners engaged in the equipments, and to a detail of immaterial occurrences prior to the actual departure of the vessels.

discovering

discovering any new islands; and, being in great want of provisions, returned into Kamtchatka River, August 14, with a cargo of 250 old sea-otter-skins, above 100 young ones, and 148 petti or arctic fox-skins, which were all killed upon Beering's Island.

We have no sufficient account of Wsevidoff's voyage. All that is known amounts only to this, that he returned the 25th of July, 1749, after having probably touched upon one of the nearest Aleütian Isles which was uninhabited: his cargo consisted of the skins of 1040 sea-otters, and 2000 arctic foxes.

Voyage of  
Emilian Yu-  
goff.

Emilian Yugoff, a merchant of Yakutsk, obtained from the senate of St. Petersburg the permission of fitting out four vessels for himself and his associates. He procured, at the same time, the exclusive privilege of hunting sea-otters upon Beering's and Copper Island during these expeditions; and for this monopoly he agreed to deliver to the customs the third part of the furs.

October 6, 1750, he put to sea from Bolcherefk, in the sloop John, manned with twenty-five Russians and Kamtchadals, and two Cossacs: he was soon overtaken by a storm, and the vessel driven on shore between the mouths of the rivers Kronotfk and Tschafiminsk.

October 1751, he again set sail. He had been commanded to take on board some officers of the Russian navy;

navy; and, as he disobeyed this injunction, the chancery of Irkutsk issued an order to confiscate his ship and cargo upon his return. The ship returned on the 22d of July, 1754, to New Kamtchatkoi Ostrog, laden with the skins of 755 old sea-otters, of 35 cub sea-otters, of 447 cubs of sea-bears, and of 7044 arctic fox-skins: of the latter 2000 were white, and 1765 black. These furs were procured upon Beering's and Copper Island. Yugoff himself died upon the last-mentioned island. The cargo of the ship was, according to the above-mentioned order, sealed and properly secured. But as it appeared that certain persons had deposited money in Yugoff's hand, for the purpose of equipping a second vessel, the crown delivered up the confiscated cargo, after reserving the third part according to the original stipulation.

This kind of charter-company, if it may be so called, being soon dissolved for misconduct and want of sufficient stock, other merchants were allowed the privilege of fitting out vessels, even before the return of Yugoff's ship; and these persons were more fortunate in making new discoveries than the above-mentioned monopolist.

Nikiphor Trapeznikoff, a merchant of Irkutsk, obtained the permission of sending out a ship, called the Boris and Glebb, upon the condition of paying, besides the tribute which might be exacted, the tenth of all the furs. The Cossac Sila Sheffyrin went on board this vessel

Voyage of the  
Boris and  
Glebb.



vessel for the purpose of collecting the tribute. They sailed in August, 1749, from the Kamtchatka river; and re-entered it the 16th of the same month, 1755, with a large cargo of furs. In the spring of the same year, they had touched upon an unknown island, probably one of the Aleütians, where several of the inhabitants were prevailed upon to pay a tribute of sea-otter skins. The names of the islanders who had been made tributary, were Igya, Oeknu, Ogogoektack, Shabukiauck, Alak, Tutun, Ononulhan, Rotogèi, Tschinitu, Vatsch, Ashagat, Avyjanishaga, Unashayupu, Lak, Yanshugalik, Umgalikan, Shati, Kyipago, and Oloshkot\*; another Aleütian had contributed three sea-otters. They brought with them 320 of the best sea-otter skins, 480 of the second, and 400 of the third sort, 500 female and middle aged, and 220 medwedki or young ones.

Voyage of Andrew Tolstyck to the Aleütian Isles, 1749.

Andrew Tolstyck, a merchant of Selenginsk, having obtained permission from the chancery of Bolsheretfk, refitted the same ship which had made a former voyage; he sailed from Kamtchatka August the 19th, 1749, and returned July the 3d, 1752.

According to the commander's account, the ship lay at anchor from the 6th of September, 1749, to the 20th

\* The author here remarks in a note, that the proper names of the islanders mentioned in this place, and in other parts, bear a surprising resemblance, both in their sound and termination, to those of the Greenlanders.

of

of May, 1750, before Beering's Island, where they caught only 47 sea-otters. From thence they made to those Aleütian Islands, which were \* first discovered by Nevodtsikoff, and flew there 1662 old and middle-aged sea-otters, and 119 cubs; besides which, their cargo consisted of the skins of 720 blue foxes, and of 840 young sea-bears.

The inhabitants of these islands appeared to have never before paid tribute; and seemed to be a-kin to the Tschutski tribe, their women being ornamented with different figures sewed into the skin in the manner of that people, and of the Tungusians of Siberia. They differed however from them, by having two small holes cut through the bottom of their under-lips, through each of which they pass a bit of the sea-horse tush, worked into the form of a tooth, with a small button at one end to keep it within the mouth when it is placed in the hole. They had killed, without being provoked, two of the Kamtchadales who belonged to the ship. Upon the third Island some inhabitants had payed tribute; their names were reported to be Anitin, Altakukor, and Aleshkut, with his son Atschelap. The weapons of the whole island consisted of no more than twelve spears pointed with flint, and one dart of bone pointed with the same; and the Russians observed in the possession of the natives two figures, carved out of wood, resembling sea-lions.

\* See Chap. II.

Voyage of  
Vorobieff,  
1750.

August 3, 1750, the vessel Simeon and John, fitted out by the above-mentioned Wsevidoff, agent for the Russian merchant R. Rybenskoi, and manned with fourteen Russians (who were partly merchants and partly hunters) and thirty Kamtchadals, failed out for the discovery of new islands, under the command of the Coffac Vorobieff. They were driven by a violent current and tempestuous weather to a small desert island, the position whereof is not determined; but which was probably one of those that lie near Beering's Island. The ship being so shattered by the storm, that it was no longer in a condition to keep the sea, Vorobieff built another small vessel with drift-wood, which he called Jeremiah; in which he arrived at Kamtchatka in autumn, 1752.

Upon the above-mentioned island were caught 700 old and 120 cub sea-otters, 1900 blue foxes, 5700 black sea-bears, and 1310 Kotiki, or cub sea-bears.

A voyage made about this time from Anadyrsk deserves to be mentioned:

Voyage of  
Novikoff and  
Bacchoff from  
Anadyrsk.

August 24, 1749, Simeon Novikoff of Yakutsk, and Ivan Bacchoff of Ustyug, agents for Ivan Shilkin, failed from Anadyrsk into the mouth of the Kamtchatka river. They assigned the insecurity of the roads as their reason for coming from Anadyrsk to Kamtchatka by sea; on this account, having determined to risk all the dangers of

of a sea voyage, they built a vessel one hundred and thirty versts above Anadyr, after having employed two years and five months in its construction.

The narrative of their expedition is as follows. In <sup>Narrative of the Voyage.</sup> 1748, they sailed down the river Anadyr, and through two bays, called Kopeikina and Onemenkaya, where they found many sand banks, but passed round them without difficulty. From thence they steered into the exterior gulph, and waited for a favourable wind. Here they saw several Tschutski, who appeared upon the heights singly and not in bodies, as if to reconnoitre; which made them cautious. They had descended the river and its bays in nine days. In passing the large opening of the exterior bay, they steered between the beach, that lies to the left, and a rock near it; where, at about an hundred and twenty yards from the rock, the depth of water is from three to four fathoms. From the opening they steered E. S. E. about 50 versts, in about four fathom water; then doubled a sandy point, which runs out directly against the Tschutski coast, and thus reached the open sea.

From the 10th. of July to the 30th, they were driven about by tempestuous winds, at no great distance from the mouth of the Anadyr; and ran up the small river Katirka, upon whose banks dwell the Koriacs, a people

Shipwreck up-  
on Beering's  
Island.

tributary to Ruffia. The mouth of the river is from sixty to eighty yards broad, from three to four fathoms deep, and abounds in fish. From thence they put again to sea, and after having beat about for some time, they at length reached Beering's Island. Here they lay at anchor from the 15th of September to the 30th of October, when a violent storm blowing right from the sea, drove the vessel upon the rocks, and dashed her to pieces. The crew however were saved: and now they looked out for the remains of Beering's wreck, in order to employ the materials for the constructing of a boat. They found indeed some remaining materials, but almost entirely rotten, and the iron-work corroded with rust. Having selected however the best cables, and what iron-work was immediately necessary, and collected drift-wood during the winter, they built with great difficulty a small boat, whose keel was only seventeen Russian ells and an half long, and which they named Capiton. In this they put to sea, and sailed in search of an unknown island, which they thought they saw lying North-east; but finding themselves mistaken, they tacked about, and stood for Copper Island: from thence they sailed to Kamtchatka, where they arrived at the time above-mentioned.

The new constructed vessel was granted in property to Ivan Shilkin as some compensation for his losses, and with the privilege of employing it in a future expedition.

to

to the New Discovered Islands. Accordingly he sailed therein on the 7th of October, 1757, with a crew of twenty Russians, and the same number of Kamtchadals: he was accompanied by Studentzoff a Cossac, who was sent to collect the tribute for the crown. An account of this expedition will be given hereafter\*.

August, 1754, Nikiphor Trapeznikoff fitted out the *Voyage of Durneff, in the St. Nicholas, 1754.* *Shitik St. Nicholas*, which sailed from Kamtchatka under the command of the Cossac Kodion Durneff. He first touched at two of the Aleütian Isles, and afterwards upon a third, which had not been yet discovered. He returned to Kamtchatka in 1757. His cargo consisted of the skins of 1220 sea-otters, of 410 female, and 665 cubs; besides which, the crew had obtained in barter from the islanders the skins of 652 sea-otters, of 30 female ditto, and 50 cubs.

From an account delivered in the 3d of May, 1758, *Narrative of the Voyage.* by Durneff and Sheffyrin, who was sent as collector of the tributes, it appears that they sailed in ten days as far as Ataku, one of the Aleütian Islands; that they remained there until the year 1757, and lived upon amicable terms with the natives.

The second island, which is nearest to Ataku, and *Description of the Aleütian Isles.* which contains the greatest number of inhabitants, is

\* See Chap. V.

called

Account of  
Inhabitants.

called Agataku; and the third Shemya: they lie from forty to fifty versts asunder. Upon all the three islands there are (exclusive of children) but sixty males, whom they made tributary. The inhabitants live upon roots which grow wild, and sea animals: they do not employ themselves in catching fish, although the rivers abound with all kinds of salmon, and the sea with turbot. Their cloaths are made of the skins of birds and of sea-otters. The Toigon or chief of the first island informed them, by means of a boy who understood the Russian language, that Eastward there are three large and well-peopled islands, Ibiya, Kickfa, and Olas, whose inhabitants speak a different language. Sheffyrin and Durneff found upon the island three round copper plates, with some letters engraved upon them, and ornamented with foliage, which the waves had cast upon the shore: they brought them, together with other trifling curiosities, which they had procured from the natives, to New Kamtchatkoi Ostrog.

Another ship built of larchwood by the same Trapeznikoff, which failed in 1752 under the conduct of Alexei Drufinin a merchant of Kursk, had been wrecked at Beer-  
ing's Island, where the crew constructed another vessel out of the wreck, which they named Abraham. In this vessel they bore away for the more distant islands; but being forced back by contrary winds to the same island, and meeting with the St. Nicholas upon the point of sailing for the Aleütian Isles, they embarked on that ship, after having left the new constructed vessel under the care of  
four

four of their own sailors. The crew had slain upon Beer-  
ing's Island five sea-otters, 1222 arctic foxes, and 2500  
sea-bears: their share of the furs, during their expedition  
in the St. Nicholas, amounted to the skins of 500 sea-  
otters, and of 300 cubs, exclusive of 200 sea-otters-skins,  
which they procured by barter.



## C H A P. IV.

*Voyages from 1753 to 1756.*

*Some of the further Aleütian or Fox Islands touched at by Serebranikoff's vessel.—Some account of the Natives.*

THREE vessels were fitted out for the islands in 1753, one by Cholodiloff, a second by Serebranikoff agent for the merchant Rybenkoy, and the third by Ivan Kraffilnikoff a merchant of Kamtchatka.

Cholodiloff's  
Ship sails from  
Kamtchatka,  
1753.

Cholodiloff's ship sailed from Kamtchatka the 19th of August, the crew whereof consisted of thirty-four persons; and anchored the 28th before Beering's Island, where they proposed to winter, in order to lay-in a stock of provisions: as they were attempting to land, the boat overfet, and nine of the crew were drowned.

June 30, 1754, they stood out to sea in quest of new discoveries: the weather however proving stormy and foggy, and the ship springing a leak, they were all in danger of perishing: in this situation they unexpectedly reached one of the Aleütian Islands, where they lay from the 15th of September until the 9th of July, 1755. In

the autumn of 1754 they were joined by a Kamtchadal, and a Koriac: these persons, together with four others, had deserted from Trapeznikoff's crew; and had remained upon the island in order to catch sea-otters for their own profit. Four of these deserters were killed by the islanders for having debauched their wives: but as the two persons above-mentioned were not guilty of the same disorderly conduct, the inhabitants supplied them with women, and lived with them upon the best terms. The crew killed upon this island above 1600 sea-otters, and came back safe to Kamtchatka in autumn 1755.

Serebranikoff's vessel sailed in July 1753, manned also with thirty-four Russians and Kamtchadals: they discovered several new islands, which were probably some of the more distant ones; but were not so fortunate in hunting sea-otters as Cholodiloff's crew. They steered S. E. and on the 17th of August anchored under an unknown island; whose inhabitants spoke a language they did not understand. Here they proposed looking out for a safe harbour; but were prevented by the coming on of a sudden storm, which carried away their anchor. The ship being tost about for several days towards the East, they discovered not far from the first island four others: still more to the East three other islands appeared in sight; but on neither of these were they able to land. The vessel continued driving until the 2d of September, and was considerably shattered, when they fortunately came

Departure of  
Serebranikoff's  
Vessel.

Shipwrecked  
upon one of  
the more dis-  
tant Islands.

near an island and cast anchor before it; they were however again forced from this station, the vessel wrecked upon the coast, and the crew with difficulty reached the shore.

This island seemed to be opposite to Katyrskoi Nofs in the peninsula of Kamtchatka, and near it they saw three others. Towards the end of September Demitri Trophin, accompanied with nine men, went out in the boat upon an hunting and reconnoitring party: they were attacked by a large body of inhabitants, who hurled darts from a small wooden engine, and wounded one of the company. The first fire however drove them back; and although they returned several times to the attack in numerous bodies, yet they were always repulsed without difficulty.

Account of the  
Inhabitants.

These savages mark and colour their faces like the Islanders above-mentioned; and also thrust pieces of bone through holes made in their under-lips.

Soon afterwards the Russians were joined in a friendly manner by ten islanders, who brought the flesh of sea-animals and of sea-otters; this present was the more welcome, as they had lived for some time upon nothing but small shell-fish and roots; and had suffered greatly from hunger. Several toys were in return distributed

ed among the savages. The Russians remained until June, 1754, upon this island: at that time they departed in a small vessel, constructed from the remains of the wreck, and called the St. Peter and Paul: in this they landed at Katyrskoi Nofs; where having collected 140 sea-horse teeth, they got safe to the mouth of the Kamtchatka river.

The Crew constructed another Vessel, and return to Kamtchatka.

During this voyage twelve Kamtchadals deserted; of whom six were slain, together with a female inhabitant, upon one of the most distant islands. The remainder, upon their return to Kamtchatka, were examined; and from them the following circumstances were collected. The island, where the ship was wrecked, is about 70 versts long, and 20 broad. Around it lie twelve other islands of different sizes, from five to ten versts distant from each other. Eight of them appear to be no more than five versts long. All these islands contain about a thousand souls. The dwellings of the inhabitants are provided with no other furniture than benches, and mats of platted grafs\*. Their dress consists of a kind of shirt made of bird-skins, and of an upper garment of intestines stitched together; they wear wooden caps, ornamented with a small piece of board projecting forwards, as it seemed, for a defence against the arrows. They are all provided with stone knives, and a

\* Matten aus einem gewissen Krautgeflochten.

few of them possess iron ones: their only weapons are arrows with points of bone or flint, which they shoot from a wooden instrument. There are no trees upon the island: it produces however the cow-parfnip\*, which grows at Kamtchatka. The climate is by no means severe, for the snow does not lie upon the ground above a month in the year.

Departure of  
Kraffnikoff's  
Vessel.

Kraffnikoff's vessel sailed in 1754; and anchored on the 18th of October before Beerig's Island; where all the ships which make to the New Discovered Islands are accustomed to winter; in order to procure a stock of salted provisions from the sea-cows and other amphibious animals, that are found in great abundance. Here they refitted the vessel, which had been damaged by driving upon her anchor; and having laid in a sufficient store of all necessaries, weighed the 1st of August, 1754. The 10th they were in sight of an island, the coast whereof was lined with such a number of inhabitants, that they durst not venture ashore. Accordingly they stood out to sea, and being overtaken by a storm, they were reduced to great distress for want of water; at length they were driven upon Copper Island, where they landed; and having taken in wood and water, they again set sail. They were beat back however by contrary winds, and dropped both their anchors near the shore; but the storm increasing at night, both the cables were broken, and the ship dashed to pieces upon the coast.

Shipwrecked  
upon Copper  
Island.

\* Heracleum.

All the crew were fortunately saved; and means were found to get ashore the ship's tackle, ammunition, guns, and the remains of the wreck; the provisions, however, were mostly spoiled. Here they were exposed to a variety of misfortunes; three of them were drowned on the 15th of October, as they were going to hunt; others almost perished with hunger, having no nourishment but small shell-fish and roots. On the 29th of December great part of the ship's tackle, and all the wood, which they had collected from the wreck, was washed away during an high sea. Notwithstanding their distresses, they continued their hunting parties, and caught 103 sea-otters, together with 1390 blue foxes.

In spring they put to sea for Beering's Island in two baidars, carrying with them all the ammunition, fire-arms, and remaining tackle. Having reached that island, they found the small vessel Abraham, under the care of the four sailors who had been left ashore by the crew of Trapeznikoff's ship\*: but as that vessel was not large enough to contain the whole number, together with their cargo of furs, they staid until Serebranikoff's and Tolstyk's vessels arrived. These took in eleven of the crew, with their part of the furs. Twelve remained at Beering's Island, where they killed great numbers of arctic foxes, and returned to Kamtchatka in the Abraham, excepting two, who joined Shilkin's crew.

The Crew reach Beering's Island in two Baidars.

\* See the preceding chapter.

## CHAP. V.

*Voyages from 1756 to 1758.*

Voyage of  
Andreas Tol-  
styk in 1756 to  
the Aleutian  
Isles.

**S**EPTEMBER 17, 1756, the vessel Andrian and Natalia, fitted out by Andrian Tolstyk, merchant of Selenginsk, and manned with thirty-eight Russians and Kamtchadals, sailed from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river. The autumnal storms coming on, and a scarcity of provisions ensuing, they made to Beering's Island, where they continued until the 14th of June, 1757. As no sea-otters came on shore that winter, they killed nothing but seals, sea-lions, and sea-cows; whose flesh served them for provision, and their skins for the coverings of baidars.

June 13, 1757, they weighed anchor, and after eleven days sailing came to Ataku, one of the Aleutian isles discovered by Nevodtsikoff. Here they found the inhabitants, as well of that as of the other two islands, assembled; these islanders had just taken leave of the crew of Trapeznikoff's vessel, which had sailed for Kamtchatka. The Russians seized this opportunity of persuading them to pay tribute; with this view they beckoned

beckoned the Toigon, whose name was Tunulgafen : the latter recollected one of the crew, a Koriac, who had formerly been left upon these islands, and who knew somewhat of their language. A copper kettle, a fur and cloth coat, a pair of breeches, stockings and boots, were bestowed upon this chief, who was prevailed upon by these presents to pay tribute. Upon his departure for his own island, he left behind him three women and a boy, in order to be taught the Russian language, which the latter very soon learned.

The Russians wintered upon this island, and divided themselves, as usual, into different hunting parties : they were compelled, by stormy weather, to remain there until the 17th of June, 1758 : before they went away, the above-mentioned chief returned with his family, and paid a year's tribute.

This vessel brought to Kamtchatka the most circumstantial account of the Aleütian isles which had been yet received.

The two largest contained at that time about fifty males, with whom the Russians had lived in great harmony. They heard of a fourth island, lying at some distance from the third, called by the natives Iviya, but which they did not reach on account of the tempestuous weather.

Account of  
those Islands.

The



The first island is about an hundred versts long and from five to twenty broad. They estimated the distance from the first to the second, which lies East by South, to be about thirty versts, and about forty from the latter to the third, which stands South East. The original dress of the islanders was made of the skins of birds, sea-otters and seals, which were tanned; but the greatest part had procured from the Russians dog-skin coats, and undergarments of sheep-skin, which they were very fond of. They are represented as naturally talkative, quick of apprehension, and much attached to the Russians. Their dwellings are hollowed in the ground, and covered with wooden roofs resembling the huts in the peninsula of Kamtchatka. Their principal food is the flesh of sea animals, which they harpoon with their bone lances; they also feed upon several species of roots and berries: namely \*cloud-berries, crane-berries, bilberries, and ser-vices. The rivulets abound with salmon, and other fish of the trout kind similar to those of Kamtchatka; and the sea with turbot, which are caught with bone hooks.

These islands produce quantities of small osiers and underwood, but no large trees: the sea however drives ashore fir and larch, sufficient for the construction of

\* Rubus Chamæmorus—Empetrum—Myrtillus—Sorbus.

their

their huts. There are a great number of arctic foxes upon the first island, as well as sea-otters; and the shores, during stormy weather, are covered with wild geese and ducks.

The Russians, according to the order of the chancery of Bolcheretfk, endeavoured to persuade the Toigon of these islands to accompany them to Kamtchatka, but without success: upon their departure they distributed among the islanders some linen, and thirteen nets for the purpose of catching sea-otters, which were very thankfully received. This vessel brought to Kamtchatka the skins of 5030 old and young sea-otters, of 1040 old and young arctic foxes, and of 330 Medwedki or cubs of sea-otters.

In the year 1757, Ivan Nikiphoroff, a merchant of Moscow, fitted out a vessel: but we have no further account of this voyage, than that she sailed to the Fox Islands, at least as far as Umnak.

The small vessel Capiton, the same that was built upon Bering's Island, and which was given to the merchant \* Ivan Shilkin, put to sea September 26, 1757, carrying on board the Cossac Ignatius Studentsoff, who has given the following account of the voyage.

Voyage of  
Ivan Shilkin in  
the Capiton  
1757.

\* See chap. III.

I

They

They had not long failed, before they were driven back to the shore of Kamtchatka by stress of weather, and the vessel stranded; by which accident they lost the rudder and one of the crew. This misfortune prevented them from putting to sea again until the following year, with thirty-nine of the original crew, several persons being left behind on account of sickness. They made directly to Beering's Island, where they took up two of Krasnikoff's crew \*, who had been shipwrecked. They again set sail in August of the same year, and touched at the nearest Aleütian Isles, after suffering greatly from storms. They then continued their course to the remoter islands lying between East and South East; and having passed by the first, they anchored before the second. A boat being immediately sent out towards the shore, the crew was attacked by a numerous body of Islanders in so sudden a manner, that they had scarcely time to secure themselves by returning to the vessel. They had no sooner got aboard, than a violent gale of wind blowing from the shore broke the cable, and drove them out to sea. The weather became suddenly thick and foggy; and under these circumstances the vessel was forced upon a small island at no great distance from the other, and shipwrecked. The crew got to shore with difficulty, and were able to save nothing but the fire arms and ammunition.

Shipwrecked  
upon one of  
the Fox  
Islands.

\* See chap. IV.

They

## RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES.

They had scarcely got to land, before they were beset by a number of savages, rowing in baidars from the Western point of the island. This attack was the more to be dreaded, because several of the Russians were disabled by cold and wet; and there remained only fifteen capable of defending themselves. They advanced however without hesitation to the islanders; and one Nicholas Tsiuproff (who had a slight knowledge of their language) accosted and endeavoured to sooth them, but without success. For upon their approach the savages gave a sudden shout, and saluting them at the same time with a volley of darts, wounded one person in the hand. Upon this the Russians fired, killed two of the assailants, and forced the remainder to retire; and although a fresh body appeared in sight, as if they were coming to the assistance of their companions, yet no new attack was made. Soon afterwards the savages left the island, and rowed across the strait.

From the 6th of September to the 23d of April, they underwent all the extremities of famine: during that period their best fare was shell-fish and roots; and they were even at times reduced to still the cravings of their appetite with the leather, which the waves washed ashore from the wreck. Seventeen died of hunger, and the rest would soon have followed their companions, if they had not fortunately discovered a dead whale, which the sea

The Crew  
construct a  
small Vessel,  
and are again  
ship-wrecked.

had cast ashore. They remained upon this island another winter, where they killed 230 sea-otters; and having built a small vessel out of the remains of the wreck, they put to sea in the beginning of summer 1760. They had scarcely reached one of the Aleütian islands, where Serebranikoff's vessel lay at anchor, when they were again shipwrecked, and lost all the remaining tackle and furs. Only thirteen of the crew now remained, who returned on board the above-mentioned vessel to Kamtchatka July 1751.

## C H A P. VI.

*Voyages in 1758, 1759, and 1760—to the Fox Islands—in the St. Vladimir, fitted out by Trapeznikoff—and in the Gabriel, by Betshevin—The latter under the command of Pushkareff sails to Alaksu or Alachikak, one of the remotest Eastern Islands hitherto visited—Some accounts of its inhabitants, and productions, which latter are different from those of the more Western Islands.*

SEPTEMBER 1758, the merchant Simeon Krasil-  
 nikoff and Nikiphor Trapeznikoff fitted out two ves-  
 sels for the purpose of catching sea-otters. One of these  
 vessels, called the St. Vladimir, sailed the 28th under the  
 command of Demetri Paikoff, carrying on board the Cos-  
 tac Sila Shaffyrin as collector of the tribute, and a crew  
 of forty-five men. In twenty-four hours they reached  
 Bering's Island, where they wintered. July 16, 1759,  
 they steered towards the South in order to discover land;  
 but being disappointed, they bore away to the North for  
 the Aleutian Isles: being prevented however by contrary  
 winds from reaching them, they sailed straight towards  
 the distant islands, which are known at present under  
 the name of Lyssie Ostrova or the Fox Islands. Septem-  
 ber 1, they reached the first of these, called by the natives  
 Atchu, and by the Russians Goreloi or the Burnt Island:  
 but

Voyage of the  
St. Vladimir,  
commanded by  
Paikoff, 1758.

Arrival at the  
Fox Island.

but as the coasts were very steep and craggy, they made to Amlak, lying at a small distance, where they determined to pass the winter. They divided themselves accordingly into three parties; the first, at the head of which was Alexey Drusinin, went over to a small island called in the journal Sitkin; the Cossac Shaffyrin led the second, consisting of ten persons, to the island Atach; and Simeon Polevoi remained aboard with the rest of the crew. All these islands were well peopled; the men had bones thrust through their ears, under lips, and gristle of their noses; and the faces of the women were marked with blackish streaks made with a needle and thread in the skin, in the same manner as a Cossac one of the crew had observed before upon some of the Tschutski. The inhabitants had no iron; the points of their darts and lances were tipped with bone and flint.

They at first imagined, that Amlak was uninhabited; but in one of their hunting parties they found a boy of eight years old, whom they brought with them: they gave him the name of Hermolai, and taught him the Russian language, that he might serve as an interpreter. After penetrating further they discovered an hut, wherein were two women, four men, and as many boys, whom they treated kindly, and employed in hunting, fishing, and in digging roots. This kind behaviour encouraged others to pay frequent visits, and to exchange fish and flesh for goats hair, horses manes, and glass beads.

They procured also four other islanders with their wives, who dug roots for them: and thus the winter passed away without any disturbance.

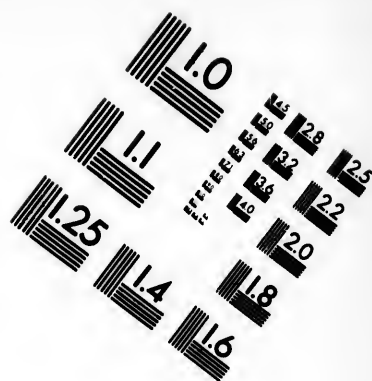
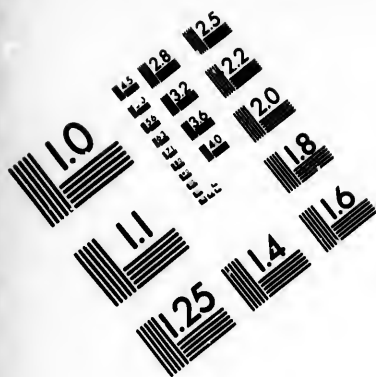
In the spring the hunting parties returned; during these excursions one man alone was killed upon the island Atach, and his fire-arms taken away by the natives. June 1760, the same parties were sent again to the same islands. Shaffyrin, who headed one of the parties, was soon afterwards killed, with eleven men, by the inhabitants of Atach, but for what reason is not known.—Drufinin received the first information of this massacre from some inhabitants of Sitkin, where he then was; and immediately set out with the remaining hunters to join their companions, who were left on board. Although he succeeded in regaining the vessel, their number was by this time so considerably reduced that their situation appeared very dangerous: he was soon however relieved from his apprehensions by the arrival of the merchant Betshevin's vessel at the island of Atchu\*. The two crews entered into partnership: the St. Vladimir received twenty-two men, and transferred eleven of her own to the other vessel. The former wintered at Amlak, and the latter continued at anchor before Atchu.

\* Atach and Atchu are two names for the same island, called also by the Russians Goreloi or Burnt Island. This island and Amlak are probably two of the Andreanofsky Idles. See p. 289.

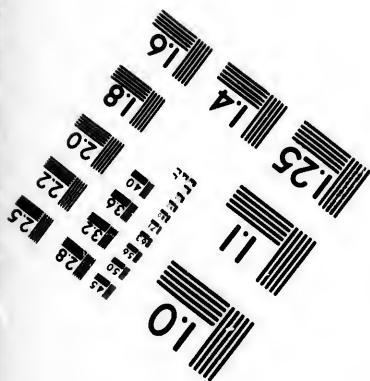
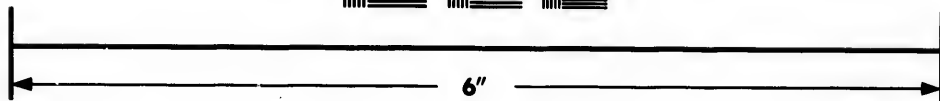
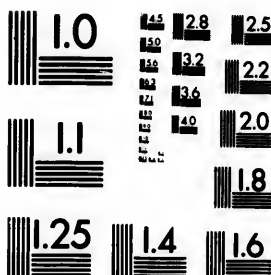
This







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

15 28  
16 32  
18 36  
20 40  
22 44  
24 48  
26 52  
28 56  
30 60  
32 64  
34 68  
36 72  
38 76  
40 80  
42 84  
44 88  
46 92  
48 96  
50 100

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

Voyage of  
Pushkareff,  
1760.

This vessel, fitted out at the expence of Betshevin, a merchant of Irkutsk, was called Gabriel; and put to sea from the mouth of the Bolshaya Reka July 31st, 1760. She was manned with forty Russians and twenty Kamtchadals, and carried on board Gabriel Pushkareff, of the garrison of Ochotsk, Andrew Shdanoff, Jacob Sharypoff, Prokopèi Lobashkoff, together with Nikiphor Golodoff, and Aphanassèi Oskoloff, Betshevin's agents.

— Having sailed through the second strait of the Kurill Isles, they reached the Aleütian Isles on the 24th of August. They stood out from thence in order to make new discoveries among those more remote islands, which lie in one continued chain to the extent of 15 degrees of longitude.

Reaches At-  
chu, one of  
the Fox Islands.

September 25 they reached Atchu, or Burnt Island, and found the above-mentioned ship, the St. Vladimir, lying twenty versts from that island, before Amlak, in danger of being attacked by the islanders. They immediately joined crews in order to enable the enfeebled company of the St. Vladimir to continue hunting; and, as it is usual in such cases, entered into a contract for the division of the profit. During that winter the two crews killed partly upon Siguyam, about 800 sea otters of different sizes, about 100 medwedki or cubs, some river otters,  
above

above 400 red, greyish, and black foxes, and collected twelve pood of sea-horse teeth.

In June, of the following year, the two crews were distributed equally on board the two vessels: Krassnikoff's remained at Amiak, with an intention of returning to Kamtschatka; and Besshaev's put to sea from Atchu in quest of other islands. They touched first at Umnak, Departs from thence. where they met Nikiphoroff's vessel. Here they took in wood and water, and repaired their sails: they then sailed to the most remote island Alaksu\*, or Alachshak, Win 9 s up6a Alaktu. where, having laid up the ship in a bay, they built huts, and made preparations for wintering. This island was very well inhabited, and the natives behaved at first in a very friendly manner, for they trafficked with the Russians, and even delivered up nine of their children as hostages; but such was the lawless and irregular behaviour of the crew, that the islanders were soon irritated and provoked to hostilities.

In January 1762, Golodoff and Puschkareff went with a party of twenty men along the shore; and, as they were attempting to violate some girls upon the island Unyumga, were surpris'd by a numerous body of the natives: Golodoff and another Russian were killed, and three were wounded. Not long afterwards the watch of

\* This is probably the same island which is laid down in Krenitzin's chart under the name of Alaxa.

the crew was suddenly attacked by the islanders; four men were slain upon the spot, as many wounded, and the huts reduced to ashes.

May 3, Lobaschikoff and another Russian were killed, as they were going to bathe in the warm springs, which lie about five versts from the haven: upon which seven of the hostages were put to death. The same month the natives attempted to surprize the Russians in their huts; but being fortunately discovered in time were repulsed by means of the fire arms. At length the Russians, finding themselves in continual danger from these attempts, weighed anchor, and sailed for Umnak, where they took up two inhabitants with their wives and children, in order to shew them other islands. They were prevented however by tempestuous weather from reaching them; and were driven out to sea Westward with such violence, that all their sails were carried away: at length on the 23d of September they struck against land, which they took for the peninsula of Kamtchatka; and they found it to be the district of Stobolskoi Ostrog. Six men were immediately dispatched in the small boat and two baidars to land: they carried with them several girls (who had been brought from the New-discovered islands) in order to gather berries. Mean while the crew endeavoured to ply the ship to the windward. When the boat returned, those on board were scarcely able, on account of the storm, to row to the ship, and to catch hold of a rope, which

which was flung out to them. Two men remained with the baidars, and were afterwards carried by some Kamtchadals to New Kamtchatkoi Ostrog. The ship without one sail remaining was driven along the coast of Kamtchatka towards Avatcha, and about seventy versts from that harbour ran into the bay of Kalatzoff on the 25th of September. Their cargo consisted of the skins of 900 old and young sea-otters, and of 350 foxes.

Pushkareff and his crew had during this voyage behaved with such inhumanity towards the islanders, that they were brought to trial in the year 1764; and the above-mentioned account is taken from the concurring evidence of several witnesses. It appears also, that they brought away from Atchu and Amleg two Aleütian men and three boys, Ivan an Aleütian interpreter, and above twenty women and girls whom they debauched. Ivan, and one of the boys whom they called Moses, were the only persons who arrived at Kamtchatka. Upon their first approach to that coast, fourteen women were sent ashore to dig roots and to gather berries. Of these, two ran away, and a third was killed, as they were returning to the ship by one Gorelin: upon this the others in a fit of despair leaped into the sea and were drowned. All the remaining Aleütians, excepting the two persons above-mentioned, were immediately thrown overboard by Pushkareff's order. The account which follows, although it is found in the depositions, does not deserve to be entirely credited in all particulars.

Account of  
the Inhabitants  
of Alakfu.

The natives of the above-mentioned islands are very tall and strongly made. They make their cloaths of the skins of birds; and thrust bones through their under-lips by way of ornament. They were said to strike their noses until they bled, in order to suck the blood; but we are informed from subsequent accounts, that the blood thus drawn from themselves was intended for other purposes\*. They were accused even of murdering their own children in order to drink their blood; but this is undoubtedly an invention of the criminals, who represented the islanders in the most hideous colours, in order to excuse their own cruelties. Their dwellings under-ground are similar to those of the Kamtchadals; and have several openings on the sides, through which they make their escape when the principal entrance is beset by an enemy. Their weapons consist of arrows and lances pointed with bone, which they dart at a considerable distance.

Animals.

The island Alakfu is said to contain rein-deer, bears, wild boars, wolves, otters, and a species of dogs with long ears, which are very fierce and wild. And as the greatest part of these animals are not found upon those Fox Islands which lie nearer to the west, this circum-

\* It appears in the last chapter of this translation, that the islanders are accustomed to glue on the point of their darts with blood; and that this was the real motive to the practice mentioned in the text.

stance



stance seems to prove that Alakfu is situated at no great distance from the Continent of America. As to red, black, and grey foxes, there is so large a quantity, that they are seen in herds of ten or twenty at a time. Wood is driven upon the coast in great abundance. The island produces no large trees, having only some underwood, and a great variety of bulbs, roots, and berries. The coasts are frequented by large flocks of sea-birds, the same which are observed upon the shore of the sea of Penshinsk.

August 4, 1759, the Peter and Paul, fitted out at the expence of the merchant Rybenskoi by his agent Andrew Serebranikoff, and manned with thirty-three persons, set sail from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river. They steered southwards until the 20th of September without seeing any land, when they stood for the Aleütian Isles, one of which they reached the 27th of September. They remained there until the 24th of June, 1761; during which time they killed upon this and the two other islands 1900 old and young sea-otters, and obtained 450 more by bartering with the islanders. The Cossac Minyachin, who was on board as collector of the tribute, calls in his account the first island by the Russian name of Krugloi, or Round Island, which he supposes to be about sixty versts in circumference: the largest island lies thirty versts from thence, and is about an hundred and fifty round: the smallest is about thirty versts

Voyage of the Peter and Paul to the Aleütian Islands, 1759.

verfts from the latter, and is forty in circumference. These three iflands contain feveral high rocky mountains. The number of inhabitants were computed to be about forty-two men, without reckoning women and children.

## C H. A. P. VIK

*Voyage of Andrean Tolstykh in the St. Andrean and Natalia—Discovery of some New Islands called Andreanoffsky Ostrova—Description of six of those Islands.*

THE most remarkable voyage hitherto made is that of the St. Andrean and Natalia, of which the following extract is drawn from the Journals of the two Gofács, Peter Wafyutinskoi and Maxim Lafaroff. This vessel, fitted out by the above-mentioned merchant Andrean Tolstykh, weighed from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river September 27, 1760; she stood out to sea right Eastwards, and on the 29th. reached Beering's Island. There she lay at anchor in a bay, from whence the crew brought all the tackle and lading ashore. Soon afterwards they were driven upon the shore by a violent autumnal storm, without any other damage than the loss of an anchor. Here they passed the winter; and, having refitted their vessel, put to sea June 24, 1761: they passed by Copper Island, which lies about an hundred and fifty versts from the former, and steered S. E. towards the Aleütian Isles, which they did not reach before the 6th of August. They cast anchor in an open bay near Attak, in order to procure an interpreter from the Toigon.

Voyage of Andrean Tolstykh in the St. Andrean and Natalia, 1760.

Toigon Tunulgafen; but the latter being dead, they sent presents to the Toigon Bakutun. As there were already three ships lying at anchor before this island, on the 19th they again stood out to sea in quest of the more distant islands, for the purpose of exacting a tribute. They carried on board a relation of the Toigon Bakutun, who had a slight knowledge of the Russian language. They steered N. E. and N. E. by E. and were driven, on the 28th, by a high gale of wind towards an island, before which they immediately cast anchor. The following morning the two Coffacs with a party of eight persons went ashore to reconnoitre the island; they saw no inhabitants. August 30, the vessel was brought into a safe bay. The next day some of the crew were sent ashore to procure wood, that the ship might be refitted; but there were no large trees to be met with upon the whole island. Lafaroff, who was one of the party, had been there before in Serebranikoff's vessel: he called the island Ayagh or Kayachu; and another, which lay about the distance of twenty versts, Kanaga. As they were returning to the ship, they saw two islanders rowing in small canoes towards Kanaga, one of whom had served as an interpreter, and was known to Lafaroff. The latter accordingly made them a present of some fresh provision, which the others gratefully accepted, and then continued their course across the strait to Kanaga. Soon afterwards Lafaroff and eight men rowed over to that island; and having invited the Toigon, who was a relation

Reaches  
Ayagh, one of  
the Andrea-  
poffkye  
Islands.

tion of the above-mentioned interpreter, to pay them a visit at Kayachu, they immediately returned to the ship.

Near the place where they lay at anchor, a rivulet falls into the bay; it flows from a lake that is about two or three versts in circumference, and which is formed from a number of small springs. Its course is about eight versts long; and in summer several species of salmon and other fish, similar to those which are found at Kamtchatka, ascend the stream as far as the lake.

Lasaroff was employed in fishing in this rivulet, when the Toigon of Kanaga, accompanied with a considerable number of the natives in fifteen baidars, arrived at the ship: he was hospitably entertained, and received several presents. The Russians seized this opportunity of persuading the islanders to acknowledge themselves subject to the Empress, and to pay a regular tribute; to which they made no great objection. By means of the interpreter, the following information was obtained from the Toigon. The natives chiefly subsist upon dried fish and other sea animals. They catch \* turbot of a very large size, and take seals by means of harpoons, to which they fasten bladders. They fish for cod with bone hooks, and lines made of a long and tough species of sea-weed,

\* The author adds, that these turbot [paltus] weigh occasionally seven or eight pood.

which they dip in fresh water and draw out to the size of a fine packthread.

As soon as the vessel was laid up in a secure place, Tolstyk, Vaffyutin, and Lasaroff, with several others, went in four baidars to Kanaga. The first remained upon that island; but the two others rowed in two baidars to Tsetchina, which is separated from Kanaga by a strait about seven versts in breadth: the islanders received them amicably, and promised to pay tribute. The several parties returned all safe to Kayachu, without having procured any furs. Soon afterwards Tolstyk dispatched some hunters in four baidars to Tagalak, Atchu, and Amlak, which lay to the East of Kayachu: none of these parties met with any opposition from the natives: they accordingly remained with great tranquillity upon these several islands until the year 1764. Their success in hunting was not however very great; for they caught no more than 1880 full grown sea-otters, 778 middle-aged, and 372 cubs.

Description  
of the Andrea-  
noffkie  
Islands.

The following is Lasaroff's description of the above-mentioned six islands\* which lie in a chain somewhat to the North West of the Fox Islands, and must not be blended with them. The first certain account was brought by this vessel, the St. Andrean and Natalia,

\* These are the six Islands described by Mr. Stæhlin in his description of the New Archipelago. See Appendix I. N<sup>o</sup> V.

from

from whence they are called the Andreanoffkie Ostrova, or the Islands of St. Andrean.

Ayagh is about an hundred and fifty versts in circum-<sup>Ayagh.</sup>ference: it contains several high and rocky mountains, the intervals of which are bare heath and moor ground: not one forest tree is to be found upon the whole island. The vegetables seem for the most part like those which grow in Kamtchatka. Of berries there are found \* crow or crake-berries and the larger sort of bilberries, but in small quantities. Of the roots of burnet and all kinds of snake weed, there is such an abundance as to afford, in case of necessity, a plentiful provision for the inhabitants. The above-mentioned rivulet is the only one upon the island. The number of inhabitants cannot sufficiently be ascertained, because the natives pass continually from island to island in their baidars.

Kanaga stands West from Ayagh, and is two hundred<sup>Kanaga.</sup> versts in circumference. It contains an high volcano, where the natives find sulphur in summer. At the foot of this mountain are hot springs, wherein they occasionally boil their provision. There is no rivulet upon this island: and the low grounds are similar to those of Ayagh. The inhabitants are reckoned about two hundred souls.

\* Empetrum, Vaccin. Uiginosum, Sanguisorba, & Bistorta.

Tfetchina. Tfetchina lies Eastward about forty versts from Kanaga, and is about eighty in circumference. It is full of rocky mountains, of which the Bielaia Sopka, or the White Peak, is the highest. In the valley there are also some warm springs, but no rivulet abounding in fish: the island contains only four families.

Tagalak. Tagalak is forty versts in circumference, ten East from Tfetchina: it contains a few rocks, but neither rivulets with fish, nor any vegetable production fit for nourishment. The coasts are rocky, and dangerous to approach in baidars. This island is also inhabited by no more than four families.

Atchu. Atchu lies in the same position forty versts distant from Tagalak, and is about three hundred in circumference: near it is an harbour, where ships may ride securely at anchor. It contains many rocky mountains; and several small rivulets that fall into the sea, and of which one running Eastwards abounds in fish. The roots which have just before been mentioned, and bulbs of white lilies, are found there in plenty. Its inhabitants amount to about sixty souls.

Amlak. Amlak is a mountainous island standing to the East more than seven versts from Atchu, and is also three hundred in circumference. It contains the same number  
ber



ber of inhabitants as Atchu, has a commodious haven, and produces roots in abundance. Of several small rivulets there is one only which flows towards the North, that contains any fish. Besides these a cluster of other islands were observed stretching farther to the East, which were not touched upon.

The inhabitants of these six islands are tributary to Russia. They live in holes dug in the earth, in which they make no fires even in winter. Their clothes are made like shirts, of the skins of the \*guillimot and puffin, which they catch with springes. Over these in rainy weather they wear an upper garment, made of the bladders and other dried intestines of seals and sea-lions oiled and stitched together. They catch cod and turbot with bone-hooks, and eat them raw. As they never lay-in a store of provision, they suffer greatly from hunger in stormy weather, when they cannot go out to fish; at which time they are reduced to live upon small shell-fish and sea-wrack, which they pick up upon the beach and eat raw. In May and June they kill sea-otters in the following manner: When the weather is calm, they row out to sea in several baidars: having found the animal, they strike him with harpoons, and follow him so closely, that he cannot easily escape. They take sea dogs in the same manner. In the severest weather they make no addition to their usual cloathing. In order to warm

Account of  
the Inhabi-  
tants.

\* Colymbus Troile, Alca Arctica.

themselves in winter, whenever it freezes very hard, they burn a heap of dry grass, over which they stand and catch the heat under their clothes. The clothes of the women and children are made of sea-otter skins, in the same form as those belonging to the men. Whenever they pass the night at a distance from home, they dig a hole in the earth, and lay themselves down in it, covered only with their clothes and mats of platted grass. Regardless of every thing but the present moment, destitute of religion, and without the least appearance of decency, they seem but few degrees removed from brutes.

As soon as the several baidars sent out upon hunting parties were returned, and the vessel got ready for their departure, the Toigons of these islands (excepting Kanaga) came in baidars to Tolstyk, accompanied with a considerable number of the natives; their names were Tfarkulini, Tshunila, Kayugotik and Mayatok. They brought with them a voluntary tribute, making presents of pieces of dried salmon, and unanimously expressing their satisfaction upon the good conduct of the Russians. Tolstyk gave them in return some toys and other trifles, and desired them to recommend to the inhabitants of the other islands the like friendly behaviour towards the Russian merchants who should come amongst them, if they had a mind to be treated in the same manner.

June

June 14, 1764, they sailed for Kamtchatka, and anchored on the 19th before Shemiya, one of the Aleütian Islands. The 21st they were forced from their anchor by tempestuous winds, and driven upon a rocky shore. This accident obliged them to send the lading ashore, and to draw the ship upon land in order to repair the damage, which was done not without great difficulty. On the 18th of August they stood out to sea and made towards Atchu, which they reached on the 20th. Having sprung a leak they again refitted the vessel; and, after taking on board the crew of a ship which had been lately cast away, they sailed for Kamtchatka. On the 4th of September they came in sight of that peninsula near Tzafschminskoi Ostrog; and on the 18th, as they were endeavouring to run into the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, they were forced by a storm upon the coast. The vessel was destroyed, and the greatest part of the cargo lost.

The Vessel  
wrecked upon  
the Coast of  
Kamtchatka.

## C H A P. VIII.

*Voyage of the Zacharias and Elizabeth, fitted out by Kulkoff, and commanded by Drufinin—They sail to Umnak and Unalashka, and winter upon the latter island—The vessel destroyed; and all the crew, except four, murdered by the islanders—The adventures of these four Russians, and their wonderful escape.*

I SHALL here barely mention that a vessel was fitted out in August, 1760, at the expence of Terrenti Tsebaëffkoi: but I shall have occasion to be very circumstantial in my accounts concerning several others, which failed during the following years: more copious information concerning the Fox Islands having been procured from these voyages, although for the most part unfortunate, than from all the preceding ones.

In 1762 four vessels failed for the Fox Islands: of these only one returned safe to Kamtchatka.

Voyage of  
Drufinin in  
the Zacharias  
and Elizabeth,  
1762.

The first was the Zacharias and Elizabeth, fitted out by Kulkoff, a merchant of Vologda, and Company, under the command of Drufinin, and manned by thirty-four Russians, and three Kamtchadals.

September

September the 6th, they weighed anchor from Ochotfk, and arrived October the 11th in the haven of St. Peter and Paul, where they wintered. June the 24th, 1763, they again put to sea, and having reached, after eleven days sailing, the nearest Aleutian Islands, they anchored before Attak. They staid here about fourteen days, and took up seven Russians who had been shipwrecked on this coast. Among these was Korelin, who returned to Kamtchatka, and brought back the following account of the voyage.

July the 17th, they sailed from Attak towards the more distant islands. In the same month they landed upon an island, where the crew of the Andrian and Natalia was engaged in hunting; and, having laid in a provision of water, continued their voyage.

In the beginning of September they arrived at Umnak, one of the Fox Islands, and cast anchor about a verst from the shore. They found there Glottoff's vessel, whose voyage will be mentioned in a succeeding chapter\*. Drusinin immediately dispatched his first mate Maesnik and Korelin, with thirty-four of the crew, to land. They passed over to the Eastern extremity of the island, which was distant about seventy versts from the vessel; and returned safe on the 12th of September. During this ex-

Arrival at Umnak.

\* Chap. X.

pedition, they saw several remains of fox-traps which had been set by the Russians; and met with several natives who shewed some tribute-quittances. The same day letters were brought by the islanders from Medvedeff and Korovin \*, who were just arrived at Umnak and Unalashka in two vessels fitted out by the merchants Protassoff and Trapeznikoff. Answers were returned by the same messengers.

Winters at  
Unalashka.

On the 22d, Drufinin sailed to the Northern point of Unalashka, which lies about fifteen versts from Umnak: the crew, having laid up the vessel in a safe harbour, and brought the lading ashore, made preparation to construct an hut. Soon after their arrival, two Toigons of the nearest village brought hostages of their own accord; their example was immediately followed by several of the more distant villages. Here they received information of an hunting party sent from Trapeznikoff's ship. Upon which Maefnik also dispatched three companies upon the same errand, one consisting of eleven men, among whom was Korelin, under the command of Peter Tsekaleff; a second of the same number, under Michael Kudyakoff; and a third of nine men, under Yephim Kaskitsyn. Of these three parties, Tsekaleff's was the only one of which we have received any circumstantial account: for not a single person of the other two parties, or of the crew remaining on board, ever returned to Kamtchatka.

\* See the following chapter.

Kaskitsyn

Kaskitsyn remained near the haven, and the two other companies were dispatched to the Northern point of the island. Kudyakoff stopped at a place called Kalaktak, which contained about forty inhabitants; Tsekaleff went on to Inalok, which lies about thirty versts from Kalaktak. He found there a dwelling with about seventy inhabitants, whom he behaved to with kindness: he built an hut for himself and his companions, and kept a constant watch.

December the 4th, six of the party being dispatched to look after the pit-falls, there remained only five Russians: namely, Peter Tsekaleff, Stephen Korelin, Dmitri Bragin, Gregory Shaffyrin, and Ivan Kokovin: the islanders took this opportunity of giving the first proofs of their hostile intentions, which they had hitherto concealed. As Tsekaleff and Shaffyrin were upon a visit to the islanders, the latter suddenly, and without any provocation, struck Tsekaleff upon the head with a club, and afterwards stabbed him with knives. They next fell upon Shaffyrin, who defended himself with an hatchet; and, though desperately wounded, forced his way back to his companions. Bragin and Korelin, who remained in the hut, had immediate recourse to their fire-arms; but Kokovin, who was at a small distance, was surrounded by the savages, and thrown down. They continued stabbing him with knives and darts, until Korelin came to his assistance; the latter, having

All the Crew,  
except four  
Russians, de-  
stroyed by the  
Natives.

wounded two islanders, and driven away the others, brought Kokovin half-dead to the hut.

The Adven-  
tures of the  
four Russians  
upon Unalash-  
ka.

Soon afterwards the natives surrounded the hut, which the Russians had taken the precaution to provide with shooting holes. The siege lasted four days without intermission. The islanders were prevented indeed by the fire-arms from storming the hut; but whenever the Russians made their appearance, darts were immediately shot at them from all sides; so that they could not venture to go out for water. At length, when Shaffyrin and Kokovin were a little recovered, they all sallied out upon the islanders with their guns and lances; three persons were killed upon the spot, and several wounded; upon which the others fled away and dispersed. During the siege the savages were seen at a little distance bearing some arms and caps, and holding them up in triumph: these things belonged to the six Russians, who had been sent to the pit-falls, and had fallen a sacrifice to the resentment of the natives.

The latter no sooner disappeared, than the Russians dragged the baidar into the sea, and rowed without molestation out of the bay, which is about ten versts broad. They next landed near a small habitation: finding it empty, they drew the baidar ashore, and went with their fire-arms and lances across the mountains towards Kalkatak, where they had left Kudyakoff's party. As they approached



approached that place towards evening, they fired from the heights; but no signal being returned, they concluded, as was really the case, that this company had likewise been massacred by the inhabitants. They themselves narrowly escaped the same fate; for, immediately upon the report of the fire-arms, numerous bodies of the islanders made their appearance, and closely pursued the Russians: darkness however coming on, the latter found means to escape over the sandy shore of a bay to a rock, where they were sheltered, and could defend themselves. They here made so good a use of their arms, that the islanders thought proper to retire: the fugitives, as soon as their pursuers were withdrawn, seized the opportunity of proceeding towards the haven, where their vessel lay at anchor; they ran without interruption during the whole night, and at break of day, when they were about three versts from the haven, they espied a locker of the vessel lying on the shore. Struck with astonishment at this alarming discovery, they retreated with precipitation to the mountains, from whence they descried several islanders rowing in canoes, but no appearance of their own vessel. During that day they kept themselves closely concealed, and durst not venture again towards the haven before the evening. Upon their arrival they found the vessel broken to pieces, and the dead bodies of their companions lying mangled along the beach. Having collected all the provision which had been untouched by the savages, they returned to the mountains.

The

The following day they scooped out a cavity at the foot of a mountain situated about three versts from the haven, and covered it with a piece of a sail. In the evening they returned to the haven, and found there an image of a faint and a prayer book; all the tackle and lading were taken away, excepting the sacks for provision. These sacks were made of leather: the natives had ript them up, probably to see if they contained any iron, and had left them, together with the provision, behind as useless. The Russians collected all that remained, and dragged as much as they were able to carry into the mountains to their retreat, where they lived in a very wretched state from the 9th of December to the 2d of February, 1764.

Mean while they employed themselves in making a little baidar, which they covered with the leather of the sacks. Having drawn it at night from the mountains to the sea, they rowed without waiting for break of day along the Northern coast of Unalashka, in order to reach Trapeznikoff's vessel, which, as they had reason to think, lay at anchor somewhere upon the coast. They rowed at some distance from the shore, and by that means passed three habitations unperceived. The following day they observed at some distance five islanders in a baidar, who upon seeing them made to Makushinsk, before which

which place the fugitives were obliged to pass. Darkness coming on, the Russians landed on a rock, and passed the night ashore. Early in the morning they discovered the islanders advancing towards them from the bay of Makushinsk. Upon this they placed themselves in an advantageous post, and prepared for defence.

The savages rowed close to the beach: part landing, and part remaining in their baidars, they commenced the assault by a volley of darts; and notwithstanding the Russians did great execution with their fire arms, the skirmish continued the whole day. Towards evening the enemy retired, and the fugitives betook themselves with their canoe to an adjoining cavern. The attack was again renewed during the night; but the Russians were so advantageously posted, that they repulsed the assailants without much difficulty. In this encounter Bragen was slightly wounded. They remained in this place three days; but the sea rising at a spring-tide into the rock, forced them to fall out towards a neighbouring cavern, which they reached without loss, notwithstanding the opposition of the islanders.

They were imprisoned in this cave five weeks, and kept watch by turns. During that time they seldom ventured twenty yards from the entrance; and were obliged to quench their thirst with snow-water, and with the moisture dripping from the rock. They suffered also  
greatly

greatly from hunger, having no sustenance but small shell-fish, which they occasionally found means to collect upon the beach. Compelled at length by extreme want; they one night ventured to draw their baidar into the sea, and were fortunate enough to get off unperceived.

Their Escape  
from Unalash-  
ka to Trapef-  
nikoff's Vessel.

They continued rowing at night, but in the day they hid themselves on the shore; by this means they escaped unobserved from the bay of Makushinsk, and reached Trapefnikoff's vessel the 30th of March, 1764. What happened to them afterwards in company with the crew of this vessel will be mentioned in the succeeding chapter. Shaffyrin alone of all the four died of sickness during the voyage; but Korelin, Kokovin, and Bragin \*, returned safe to Kamtchatka. The names of these brave men deserve our admiration, for the courage and perseverance with which they supported and overcame such imminent dangers.

\* These Russians were well known to several persons of credit, who have confirmed the authenticity of this relation. Among the rest the celebrated naturalist Mr. Pallas, whose name is well known in the literary world, saw Bragin at Irkutsk: from him he had a narrative of their adventures and escape; which, as he assured me, perfectly tallied with the above account, which is drawn from the journal of Korelin.

C H A P.

## C H A P. IX.

*Voyage of the vessel called the Trinity, under the command of Korovin—Sails to the Fox Islands—Winters at Unalashka—Puts to sea the spring following—The vessel is stranded in a bay of the island Umnak, and the crew attacked by the natives—Many of them killed—Others carried off by sickness—They are reduced to great straits—Relieved by Glottoff, twelve of the whole company only remaining—Description of Umnak and Unalashka.*

THE second vessel which failed from Kamtchatka in Voyage of Korovin, 1762. the year 1762, was the Trinity, fitted out by the trading company of Nikiphor Trapeznikoff, merchant of Irkutsk, under the command of Ivan Korovin, and manned with thirty-eight Russians and six Kamtchadals.

September 15, they failed down the Kamtchatka river, Departs from Kamtchatka. and stood out to sea the 29th, when they were driven at large for ten days by contrary winds. At last upon the 8th of October they came in sight of Bering's and Copper Island, where they cast anchor before the South side of the former. Here they were resolved to winter on account of the late season of the year. Accordingly they laid up the vessel in a secure harbour, and brought

N

all

Winters upon  
Beering's  
Island.

all the lading ashore. They staid here until the first of August, 1763: during that time they killed about 500 arctic foxes and 20 sea-otters; the latter animals resorted less frequently to this island, in consequence of the disturbance given them by the Russian hunters.

Korovin, having collected a sufficient store of provision, several skins of sea-cows for the coverings of baidars, and some iron which remained from the wreck of Beering's ship, prepared for his departure. Upon his arrival at Beering's Island the preceding autumn, he found there a vessel fitted out by Jacob Protassoff, merchant of Tiumen, under the command of Dennis Medvedeff\*. Korovin had entered into a formal contract with Medvedeff for the division of the furs. Here he took on board ten of Medvedeff's crew, and gave him seven in return.

Reaches Unalaska.

August 1, Korovin put to sea from Beering's Island with thirty-seven men, and Medvedeff with forty-nine. They sailed without coming in sight of the Aleütian Isles: on the 15th, Korovin made Unalaska, where Glottoff lay at anchor, and Medvedeff reached Umnak. Korovin received the news of the latter's safe arrival, first by some islanders, and afterwards by letters; both vessels

\* This is the fourth vessel which sailed in 1762. As the whole crew was massacred by the savages, we have no account of the voyage. Short mention of this massacre is occasionally made in this and the following chapters.

lay

lay at no greater distance from each other than about an hundred and fifty versts, taking a streight line from point to point across the firth.

Korovin cast anchor in a convenient bay at the distance of sixty yards from the shore. On the 16th he landed with fourteen men, and having found nothing but an empty shed, he returned to the vessel. After having taken a reinforcement, he again went ashore in order to look for some inhabitants. About seven versts from the haven, he came to two habitations, and saw three hundred persons assembled together. Among them were three Toigons, who recollected and accosted in a friendly manner one Barnasheff, a native of Tobolsk, who had been there before with Glottoff; they shewed some tribute-quittances, which they had lately received from the Cossac Sabin Ponomareff. Two of these Toigons gave each a boy of twelve years of age as an hostage, whom they passed for their children; and the third delivered his son of about fifteen years of age, the same who had been Glottoff's hostage, and whom Korovin called Alexèy. With these hostages he returned to the ship, which he laid up in the mouth of a river, after having brought all the provision and lading ashore. Soon afterwards the three Toigons came to see the hostages; and informed Korovin, that Medvedeff's vessel rode securely at anchor before Umnak.

September 15, when every thing was prepared for wintering, Korovin and Barnasheff set out in two baidars, each with nine men and one of the hostages, who had a slight knowledge of the Russian language. They went along the Northern coast of the island, towards its Western extremity, in order to hunt, and to enquire after a certain interpreter called Kashmak, who had been employed by Glotoff on a former occasion. Having rowed about twenty versts, they passed by a village, and landed at another which lay about five versts further. But as the number of inhabitants seemed to amount to two hundred, they durst not venture to the dwellings, but stayed by the baidar. Upon this the Toigon of the place came to them, with his wife and son: he shewed a tribute-quittance, and delivered his son, a boy of thirteen years of age and whom Korovin called Stepanka, as an hostage, for which he received a present of corals.

They rowed now further to a third village, about fifteen versts from the former, where they found the interpreter Kashmak; the latter accompanied them to the two Toigons, who gave them a friendly reception, and shewed their tribute-quittances. A few natives only made their appearance; the others, as the Toigons pretended, were gone out to fish. The next morning each Toigon gave a boy as an hostage; one of the boys Korovin called Gregory, and the other Alexey. The Russians



fians were detained there two days by a violent storm; during which time a letter from Medvedeff was brought by an Aleütian, and an answer was returned by the same person. The storm at length somewhat abating, they rowed back to the next village, where they continued two nights without any apprehensions from the savages. At length Korovin returned in safety with the hostages to the crew.

In the beginning of October they built a winter-hut, partly of wood and partly of seal-skins, and made all the necessary preparations for hunting. On the 14th, two companies, each consisting of eleven men, were sent out upon an hunting party to the Eastern point of the island; they returned in four days with hostages. About sixty versts from the haven, they had met a party of twenty-five Russians, commanded by Drufinin. About the same time some Toigons brought a present of sturgeon and whale's blubber, and received in return some beads and provision.

Builds an Hut,  
and makes  
Preparations  
for Winteting.

Korovin and his company now thought themselves secure; for which reason twenty-three men, under the command of the above-mentioned Barnasheff, were dispatched in two baidars upon an hunting party towards the Western point of the island. Eight muskets were distributed to each boat, a pistol and a lance to each man,

man, and also a sufficient store of ammunition and provision. The following day two accounts were sent from Barnasheff; and letters were also received from the crew of Protassoff's vessel. From the 2d of November to the 8th of December, the Ruffians, who remained with Korovin, killed forty-eight dark-coloured foxes, together with an hundred and seventeen of the common sort: during this expedition one man was lost. Some of the natives came occasionally in baidars, and exchanged sea-otters and fox-skins for corals. On the 8th of December letters were again brought from Barnasheff and also from the crew of Protassoff's ship. Answers were returned by the same messengers.

After the departure of these messengers, the mother of Alexèy came with a message from the Toigon her husband, importing, that a large number of islanders were making towards the ship. Upon this Korovin ordered the men to arms, and soon after seventy natives approached, and held up some sea-otter skins. The Ruffians cried out that no more than ten at a time should come over the brook towards their hut: upon which the islanders left their skins with Korovin, and returned without attempting any hostilities. Their apprehensions were now somewhat quieted, but they were again raised by the arrival of three Kamtchadals belonging to Kulkoff's ship, who flew for protection to Korovin: they brought the account that the crew had been killed by the savages, and  
the

the vessel destroyed. It was now certain that the seventy islanders above-mentioned had come with hostile intentions. This information spread such a sudden panic among the Russians, that it was even proposed to burn the vessel, and to endeavour to find their companions, who were gone upon hunting parties.

That day however passed without any attack : but to-  
wards the evening of the 10th of December, the savages The Russians  
attacked by the  
Natives. assembled in large bodies, and invested the hut on all sides. Four days and nights they never ceased annoying the Russians with their darts; two of the latter were killed, and the survivors were nearly exhausted by continual fatigue. Upon the fifth day the islanders took post in a neighbouring cavern, where they continued watching the Russians so closely during a whole month, that none of the latter durst venture fifty paces from their dwelling. Korovin, finding himself thus annoyed by the natives, ordered the hut to be destroyed : he then retired to his vessel, which was brought for greater security out of the mouth of the rivulet to the distance of an hundred yards from the beach. There they lay at anchor from the 5th of March to the 26th of April, during which time they suffered greatly from want of provision, and still more from the scurvy.

During

During this period they were attacked by a large body of the natives, who advanced in forty baidars with the hopes of surprising the vessel. Korelin had been warned of their approach by two of the inhabitants, one of whom was a relation of the interpreter Kashmak: accordingly he was prepared for their reception. As soon as the savages came near the vessel, they brandished their darts and got ready for the attack. Korovin however had no sooner fired and killed one person, than they were struck with a panic and rowed away. They were so incensed at this failure of success, that they immediately put to death the two good-natured natives, who had betrayed their design to the Russians. Soon afterwards the father of Alexèy came and demanded his son, who was restored to him: and on the 30th of March Korovin and his three companions arrived as it is mentioned in the preceding chapter. By this reinforcement the number of the crew amounted to eighteen persons.

Korovin puts  
to Sea. The  
Vessel stranded  
upon Umnak.

April 26, Korovin put to sea from Unalashka with the crew and eleven hostages. The vessel was driven until the 28th by contrary winds, and then stranded in a bay of the island Umnak. The ammunition and sails, together with the skins for the construction of baidars, were brought ashore with great difficulty. During the disembarkation one sick man was drowned, another died as soon as he came to land, and eight hostages ran away amidst

amidst the general confusion. There still remained the faithful interpreter Kashmak and three hostages. The whole number of the Russians amounted to only sixteen persons; and of these three were sick of the scurvy. Under these circumstances they secured themselves between their baidar and some empty barrels, which they covered with seal-skins, while the sails were spread over them in form of a tent. Two Russians kept watch; and there being no appearance of any islanders, the others retired to sleep.

Before break of day, about an hundred savages advancing secretly from the sea-side, threw their darts at the distance of twenty yards with such force, that many of them pierced through the baidar and the skins; others fell from above through the sails. By this discharge, the two persons who kept watch, together with the three hostages, were killed on the spot; and all the Russians were wounded. The latter indeed were so effectually surpris'd, as to be prevented from having recourse to their fire-arms. In this distress Korovin fallied out, in company with four Russians, and attacked the enemy with lances: two of the savages were killed, and the others driven to flight. Korovin and his party were so severely wounded, that they had scarcely strength sufficient to return to their tent.

The Russians in Danger of being destroy'd by the Natives.

The latter sepulch'd.

O

During

During the night the storm increased to such a degree, that the vessel was entirely dashed to pieces. The greatest part of the wreck, which was cast on shore by the sea, was carried away by the islanders. They also broke to pieces the barrels of fat, emptied the sacks of provision, and destroyed most of the furs: having thus satisfied their resentment, they went away; and did not again make their appearance until the 30th of April. Upon their retiring, the Russians collected the wretched remains which had been left untouched by the savages, or which the waves had cast on shore since their departure.

April 30, a body of an hundred and fifty natives advanced from the Eastern point of the island towards the tent; and, at the distance of an hundred yards, shot at the Russians with fire-arms, but luckily without execution. They also set on fire the high grass, and the wind blew the flames towards the tent; but the Russians firing forced the enemy to flight, and gained time to extinguish the flames.

This was the last attack which was made upon Korovin; although sickness and misery detained him and his companions upon this spot until the 21st of July. They then put to sea in a baidar eight yards long, which they had constructed in order to make to Protassoff's vessel,  
with

with whose fate they were as yet unacquainted. Their number was now reduced to twelve persons, among whom were six Kamtchadals.

After having rowed ten days they landed upon the beach of the same island Umnak ; there they observed the remains of a vessel which had been burnt, and saw some clothes, sails, and ropes, torn to pieces. At a small distance was an empty Russian dwelling, and near it a bath-room, in which they found, to their inexpressible terror, twenty dead bodies in their clothes. Each of them had a thong of leather, or his own girdle, fastened about the neck, with which he had been dragged along. Korovin and his companions recollected them to have been some of those who had sailed in Protassoff's vessel ; and could distinguish among the rest the commander Medvedeff. They discovered no further traces of the remaining crew ; and as none ever appeared, we have no account of the circumstances with which this catastrophe was attended.

The Russians discover the dead Bodies of their Countrymen who had been murdered by the Natives.

After having buried his dead countrymen, Korovin and his companions began to build an hut : they were prevented however from finishing it, by the unexpected arrival of Stephen Glottoff\*, who came to them with a small party by land. Korovin and his companions accordingly joined Glottoff, and rowed the next day to his vessel.

Relieved from their Distresses by the Arrival of Glottoff.

\* See the following chapter.

Soon afterwards Korovin was sent with a party of twenty men to coast the island of Umnak, in order to discover if any part of Medvedeff's crew had made their escape from the general massacre: but his enquiries were without success. In the course of this expedition; as he lay at anchor, in September, before a small island situated between Umnak and Unalaska, some savages rowed towards the Russians in two large baidars; and having shot at them with fire-arms, though without effect, instantly retired. The same evening Korovin entered a bay of the island Umnak, with an intention of passing the night on shore: but as he came near the coast, a large number of savages in an hundred baidars surrounded and saluted him with a volley of darts. Korovin fired, and soon dispersed them; and immediately made to a large baidar, which he saw at some distance, in hopes of finding some Russians. He was however mistaken; the islanders who were aboard landed at his approach, and, after shooting at him from their fire-arms, retired to the mountains.

Korovin found there an empty baidar, which he knew to be the same in which Barnasheff had failed, when he was sent upon an hunting party. Within were nothing but two hatchets and some iron points for darts. Three women were seized at the same time; and two natives, who refused to surrender themselves, were put to death.

They



They then made to the dwelling, from which all the inhabitants had run away, and found therein pieces of Russian leather, blades of small knives, shirts, and other things, which had belonged to the Russians. All the information which they could procure from the women whom they had taken prisoners, was, that the crew had been killed, and this booty taken away by the inhabitants, who had retired to the island Unalashka. Korovin gave these women their liberty, and, being apprehensive of fresh attacks, returned to the haven.

Towards winter Korovin, with a party of twenty-two men, was sent upon an hunting expedition to the Western point of Unalashka: he was accompanied by an Aleutian interpreter, called Ivan Glottoff. Being informed by some islanders, that a Russian ship, under the command of Ivan Solovioff\*, was then lying before Unalashka, he immediately rowed towards the haven where she was at anchor. On the way he had a sharp encounter with the natives, who endeavoured to prevent him from landing: of these, ten were killed upon the spot; and the remainder fled away, leaving behind them some women and children.

Korovin staid three days aboard Solovioff's vessel, and then returned to the place where he had been so lately attacked. The inhabitants however, for this

\* Chap. XI.

time,

time, made no opposition to his landing; on the contrary, they received him with kindness, and permitted him to hunt: they even delivered hostages; and entered into a friendly traffic, exchanging furs for beads. They were also prevailed upon to restore several muskets and other things, taken from the Russians who had been massacred.

A short time before his departure, the inhabitants again shewed their hostile intentions; for three of them came up to the Russian centinel, and suddenly fell upon him with their knives. The centinel however disengaging himself, and retreating into the hut, they ran away. The Toigons of the village protested ignorance of this treachery; and the offenders were soon afterwards discovered and punished. Korovin, as he was returning to Glottoff, was forced to engage with the islanders upon Unalashka, and also upon Umnak, where they endeavoured to prevent him from landing. Before the end of the year a storm drove the baidar upon the beach of the latter island; and the tempestuous weather setting in, they were detained there until the 6th of April, 1765. During this time they were reduced, from a scarcity of provision, to live chiefly upon sea-wrack and small shell-fish. On the 22d they returned to Glottoff; and as they had been unsuccessful in hunting, their cargo of furs was very inconsiderable. Three days after his arrival, Korovin quitted Glottoff, and went over with five other Russians to Solovioff, with whom

whom he returned the following year to Kamtchatka.  
The six Kamtchadals of Korovin's party joined Glottoff.

According to Korovin's account, the islands Umnak and Unalashka are situated not much more Northwards than the mouth of the Kamtchatka river; and, according to the ship's reckoning, about the distance of 1700 versts Eastwards from the same place. The circumference of Umnak is about two hundred and fifty versts; Unalashka is much larger. Both these islands are wholly destitute of trees; drift-wood is brought ashore in large quantities. There were five lakes upon the Northern coast of Unalashka, and but one upon Umnak, of which none were more than ten versts in circumference. These lakes give rise to several small rivulets, which flow only a few versts before they empty themselves into the sea: the fish enter the rivulets in the middle of April; they ascend the lakes in July, and continue there until August. Sea-otters and other sea-animals resort but seldom to these islands; but there is great abundance of red and black foxes. North Eastwards from Unalashka two islands appeared in sight, at the distance of five or ten versts; but Korovin did not touch at them.

Korovin's Description of Umnak and Unalashka.

The inhabitants of these islands row in their small baidars from one island to the other. They are so numerous, and their manner of life so unsettled, that their number cannot exactly be determined. Their dwelling.

Account of the Inhabitants.

dwelling caves are made in the following manner. They first dig an hole in the earth proportioned to the size of their intended habitation, of twenty, thirty, or forty yards in length, and from six to ten broad. They then set up poles of larch, firs, and ash driven on the coast by the sea. Across the top of these poles they lay planks, which they cover with grass and earth. They enter through holes in the top by means of ladders. Fifty, an hundred, and even an hundred and fifty persons dwell together in such a cave. They light little or no fires within, for which reason these dwellings are much cleaner than those of the Kamtchadals. When they want to warm themselves in the winter, they make a fire of dry herbs, of which they have collected a large store in summer, and stand over it until they are sufficiently warmed. A few of these islanders wear fur-stockings in winter; but the greatest part go bare-footed, and all are without breeches. The skins of cormorants, puffins, and sea-divers, serve for the mens cloathing; and the women wear the skins of sea-bears, seals, and sea-otters. They sleep upon thick mats, which they twist out of a soft kind of grass that grows upon the shore, and have no other covering but their usual clothes. Many of the men have five or six wives; and he that is the best hunter or fisher has the greatest number. The women make their needles of the bones of birds wings, and use sinews for thread.

Their

Their weapons are bows and arrows, lances and darts, which they throw like the Greenlanders to the distance of sixty yards by means of a little hand-board. Both the darts and arrows are feathered: the former are about an ell and an half long; the shaft, which is well made considering their want of instruments, is often composed of two pieces that join into each other: the point is of flint, sharpened by beating it between two stones. These darts as well as the lances were formerly tipped with bone, but at present the points are commonly made of the iron which they procure from the Russians, and out of which they ingeniously form little hatchets and two-edged knives. They shape the iron by rubbing it between two stones, and whetting it frequently with sea-water. With these instruments and stone hatchets they build their baidars. They have a strange custom of cutting holes in the under-lip and through the gristle of the nose. They place in the former two little bones, wrought in the form of teeth, which project some inches from the face. In the nose a piece of bone is placed crossways. The deceased are buried with their boat, weapons, and clothes\*.

\* The author repeats here several circumstances which have been mentioned before, and many of them will occur again: but my office as a translator would not suffer me to omit them.

## C H A P. X.

*Voyage of Stephen Glottoff—He reaches the Fox Islands—Sails beyond Unalashka to Kadyak—Winters upon that Island—Repeated attempts of the Natives to destroy the Crew—They are repulsed, reconciled, and prevailed upon to trade with the Russians—Account of Kadyak—Its inhabitants—animals—productions—Glottoff sails back to Umnak—Winters there—Returns to Kamtchatka—Journal of his voyage.*

THE following voyage, which extended farther, and terminated more fortunately, than the last mentioned expeditions, is one of the most memorable yet made.

Voyage of  
Glottoff in the  
Andreon and  
Natalia, 1762.

Terenty Tsebaeffkoi and company, merchants of Lalsk, fitted out the Andreon and Natalia under the command of Stephen Glottoff, an experienced and skilful seaman of Yarensk. This vessel sailed from the bay of the river Kamtchatka the 1st of October, 1762, manned with thirty-eight Russians and eight Kamtchadals. In eight days they reached Mednoi Ostroff, or Copper Island, where having sought out a convenient harbour, they unloaded and laid up the vessel for the winter. Their first care was to supply themselves with provisions; and they

Winters upon  
Copper Island.

they killed afterwards a quantity of ice-foxes, and a considerable number of sea-otters.

For the benefit of the crown and their own use in case of need, they resolved to take on board all the remaining tackle and iron work of Beering's ship, which had been left behind on Commander's Island, and was buried in the beach. For this purpose they dispatched, on the 27th of May, Jacob Malevinskoy (who died soon after) with thirteen men in a baidar to that island, which was seventy versts distant. They brought back with them twenty-two pood of iron, ten of old cordage fit for caulker's use, some lead and copper, and several thousand beads.

Copper Island has its name from the native copper found on the coast, particularly at the Western point on its South side. Of this native copper Malevinskoy brought with him two large pieces weighing together twelve pounds, which were picked up between a rock and the sea on a strand of about twelve yards in breadth. Amongst other floating bodies which the sea drives upon the shores of this island, the true right camphor wood, and another sort of wood very white, soft, and sweet-scented, are occasionally found.

Every preparation for continuing the voyage being made, they sailed from Copper Island the 26th of July, 1763, and steered for the islands Umnak and Aguna-

Sails to the  
Fox Islands.

Iashka, where Glottoff had formerly observed great numbers of black foxes. On account of storms and contrary winds, they were thirty days before they fetched Umnak. Here they arrived the 24th of August, and without dropping anchor or losing any time, they resolved to sail further for the discovery of new islands: they passed eight contiguous to each other and separated by straits, which, according to their estimation, were from twenty to an hundred versts broad. Glottoff however did not land till he reached the last and most Eastward of these islands, called by the inhabitants Kadyak, from which the natives said it was not far to the coast of a wide extended woody continent. No land however was to be seen from a little island called by the natives Aktunak, which is situated about thirty versts more to the East than Kadyak.

Arrives at  
Kadyak.

September 8th, the vessel ran up a creek, lying South East of Aktunak, through which a rivulet empties itself into the sea; this rivulet comes from a lake six versts long, one broad, and about fifty fathoms deep. During the ebb of the tide the vessel was left aground; but the return of the water set her again afloat. Near the shore were four large huts, so crowded with people, that their number could scarcely be counted: however, soon after Glottoff's arrival, all these inhabitants quitted their dwellings, and retired with precipitation. The next day some islanders in baidars approached the vessel, and accosted the



the people on board: and as Ivan Glottoff, the Aleütian interpreter, did not well understand the language of these islanders, they soon afterwards returned with a boy whom they had formerly taken prisoner from Isanak, one of the islands which lie to the West of Kadyak. Him the Aleütian interpreter perfectly understood: and by his means every necessary explanation could be obtained from the islanders.

In this manner they conversed with the savages, and endeavoured to persuade them to become tributary; they used also every argument in their power to prevail upon them to give up the boy for an interpreter; but all their entreaties were for the present without effect. The savages rowed back to the cliff called Aktalin, which lies about three versts to the South of Kadyak, where they seemed to have habitations.

On the 6th of September Kaplin was sent with thirteen men to the cliff, to treat peaceably with the islanders. He found there ten huts, from which about an hundred of the natives came out. They behaved seemingly in a friendly manner, and answered the interpreter by the boy, that they had nobody proper for an hostage; but that they would deliver up the boy to the Russians agreeably to their desire. Kaplin received him very thankfully, and brought him on board, where he was properly taken care of: he afterwards accompanied Glottoff

to Kamtchatka, and was baptized by the name of Alexander Popoff, being then about thirteen years of age. For some days after this conference the islanders came off in companies of five, ten, twenty, and thirty: they were admitted on board in small numbers, and kindly received; but with a proper degree of circumspection.

On the 8th of September the vessel was brought further up the creek without unloading her cargo; and on the 9th Glottoff with ten men proceeded to a village on the shore about two hundred yards from the vessel, where the natives had begun to reside: it consisted of three summer-huts covered only with long grass; they were from eight to ten yards broad, twelve long, and about four high. They saw there about an hundred men, but neither women nor children.

Finding it impossible to persuade the savages to give hostages, Glottoff resolved to let his people remain together, and to keep a strong guard.

The islanders visited them still in small bodies; it was however more and more visible that their intentions were hostile. At last on the 11th of October, by day-break, a great number having assembled together in the remote parts of the island, came unexpectedly across the country. They approached very near without being discovered by the watch, and seeing nobody on deck but those

on

The Natives  
attack the  
Russians, but  
are defeated.

on duty, shot suddenly into the vessel with arrows. The watch found refuge behind the quarter boards, and gave the alarm without firing. Glottoff immediately ordered a volley to be fired over their heads with small arms; upon which they immediately retreated with great expedition. As soon as it was day there was no enemy to be seen: but they discovered a number of ladders, several bundles of hay in which the savages had put sulphur, likewise a quantity of birch-tree bark, which had been left behind in their precipitate flight.

They now found it very necessary to be on their guard against the attempts of these perfidious incendiaries. Their suspicions were still further increased by the subsequent conduct of the natives: for though the latter came to the vessel in small bodies, yet it was observed that they examined every thing, and more particularly the watch, with the strictest attention; and they always returned without paying any regard to the friendly propositions of the Russians.

On the 4th of October about two hundred islanders made their appearance, carrying wooden shields before them, and preparing with bows and arrows for an attack. Glottoff endeavoured at first by persuasion to prevail upon them to desist; but observing that they still continued advancing, he resolved to venture a sally. This in-

4

trepidity

trepidity disconcerted the islanders, and they immediately retreated without making the least resistance.

The 26th of October they ventured a third attack, and advanced towards the vessel for that purpose by day-break: the watch however gave the alarm in due time, and the whole crew were immediately under arms. The approach of day-light discovered to their view different parties of the enemy advancing under the protection of wooden screens. Of these moving breast-works they counted seven; and behind each from thirty to forty men armed with bone lances. Besides these a croud of armed men advanced separately to the attack, some of them bearing whale jaw-bones, and others wooden shields. Diffusion proving ineffectual, and the arrows beginning to fall even aboard the ship, Glottoff gave orders to fire. The shot from the small arms however not being of force enough to pierce the screens, the islanders advanced under their protection with steadiness and intrepidity. Glottoff nevertheless determined to risk a sally of his whole crew armed with muskets and lances. The islanders instantly threw down their screens, and fled with precipitation until they gained their boats, into which they threw themselves and rowed off. They had about seventeen large baidars and a number of small canoes. The screens which they left behind were made of three rows of stakes placed perpendicularly, and bound together with sea-weed and osiers; they were twelve feet broad, and above half a yard thick.

The Natives  
are finally re-  
pelled by the  
Russians.

The

The islanders now appearing to be sufficiently intimidated, the Russians began to build a winter hut of floated wood, and waited in a body the appearance of spring without further annoyance. Although they saw none of the inhabitants before the 25th of December, yet Glottoff kept his people together; sending out occasionally small hunting and fishing parties to the lake, which lay about five versts from the creek. During the whole winter they caught in the lake several different species of trout and salmon, soles, and herrings of a span and a half long, and even turbot and cod-fish, which came up with the flood into the lake.

The Russians  
winter at  
Kadyak.

At last, on the 25th of December, two islanders came to the ship, and conversed at a distance by means of interpreters. Although proposals of peace and trade were held out to them in the most friendly manner, yet they went off without seeming to put much confidence in these offers: nor did any of them appear again before the 4th of April, 1764. Want of sufficient exercise in the mean time brought on a violent scurvy among the crew, by which disorder nine persons were carried off.

On the 4th of April four of the natives made their appearance, and seemed to pay more attention to the proposals: one of them at last advanced, and offered to barter two fox-skins for beads. They did not set the least va-

The Natives  
are reconciled  
to the Rus-  
sians.

lue upon other goods of various kinds, such as shirts, linen, and nankeen, but demanded glass beads of different colours, for which they exchanged their skins with pleasure. This friendly traffic, together with Glottoff's entreaties, operated so powerfully, that, after holding a consultation with their countrymen, they returned with a solemn declaration, that their brethren would in future commit no hostilities against the Russians. From that time until their departure a daily intercourse was carried on with the islanders, who brought all sorts of fox and sea-otter skins, and received in exchange a stipulated number of beads. Some of them were even persuaded to pay a tribute of skins, for which receipts were given.

Amongst other wares the Russians procured two small carpets, worked or platted in a curious manner, and on one side set close with beaver-wool like velvet: they could not however learn whether these carpets were wrought by the islanders. The latter brought also for sale well-dressed sea-otter skins, the hair of which was shorn quite short with sharp stones, in such a manner, that the remainder, which was of a yellowish brown colour, glistened and appeared like velvet. Their caps had surprising and sometimes very ornamental decorations: some of them had on the forepart combs adorned with manes like an helmet; others, seemingly peculiar to the females, were made of intestines stitched together with rein-deer hair and sinews in a most elegant taste,

taste, and ornamented on the crown with long streamers of hair dyed of a beautiful red. Of all these curiosities Glottoff carried samples to Kamtchatka\*.

The natives differ considerably in dress and language from the inhabitants of the other Fox Islands: and several species of animals were observed upon Kadyak, which are not to be found upon the other islands, viz. ermines, martens, beavers, river-otters, wolves, wild boars, <sup>Animals of Kadyak.</sup> and bears: the last-mentioned animal was not indeed actually seen by the Russians, but the prints of its feet were traced. Some of the inhabitants had clothes made of the skins of rein-deer and jevras; the latter of which is a sort of small marmoset. Both these skins were probably procured from the continent of America †. Black, brown, and red foxes, were seen in great numbers; and the coast abounds with sea-dogs, sea-bears, sea-lions, and sea-otters. The birds are cranes, geese, ducks, gulls, ptarmigans, crows, and magpies; but no uncommon species was any where discovered. The vegetable pro-

\* These and several other ornaments of a similar kind are preserved in the cabinet of curiosities at the Academy of Sciences of St. Peterburg: a cabinet which well merits the attention of the curious traveller; for it contains a large collection of the dresses of the Eastern nations. Amongst the rest one compartment is entirely filled with the dresses, arms, and implements, brought from the New-discovered islands.

† Although this conjecture is probable, yet, when the reader recollects that the island Alakfu is said to contain rein-deer, he will perceive that the inhabitants of Kadyak might have been supplied with the skins of that animal from thence. See p. 68.

**Productions:** productions are bilberries, cranberries, wortleberries, and wild lily-roots. Kadyak likewise yields willows and alders, which circumstance affords the strongest proof that it lies at no great distance from the continent of America. The extent of Kadyak cannot be exactly ascertained, as the Russians, through apprehension of the natives, did not venture to explore the country.

**Account of the Inhabitants.**

The inhabitants, like those of the Aleütian and nearer islands, make holes in the under-lips and through the gristle of the nose, in which they insert the bones of birds and animals worked into the form of teeth. Their clothes are made of the skins of birds, foxes, sea-otters, young rein-deer, and marmosets; they sew them together with sinews. They wear also fur-stockings of rein-deer skins, but no breeches. Their arms are bows, arrows, and lances, whose points, as well as their small hatchets, are of sharp flint: some few make knives and lance points of rein-deer bones. Their wooden shields are called kuyaky, which amongst the Greenlanders signifies a small canoe. Their manners are altogether rude. They have not the least disposition to give a courteous reception to strangers: nor does there appear amongst themselves any kind of deference or submission from one to another.

Their canoes are some of them so small as to contain only one or two persons; others are large baidars similar to



to the women's boats of the Greenlanders. Their food consists chiefly of raw and dried fish, partly caught at sea with bone hooks, and partly in rivulets, in bag-nets made of sinews platted together. They call themselves Kanagist, a name that has no small resemblance to Karalit; by which appellation, the Greenlanders and Esquimaux on the coast of Labradore distinguish themselves; the difference between these two denominations is occasioned perhaps by a change of pronunciation, or by a mistake of the Russian sailors, who may have given it this variation. Their numbers seem very considerable on that part of the island, where they had their fixed habitations.

The island Kadyak\* makes, with Aghunashka, Umanak, and the small islands lying between them, a continued Archipelago, extending N. E. and E. N. E. towards America: it lies by the ship's reckoning in 230 degrees of longitude; so that it cannot be far distant from that part of the American coast which Beering formerly touched at.

The large island Alakfu, lying Northward from Kadyak where Pushkaref† wintered, must be still nearer the

\* Kadyak is not laid down upon any chart of the New discovered islands: for we have no chart of Glotoff's voyage; and no other Russian navigator touched at that island.

† See Chap. VI.

continent: and the account given by its inhabitants of a great promontory, called Atachtak, stretching from the continent N.E. of Alakfu, is not at all improbable.

Although the conduct of the islanders appeared more friendly, yet on account of their numbers Glottoff resolved not to pass another winter upon Kadyak, and accordingly prepared for his departure. He wanted hoops for repairing his water-casks; and being told by the natives that there were trees on the island at no great distance from the bay, he dispatched, on the 25th of April, Lukas Ftoruskin with eleven men for the purpose of felling wood. Ftoruskin returned the same day with the following intelligence: that after rowing along the South coast of the island forty or fifty versts from the haven, he observed, about half a verst from the shore, a considerable number of alders, similar to those found in Kamtchatka, growing in vallies between the rocks. The largest trunks were from two to four vershocks in diameter. Of this wood he felled as much as he had occasion for; and returned without having met with either islander or habitation.

Departure  
from Kadyak,  
May, 1764.

They brought the vessel down the creek in May; and, after taking in all the peltry and stores, left Kadyak on the 24th. Contrary winds retarded their voyage, and drove them near the island Alakfu, which they passed; their water being nearly exhausted, they afterwards  
landed

landed upon another island, called Saktunak, in order to procure a fresh stock. At last on the 3d of July, <sup>Arrival at Umnak.</sup> they arrived again at Umnak, and anchored in a bay which Glottoff had formerly visited. He immediately went ashore in a baidar, and soon found out his former hut, which was in ruins: near it he observed another Russian dwelling, that had been built in his absence, in which lay a murdered Russian, but whose face none of them knew. Glottoff, resolving to procure further information, went across the island the 5th of July, accompanied by sixteen of his crew. He discovered the remains of a burnt vessel, some prayer books, images, &c.; all the iron work and cordage were carried off. Near the spot he found likewise a bathing room filled with murdered Russians in their clothes. From some marks, he concluded that this was the vessel fitted out by Protassoff; nor was he mistaken in his conjectures.

Alarmed at the fate of his countrymen, Glottoff returned to the ship, and held a consultation upon the measures necessary to be taken; and it was unanimously resolved that they should endeavour to procure more intelligence concerning the vessel. In the mean time seven islanders came rowing off in baidars, and pretended that they wanted to trade. They shewed sea-otter skins at a distance, but would not venture on board; and

and by the interpreter desired Glottoff and two of his people to come on shore and barter. Glottoff however, having sufficient cause to distrust the savages, refused to comply with their demands: upon this they immediately landed, and shot from the shore with fire-arms, but without doing any execution. They were even bold enough to get into their canoes a second time, and to row near the vessel. In order if possible to procure intelligence from them, every method of persuading them to peace was tried by means of the interpreters; and at last one of them approached the ship and demanded victuals, which being thrown to him, he came on board. He then related the fate of the above-mentioned vessel, of which the islanders had made themselves masters; and gave likewise some intelligence concerning the remaining small body of fugitives under the command of Korovin. He also confessed, that their design was to entice Glottoff on shore, and then to kill him; for which purpose more than thirty islanders were posted in ambush behind the nearest rocks. After cutting off the leader, they imagined it would be an easy matter to seize upon the ship. Upon this information Glottoff detained the islander on board, and landing with a strong party attacked the savages; the latter shot with arrows, as well as from the muskets which they had seized, but without effect, and were soon forced to retire to their canoes.

July

July the 14th a violent storm arose, in which Glottoff's vessel parted her cable, and was forced on shore without any other aids than that of an anchor. The crew likewise, through want of fresh provisions, began to grow so sickly, that they were almost in a defenceless state. Glottoff however, with ten men, set out the 28th of July for that part of the island, where according to information they expected to find Korovin. They discovered only parts of the wreck, but none of the crew, so that they now gave them up for lost. But on the 2d of August, as Glottoff was on his way back, five islanders approached him in canoes, and asked why the baidar had been out; to which a false answer being given, they told him, that on the other side of the island he would find Korovin with his people, who were building an hut on the side of the rivulet. Upon receiving this intelligence, Glottoff and his companions went over land to the place pointed out by the islanders, and found every thing agreeable to their information: in this Korovin had not the least share, not having been made privy to the transaction. The circumstances of his joining, and afterwards separating from Glottoff, have already been mentioned\*.

\* See the preceding chapter.

Glottoff winters upon Umnak.

Glottoff now resolved to winter upon Umnak, and accordingly laid up his vessel for that purpose. On the 2d of September Korovin, as is before related, was at his own desire sent out with a hunting party in two baidars. On his return, in May 1765, they had the first intelligence of the arrival of Solovioff's vessel, which lay before Unalashka, and of which an account shall be given\*. None of the islanders appeared near the harbour during the winter, and there were none probably at that time upon Umnak; for Glottoff made excursions on all sides, and went once round the island. He likewise looked into the habitations of the islanders, and found them empty: he examined the country, and caused a strict search to be made after the remains of the plundered vessel.

According to his account Umnak is about 300 versts in circumference. It contains several small rivulets, which take their rise from lakes, and fall into the sea after a very short course. No trees were observed upon the island, and the vegetables were the same as those of Kamtchatka.

\* Chap. XL

The

The following summer small parties of the inhabitants were seen ; but they immediately fled upon the approach of the Russians. Some of them however were at last persuaded to a friendly intercourse and to pay a tribute : by these means they got back part of the arms, anchors, and iron work, of the plundered vessel. They continued to barter with the natives during the summer of 1765, exchanging beads for the skins of foxes and sea-otters.

The following winter hunting parties were sent out in Umnak as well as to Unalashka ; and in July 1766 Glottoff, without meeting with any more difficulties, began his voyage homewards. We shall here conclude with giving a copy of the journal kept on board Glottoff's vessel, the Andrean and Natalia ; from which inferences with regard to the situation of the islands may be drawn.

Departure  
from Umnak.

## Journal of Glottoff, on board the Andrian and Natalia.

1762.

Journal of the  
Voyage.

- Oct. 1. Sailed from Kamtchatka Bay.
2. Wind Southerly, steered between E. and S. E. three hours.
  3. Wind S. E. worked at N. E. course, 16 hours.
  4. From midnight sailed East with a fair wind, 18 hours.
  5. At six o'clock A. M. discovered Beering's Island distant about 18 verfts.
  6. At 1 o'clock came to anchor on the South East point of Copper Island.
  7. At 8 A. M. sailed to the South side of the Island, anchored there at 10 o'clock.

1763.

- July 26. Sailed from Copper Island at 5 P. M.
27. Sailed with a fair S. S. W. wind, 17 hours.
  28. Made little way.
  29. Drove—wind E. N. E.
  30. Ditto.
  31. Ditto.
- Aug. 1. Ditto.
2. At 11 A. M. wind N. E. steered E.
  3. Wind W. S. W. sailed 8 knots an hour, 250 verfts.
  4. Wind South—sailed 150 verfts.
  5. Wind ditto—sailed 126 verfts.

6. Wind



RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES.

125

6. Wind ditto, 3 knots, 45 verfts.
7. Calm.
8. During the night gentle S. E. wind, steered N. E. at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  knots.
9. Forenoon calm. At 2 o'clock P. M. gentle N. E. wind, steered between E. N. E. and S. E. at the rate of three knots.
10. Morning, wind E. N. E. afterwards S. S. W. with which steered N. E.
11. At 5 o'clock the wind S. S. E. steered E. N. E. at the rate of three knots.
12. Wind S. steered E. at  $2\frac{1}{2}$  knots, failed 50 verfts.
13. Wind S. S. E. steered E. at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  knots, failed 90 verfts.
14. Wind W. N. W. at 2 knots, failed 30 verfts.
15. The wind freshened, at 4 knots, failed 60 verfts.
16. Wind N. N. E. steered E. S. E. at 3 knots, failed 30 verfts.
17. Wind E. S. E. and S. E. light breezes and changeable.
18. Wind S. E. steered N. E. at  $3\frac{1}{2}$  knots, failed in 12 hours 22 verfts.
19. Wind S. and light breezes, steered E. at 3 knots, failed in 8 hours 11 verfts.
20. Before day-break calm; three hours after sunrise a breeze sprung up at S. E. steered E. N. E. at 3 knots, and failed 20 verfts.

## ACCOUNT OF THE

22. Calm.
  23. Wind S. S. E. during the night, the ship failed at the rate of two knots; the wind afterwards came round to the S. S. W. and the ship failed at 5 to 6 knots these 24 hours 150 verfts.
  24. Saw land at day-break, at 3 knots failed 45 verfts.
  25. Wind W. S. W. failed along the coast these 24 hours 50 verfts.
  26. Wind N. W. steered N. E. at  $5\frac{1}{2}$  knots, 100 verfts.
  27. Wind E. N. E. the ship drove towards land, on which discovered a high mountain.
  28. Wind N. E. and stormy, the ship drove.
  29. Wind N. W. steered E. N. E. at the rate of 3 knots.
  30. Wind S. S. E. at 6 knots, steering again towards land.
  31. A violent storm, wind west.
- Sept. 1. Wind West, steered N. E. at the rate of 3 knots towards land.
2. Wind S. W. steered N. E. towards land at 5 knots.
  3. Wind S. W. drove N. N. E. along the coast.
  4. Wind W. N. W. steered N. E. at 4 knots, failed 100 verfts.
  5. Wind N. W. steered E. N. E. at 3 knots, and towards evening came to anchor off the Island Kadyak.

1764.

May 24. Sailed from Kadyak.

25. Wind N. W. and made but little way W. S. W.

26. Wind W. ship drove towards S. E.

27. Wind W. S. W. ship drove E. S. E. The same day the wind came round to the S. when steered again towards Kadyak.

28. Wind E. S. E. fell in with the island Alaska or Alakfu.

29. Wind S. W. steered N. W.

30. Wind W. N. W. the ship drove under the forefall.

31. Wind W. drove to the Southward.

June 1. Wind W. S. W. landed on the Island Saktunak, for a supply of water.

2. Wind S. E. steered S. W. along the island at 3 knots.

3. Wind N. E. steered W. S. W. at the rate of 3 to 4 knots, failing in these 24 hours 100 versts.

4. Calm.

5. At 8 o'clock A. M. a small breeze S. E.

6. Wind E. afterwards calm. Towards evening the Wind S. E. steered S. W. at 3 knots, and unexpectedly discovered land ahead, which kept clear of with difficulty.

From the 7th to the 10th at anchor off a small cliff.

10. A hard gale at S. the ship drove foul of the anchor, stood out to sea steering E.

11. An-

## ACCOUNT OF THE

11. Anchored again at a small distance from land.
13. Wind S. S. W. stood out to sea and steered E. S. E.
14. Wind W. S. W. steered S. S. E. at the rate of 1 knot.
15. Calm.
16. Wind S. steered W. at 1 knot, the ship drove a little to the Northward.
17. Wind S. S. E. steered W. S. W. at 3 knots.
18. Calm.
19. Ditto.
20. Wind N. E. steered S. W. and failed this day about 87 versts.
21. The wind blowing right ahead, came to anchor off an unknown island, where continued till the
25. When stood out to sea early in the morning.
26. Wind W. N. W. afterwards W. steered S. E.
27. Calm, in the night a small but favourable breeze.
28. Wind N. W. continued the course, at the rate of 2 to 3 knots\*.
29. Wind N. E. steered W. at 3 to 4 knots, and saw land.
30. Wind N. E. steered S. W. at the rate of 7 knots.

\* Lief man bey nordwest wind auf den curs zu 2 bis 3 knoten.

July

RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES.

119

July 1. With the same wind and course, at the rate of 5 knots, failed 200 versts.

2. Fell in with the island Umnak, and came to an anchor under a small island until next day; when brought the ship into the harbour, and laid her up.

1766.

June 13. Brought the ship into the harbour, and continued at anchor there until the 3d of July.

July 3. Got under way.

4. Wind E.

5. A South West wind drove the ship about 50 versts N. E.

6. Wind S. failed about 60 versts W.

7. Wind W. S. W. the ship drove to the Northward.

8. Wind N. W. steered S. at the rate of one knot.

9. Wind N. W. steered the whole day W. S. W.

10. Wind S. S. W. failed about 40 versts W. N. W.

11. Wind S. W. continued the same course, failing only 5 versts.

12. Continued the same course, and failed 55 versts.

13. For the most part calm.

14. Wind W. N. W. and stormy, the ship drove under the forefail.

15. Wind S. failed on the proper course 100 versts.

16. Wind E. S. E. failed W. S. W. at the rate of 6 knots, 100 versts.

17. Wind N. N. W. failed S. W. at the rate of 2 knots, 30 versts.

S

18 Wind

18. Wind S. steered W. at the rate of 5 knots, and failed 130 verfts.
19. Wind S. W. the ship drove under the forefail.
20. Wind E. N. E. steered W. N. W. at the rate of 3 knots.
21. Wind E. N. E. at the rate of 4 to 5 knots, failed 200 verfts.
22. Wind N. E. at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  knots, 150 verfts.
23. Wind E. N. E. steered W. at 3 knots, 100 verfts.
24. Wind E. steered W. at the rate of 3 knots, 50 verfts.
25. Wind N. E. steered W. at 5 knots 100 verfts.
26. The wind continued N. E. and freshened, steered W. at the rate of 7 knots, 200 verfts.
27. A small breeze N. N. W. with which however failed 150 verfts.
28. Wind being W. S. W. drove 24 hours under bare-poles.
29. Wind South, steered W. at the rate of 2 knots, 48 verfts—this day saw land.
30. Wind S. S. E. failed, at the rate of 4 knots, 96 verfts, and approached the land, which found to be the island Karaga—From the 1st to the 13th of August, continued our voyage towards the mouth of Kamtchatka river, sometimes plying to windward, sometimes driving, and at last arrived happily with a rich cargo.

## C H A P. XI.

*Solovioff's voyage—he reaches Unalashka, and passes two winters upon that island—relation of what passed there—fruitless attempts of the natives to destroy the crew—Return of Solovioff to Kamtchatka—journal of his voyage in returning—description of the islands Umuak and Unalashka—productions—inhabitants—their manners—customs, &c. &c.*

**I**N the year 1764, Jacob Ulednikoff, merchant of Irkutsk, and company, fitted out a ship called the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul, under the command of Ivan Solovioff: she sailed from the mouth of Kamtchatka river the 25th of August. The crew consisted of fifty-five men, amongst whom were some of the owners, and thirteen Kamtchadals.

Voyage of Solovioff in the St. Peter and Paul, 1764.

They steered at first S. E. with the wind at N. W. but on its coming southerly they afterwards shaped their course E. N. E. The 27th one of the Russian sailors died off Kamtchatka point; the 31st they made Beering's Island, which they passed leaving it on their left. The 1st and 2d of September they were becalmed, and afterwards the wind springing up at W. S. W. they continued

their former course; until the 5th they sailed on with the wind at South; but on the 5th and 6th, from changeable breezes and dead calms, made no progress; from the 7th to the 13th, they sailed E. S. E. with Southerly and Westerly winds; and from that time to the 15th East, with the wind at West.

September 16, they made the island Umnak, where Solovioff had formerly been in Nikiphoroff's vessel. As they sailed along the Northern coast, three islanders came to them in baidars; but, the crew having no interpreter, they would not come on board. As they found no good bay on that shore, they proceeded through a strait of about a verst broad, which separates Umnak from Unalashka. They lay-to during the night; and early on the 17th dropped anchor at the distance of about two hundred yards from the shore, in a bay on the North side of the last mentioned island.

Arrival at  
Unalashka.

From thence the captain dispatched Gregory Korenoff at the head of twenty men in a baidar, with orders to land, reconnoitre the country, find out the nearest habitations, and report the disposition of the people. Korenoff returned the same day, with an account that he had discovered one of the dwelling-caves of the savages, but abandoned and demolished, in which he had found traces of Russians, viz. a written legend, and a broken musket-stock. In consequence of this intelligence, they brought the



the ship near the coast, and endeavoured to get into the mouth of a river called by the natives Tfikānok, and by the Russians Osernia, but were prevented by shallow water. They landed however their tackle and lading. No natives made their appearance until the 22d, when two of them came of their own accord, and welcomed the Russians on their arrival. They told their names, and were recognized by Solovioff; he had known them on a former expedition, when Agiak, one of the two, had served as an interpreter; the other, whose name was Kashmak, had voluntarily continued some time with the crew on the same occasion.

These two persons recounted the particular circumstances which attended the loss of Kulkoff's, Protassoff's, and Trapeznikoff's vessels; from the last of which Kashmak had, with great hazard of his life, escaped by flight. Agiak had served as interpreter to Protassoff's company, and related that the islanders, after murdering the hunting detachments of the Russians, came to the harbour, and entered the ship under the most friendly appearances. Finding the crew in perfect security, they suddenly attacked and slew them, together with their commander. He added, that he had hid himself under a bench until the murderers were gone: that since that time, he, as well as Kashmak, had lived as fugitives; and in the course of their wanderings had learned the following intelligence from the girls who were gathering berries in  
the

the fields. The Toigons of Umnak, Akutan, and Toshko, with their relations of Unalashka, had formed a confederacy. They agreed not to disturb any Russians on their first landing, but to let them go out on different hunting excursions; being thus separated and weakened, the intention of the Toigons was to attack and cut them off at the same time, so that no one party should have assistance from any of the others. They acquainted him also with Glotoff's arrival at Umnak.

These unfavourable reports filled Solovioff with anxiety; he accordingly doubled his watch, and used every precaution in his power against attacks from the savages. But wanting wood to repair his vessel, and wishing for more particular information concerning the situation of the island, he dispatched the 29th a party of thirty men, with the above-mentioned interpreter, to its western extremity. In three or four hours they rowed to Ankonon, a point of land, where they saw a village, consisting of two large caves, and over against it a little island at no great distance. The moment the inhabitants saw them approaching, they got into their baidars, and put out to sea, leaving their dwellings empty. The Russians found therein several skeletons, which, in the interpreter's opinion, were the remains of ten murdered sailors of Trapeznikoff's company. With much persuasion the interpreter prevailed on the islanders to return to the place which they had just quitted: they kept however at a wary

wary distance, and were armed for whatever might occur.

Solovioff attempting to cut off their retreat, in order to secure if possible some hostages, they took the alarm, and began themselves the attack. Upon this the Russians fired upon and pursued them; four were killed, and seven taken prisoners, among whom was the Toigon of the little island Sedak. These prisoners, being bound and examined, confessed that a number of Korovin's crew had been murdered in this place; and the Toigon sent people to bring in a number of muskets, some kettles and tackle, which the natives had taken upon that occasion. They also brought intelligence that Korovin, with a party in two baidars, had taken shelter at a place called Inalga. Upon this information, letters were immediately sent to Korovin; upon the receipt of which he joined them the 2d of October.

At the time of Korovin's arrival, the savages made another attack on Solovioff's watch with knives; which obliged the latter to fire, and six of the assailants were left dead on the spot. The captive Toigon excused this attempt of his people by ascribing it to their fears, lest Korovin out of revenge should put all the prisoners to death; on which account this effort was made to rescue them. Solovioff, for the greater security, sent the prisoners by land to the haven, while Korovin and his

Hostilities between Solovioff and the Natives.

party went to the same place by sea. The Toigon however was treated kindly, and even permitted to return home on condition of leaving his son as an hostage. In consequence of this kind behaviour the inhabitants of three other villages, Agulak, Kutchlok, and Makufki, presented hostages of their own accord.

Solovioff lays  
up the Vessel,  
and winters  
upon Unalaska.

From the remaining timber of the old dwelling the Russians built a new hut; and on the fourteenth they laid up the vessel. Koronoff was then sent upon a reconnoitring party to the Southern side of the island, which in that part was not more than five or six versts broad: he proceeded on with his companions, sometimes rowing in canoes, sometimes travelling by land and dragging them after. He returned the twentieth, and reported that he had found upon the coast on the further side of the island an empty habitation. That he rowed from thence Eastward along the shore, and behind the first point of land came to an island in the next bay; there he found about forty islanders of both sexes lodged under their baidars, who by his friendly behaviour had been induced to give him three hostages. These people afterwards settled in the above-mentioned empty hut, and came frequently to the harbour.

On the 28th of October, Solovioff himself went also upon a reconnoitring party along the North coast, towards the North-East end of the island. He rowed from the  
first

first promontory across a bay; and found on the opposite point of land a dwelling place called Agulok, which lies about four hours row from the harbour. He found there thirteen men and about forty women and children, who delivered up several gun-barrels and ship-stores, and likewise informed him of two of Korovin's crew who had been murdered.

November 5, they proceeded farther; and after five or six hours rowing, they saw on a point of land another dwelling called Ikutchlok, beyond which the interpreter shewed them the haven, where Korovin's ship had been at anchor. This was called Makushinsky Bay; and on an island within it they found two Toigons, called Itchadak and Kagumaga, with about an hundred and eighty people of both sexes employed in hunting sea-bears. These natives were not in the least hostile, and Solovioff endeavoured to establish and confirm a friendly intercourse between them and his people. He remained with them until the 10th, when the Toigons invited him to their winter quarters, which lay about five hours sail farther East: there he found two dwelling caves, each of forty yards square, near a rivulet abounding with fish which fell from a lake into a little bay. In the neighbourhood of this village is a hot spring below the sea mark, which is only to be seen at ebb tide. From hence he departed

T

the

the 25th, but was forced back by storms, and detained there until the 6th of December.

Kagumaga then accompanied him to another village called Totchikala; both the Toigon and the interpreter advised him to be on his guard against the natives, whom they represented as very savage, sworn enemies to the Russians, and the murderers of nine of Kulkoff's crew. Solovioff for these reasons passed the night on the open coast, and next morning sent the Toigon before to inspire the natives with more friendly sentiments. Some of them listened to his representations; but the greatest part fled upon Solovioff's approach, so that he found the place consisting of four large dwelling caves almost empty, in which he secured himself with suitable precaution. Here he found three hundred darts and ten bows with arrows, all which he destroyed, only reserving one bow and seventeen arrows as specimens of their arms. By the most friendly arguments he urged the few natives who remained to lay aside their enmity, and to persuade their leaders and relations to return to their habitations and live on terms of amity and friendship.

On the 10th about an hundred men and a still greater number of women returned. But the fairest speeches had no effect on these savages, who kept aloof and prepared for hostilities, which they began on the 17th by an open attack. Nineteen of them were killed, amongst whom

Renewal of  
Hostilities.

whom was Inlogufak one of their leaders, and the most inveterate fomenter of hostilities against the Russians. The other leader Aguladock being taken alive confessed, that on receiving the first news of Solovioff's arrival, they had resolved to attack the crew and burn the ship. Notwithstanding this confession, no injury was offered to him : in consequence of this kind usage, he was prevailed upon to give his son as an hostage, and to order his people to live on friendly terms with the Russians. During the month of January the natives delivered in three anchors, and a quantity of tackle, which had been saved from a vessel formerly wrecked on that coast; and at the same time they brought three boys and two young girls as hostages and pledges of their future fidelity.

January 25, Solovioff set out for the haven where his ship lay : before his departure the Toigons of Makushinsk paid of their own accord a double tribute.

February 1, Kagumaga of Makushinsk, Agidalok of Totzikala, and Imaginak of Ugamitzi, Toigons of Unalashka, with a great number of their relations, came to Solovioff; they acquainted him with the arrival of a Russian ship at Unimak, the sixth island to the East of Agunalashka, adding that they knew none of the crew excepting a Kamtchadal named Kirilko, who had been there on a former occasion. They likewise informed him that the natives, after having cut off part of the

crew who had been sent out in two baidars, had found means to overpower the remainder and to destroy the vessel. From the name of the Kamtchadal they concluded that this must have been another vessel fitted out by Nikiphor Trapefnikoff and company, of which no farther intelligence was ever received. Willing to procure farther intelligence, they endeavoured to persuade the Toigons to send a party of their people to the above-mentioned island; but the latter excused themselves, on account of the great distance and their dread of the islanders.

February 16, Solovioff set out a second time for the West end of the island, where they had formerly taken prisoner, and afterwards set at liberty, the Toigon of Sedak. From thence he proceeded to Ikolga, which lies on the bay, and consists of only one hut. On the 26th he came to Takamitka, where there is likewise only one hut on a point of land by the side of a rivulet, which falls from the mountains into the sea. Here he met with Korovin, in whose company he cut the blubber of a whale, which the waves had cast on shore; after this Korovin went across the gulph to Umnak, and he proceeded to Ikaltshinsk, where on the 9th one of his party was carried off by sickness.

March 15, he returned to the haven, having met with no opposition from the islanders during this excursion.



On his return he found one of the crew dead, and a dreadful scurvy raging amongst the rest ; of that distemper five Russians died in March, eight and a Kamtchadal in April, and six more in May. About this time the islanders were observed to pay frequent visits to the hostages ; and upon enquiring privately into the reason, some of the latter discovered, that the inhabitants of Makushinsk had formed the design of cutting off the crew, and of making themselves masters of the vessel. Solovioff had now great reasons to be apprehensive, for the crew were afflicted with the scurvy to such a violent degree, that out of the whole number only twelve persons were capable of defending themselves. These circumstances did not escape the observation of the natives ; and they were accordingly inspired with fresh courage to renew their hostilities.

On the 27th of May the Russians perceived the Toigon of Itchadak, who had formerly paid a voluntary tribute, near the shore : he was accompanied by several islanders in three baidars. Solovioff calling to him by the interpreter, he came on shore, but kept at a distance desiring a conference with some of his relations. Solovioff gave orders to seize him ; and they were lucky enough to take him prisoner, together with two of his companions. He immediately confessed, that he had come with a view of enquiring of the hostages how many Russians were still remaining : having procured the necessary intelligence,

his

his intention was to surprize the watch at a convenient season, and afterwards to set fire to the ship. As they saw several islanders row past the harbour at the same time, and the Toigon likewise informed them that they were assembling to execute the abovementioned design; Solovioff resolved to be much upon his guard. They separated, however, without attempting any hostilities.

June 5, Glottoff arrived at the harbour on a visit, and returned on the 8th to his ship. The captive Toigon was now set at liberty, after being seriously exhorted to desist from hostilities. In the course of this month two more of the crew died; so that the arrival of Korovin, who joined them about this time, with two of his own and two of Kulkoff's crew, was of course a very agreeable circumstance. The sick likewise began to recover by degrees.

July 22, Solovioff, with a party of his people, in two baidars, made another excursion Northwards; he passed by the places formerly mentioned as far as Igonok, which lies ten versts beyond Totzikala. Igonok consists of one dwelling cave on the side of a rivulet, which falls from the mountains, and empties itself into the sea. The inhabitants amounted to about thirty men, who dwelt there with their wives and children. From thence Solovioff proceeded along the shore into a bay; five versts  
further

further he found another rivulet, which has its source among the hills, and flows through a plain.

Upon the shore of the same bay, opposite to the mouth of this rivulet, lay two villages, one of which only was inhabited; it was called Ukunadok, and consisted of six dwelling caves. About thirty-five of the inhabitants were at that time employed in catching salmon in the rivulet. Kulkoff's ship had lain at anchor about two miles from thence; but there were no remains of her to be found. After coming out of the bay he went forwards to the summer village Umgaina, distant about seven or eight leagues, and situated on the side of a rivulet, which takes its rise in a lake abounding with salmon. Here he found the Toigon Amaganak, with about ten of the natives, employed in fishing. Fifteen versts farther along the shore they found another summer village called Kalaktak, where there was likewise another rivulet, which came from the hills. The inhabitants were sixty men and an hundred and seventy women and children: they gave Solovioff a very friendly reception; and delivered up two hostages, who were brought from the neighbouring island Akutan; with these he set out on his return, and on the 6th of August joined his crew.

On

On the 11th he went over to the island Umnak, accompanied by Korovin, to bring off some ships stores left there by the latter; and returned to the haven on the 27th. On the 31st Shaffyrin died, the same person whose adventures have been already related\*.

Sept. 19, Korenoff was sent northwards upon an hunting party; he returned the 30th of January, 1766. Although the Russians who remained at the haven met with no molestation from the natives during his absence; yet he and his companions were repeatedly attacked. Having distributed to the inhabitants of the several villages through which he passed nets for the purpose of catching sea-otters, he went to the East part of the island as far as Kalaktak, with an intention of hunting. Upon his arrival at that place, on the 31st of October, the inhabitants fled with precipitation; and as all his efforts to conciliate their affections were ineffectual, he found it requisite to be upon his guard. Nor was this precaution unnecessary; for on the following day they returned in a considerable body, armed with lances, made with the iron of the plundered vessels. Korenoff, however, and his companions, who were prepared to receive them, killed twenty-six, and took several prisoners; upon which the others became more tractable.

\* Chap. VIII.

Nov. 19, Korenoff, upon his return to the haven, came to Makushinsk, where he was kindly received by a Toigon named Kulumaga; but with regard to Itchadak, it was plain that his designs were still hostile. Instead of giving an account of the nets which had been left with him, he withdrew privately: and on the 19th of January, accompanied by a numerous body of islanders, made an attempt to surprize the Ruffians. Victory, however, again declared for Korenoff; and fifteen of the assailants, amongst whom was Itchadak himself, remained dead upon the spot. Kulumaga assured them, in the strongest manner, that the design had been carried on without his knowledge; and protested, that he had often prevented his friend from committing hostilities against the Ruffians.

Korenoff returned to the haven on the 30th of January; and on the 4th of February he went upon another hunting expedition toward the Western point of the island. During this excursion he met with a party sent out by Glottoff, at a place called Takamitka; he then rowed over to Umnak, where he collected a small tribute, and returned on the 3d of March. During his absence Kyginik, Kulumaga's son, paid a visit to the Ruffians, and requested that he might be baptized, and be permitted to go aboard the vessel; his demand was immediately complied with.

May 13th, Korovin went, with fourteen men, to Umnak, to bring off an anchor, which was buried in the sand. On his return preparations were made for their departure. Before the arrival of Korovin the hunters had killed 150 black and brown foxes, and the same number of old and young sea-otters; since his arrival they had caught 350 black foxes, the same number of common foxes, and 150 sea-otters of different sizes.

This cargo being put on board, the interpreter Kashmak set at liberty, with a certificate of, and presents for his fidelity, and the hostages delivered up to the Toigons and their relations, who had assembled at the haven, Solovioff put to sea on the 1st of June, with an Easterly wind. Before his departure he received a letter from Glottoff, informing him that he was likewise preparing for his return.

Journal of the  
Voyage home-  
wards.

June 2. The wind being contrary, they got but a small way from land.

5. Steered again towards the shore, came to an anchor, and sent a boat for a supply of water, which returned without having seen any body.

6. Weighed and steered W. with a S. E. wind.

7. Favourable wind at N. E. and in the afternoon at N.

8. Wind

8. Wind at N. W. and stormy, the ship drove under the forefail.
- 9 & 10. Sailed Northwards, with a Westerly wind.
11. Calm till noon; afterwards breeze sprung up at S. with which they steered W. till next day at noon; when the wind coming round to the West, they changed their course, and steered N. W.
12. Calm during the night.
13. A small breeze of Northerly wind, with which they steered W. in the afternoon it fell calm, and continued so till the
16. At noon, when a breeze springing up at East, they steered W. on which course they continued during the
18. with a S. S. E. wind.
- From the 19 to the 22. The wind was changeable from the S. W. to N. W. with which they still made a shift to get to the Westward.
23. The wind E. they steered betwixt N. & W. which course they continued the
- 24th, 25th, 26th, with a Northerly wind.
27. A. M. the wind changed to S. W.
- 28, 29, 30. Wind at West.
- July 1. The wind changed to E. with which they steered between W. and S. W. with little variations, till the 3d.

4. They reached Kamtchatkoi Nofs, and on the 5th. Brought the ship, in good condition, into Kamtchatka river.

Solovioff's Description of the Fox Islands.

Solovioff's description of these islands and the inhabitants, being more circumstantial than the accounts given by former navigators, deserves to be inserted at full length. According to his estimation, the island Unalashka lies between 1500 and 2000 versts due East from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river: the other islands to the Eastward stretch towards N. E. He reckons the length of Akutan at eighty versts; Umnak at an hundred and fifty, and Unalashka at two hundred. No large trees were seen upon any of the islands which he touched at. They produce underwood, small shrubs, and plants, for the most part similar to the common species found in Kamtchatka. The winter is much milder than in the Eastern parts of Siberia, and continues only from November to the end of March. The snow seldom lies upon the ground for any time.

Rein-deer, bears, wolves, ice-foxes, are not to be found on these islands; but they abound in black, grey, brown, and red foxes; for which reason they have got the name of Lyffie Ostrova, or Fox Islands. These foxes are stronger than those of Yakutsk, and their hair is much coarser. During the day they lie in caves and  
clifts



cliffs of rocks; towards evening they come to the shore in search of food; they have long ago extirpated the brood of mice, and other small animals. They are not in the smallest degree afraid of the inhabitants, but distinguish the Russians by the scent; having experienced the effects of their fire-arms. The number of sea-animals, such as sea-lions, sea-bears, and sea-otters, which resort to these shores, are very considerable. Upon some of the islands warm springs and native sulphur are to be found.

The Fox-islands are in general very populous; **Una-**<sup>Manners and Customs of the Inhabitants.</sup> **lashka**, which is the largest island, is supposed to contain several thousand inhabitants. These savages live together in separate communities, composed of fifty, and sometimes of two or even three hundred persons; they dwell in large caves from forty to eighty yards long, from six to eight broad, and from four to five high. The roof of these caves is a kind of wooden grate, which is first spread over with a layer of grass, and then covered with earth. Several openings are made in the top, through which the inhabitants go up and down by ladders: the smallest dwellings have two or three entrances of this sort, and the largest five or six. Each cave is divided into a certain number of partitions, which are appropriated to the several families; and these partitions are marked by means of stakes driven into the earth. The men and women fi

on the ground; and the children lie down, having their legs bound together under them, in order to make them learn to sit upon their hams.

Although no fire is ever made in these caves, they are generally so warm, that both sexes sit naked. These people obey the calls of nature openly, and without esteeming it indecent. They wash themselves first with their own urine, and afterwards with water. In winter they go always bare-footed: and when they want to warm themselves, especially before they go to sleep, they set fire to dry grass and walk over it. Their habitations being almost dark, they use particularly in winter a sort of large lamps, made by hollowing out a stone, into which they put a rush-wick and burn train oil. A stone so hollowed is called Tfaaduck. The natives\* are whites with black hair; they have flat faces, and are of a good stature. The men shave with a sharp stone or knife the circumference and top of the head, and let the hair which remains hang from the crown †. The women cut their hair in a straight line over the forehead; behind they let it grow to a considerable length,

\* Von gesicht sind sie platt und weiß durchgaengig mit schwarzen haaren.

† The original in this passage is somewhat obscure. Die maenner scheeren mit einem Scharfen Stein oder messer den Umkreis des haarkopfs und die platte, und lassen die haare um die krone des kopfs rundum ueberhangen.

and

and tie it in a bunch. Some of the men wear their beards; others shave or pull them out by the roots.

They mark various figures on their faces, the backs of their hands, and lower parts of their arms, by pricking them first with a needle, and then rubbing the parts with a sort of black clay. They make three incisions in the under-lip; they place in the middle one a flat bone, or a small coloured stone; and in each of the side-ones they fix a long pointed piece of bone, which bends and reaches almost to the ears. They likewise make a hole through the gristle of the nose, into which they put a small piece of bone in such a manner as to keep the nostrils extended. They also pierce holes in their ears, and wear in them what little ornaments they can procure.

Their dress consists of a cap and a fur-coat, which reaches down to the knee. Some of them wear common caps of a party coloured bird-skin, upon which they leave part of the wings and tail. On the fore-part of their hunting and fishing caps they place a small board like a screen, adorned with the jaw-bones of sea-bears, and ornamented with glass beads, which they receive in barter from the Russians. At their festivals and dancing parties they use a much more showy sort of caps. Their fur-coats are made like shirts, being close behind and before, and are put on over the head. The dress

dress of the men is made of bird skins, that of the women of sea-otters and sea-bears. These skins are died with a sort of red earth, and neatly sewed with sinews, and ornamented with various stripes of sea-otter skins and leathern fringes. They have also upper garments made of the intestines of the largest sea-calves and sea-lions.

Their vessels consist of two sorts: the larger are leathern boats or baidars, which have oars on both sides, and are capable of holding thirty or forty people. The smaller vessels are rowed with a double paddle, and resemble the canoes of the Greenlanders, containing only one or two persons: they never weigh above thirty pounds, being nothing but a thin skeleton of a boat covered with leather. In these however they pass from one island to another, and even venture out to sea to a considerable distance. In calm weather they go out in them to catch turbot and cod with bone-hooks and lines made of sinews or sea-weed. They strike fish in the rivulets with darts. Whales and other sea-animals thrown ashore by the waves are carefully looked after, and no part of them is lost. The quantity of provisions which they procure by hunting and fishing being far too small for their wants, the greatest part of their food consists of sea-wrack and shell-fish, which they find on the shore.

No stranger is allowed to hunt or fish near a village, or to carry off any thing fit for food. When they are on a journey, and their provisions are exhausted, they beg from village to village, or call upon their friends and relations for assistance.

They feed upon the flesh of all sorts of sea-animals, and generally eat it raw. But if at any time they choose to dress their victuals, they make use of an hollow stone; having placed the fish or flesh therein, they cover it with another, and close the interstices with lime or clay. They then lay it horizontally upon two stones, and light a fire under it. The provision intended for keeping is dried without salt in the open air. They gather berries of various sorts, and lily roots of the same species with those which grow wild at Kamtchatka. They are unacquainted with the manner of dressing the cow-parsnip, as practised in that Peninsula; and do not understand the art of distilling brandy or any other strong liquor from it. They are at present very fond of snuff, which the Russians have introduced among them.

No traces were found of any worship, neither did they seem to have any forcerers\* among them. If a

\* In the last chapter it is said that there are forcerers among them.

whale happens to be cast on shore, the inhabitants assemble with great marks of joy, and perform a number of extraordinary ceremonies. They dance and beat drums \* of different sizes: they then cut up the fish, of which the greatest and best part is consumed on the spot. On such occasions they wear showy caps; and some of them dance naked in wooden masks, which reach down to their shoulders, and represent various sorts of sea-animals. Their dances consist of short steps forwards, accompanied with many strange gestures.

Marriage ceremonies are unknown among them; and each man takes as many wives as he can maintain, but the number seldom exceeds four. These women are occasionally allowed to cohabit with other men; they and their children are also not unfrequently bartered in exchange for commodities. When an islander dies, the body is bound with thongs, and afterwards exposed to the air in a sort of wooden cradle hung upon

\* The expression in the original is "Schlagen auf grossen platten handpauken von verschiedenen Klang," which, being literally translated, signifies "They beat upon large flat hand-kettle drums of different sounds."

By the accounts which I procured at Petersburg, concerning the form of these drums, they seem to resemble in shape those made use of by the forerers of Kamtchatka, and are of different sizes. I had an opportunity of seeing one of the latter in the Cabinet of Curiosities. It is of an oval form, about two feet long and one broad: it is covered only at one end like the tambour de basque, and is worn upon the arm like a shield.

a cross-

a cross-bar, supported by forks. Upon these occasions they cry, and make bitter lamentations.

Their Toigons or Princes are those who have numerous families, and are skilful and successful in hunting and fishing.

Their weapons consist of bows, arrows, and darts: they throw the latter very dexterously, and to a great distance, from a hand-board. For defence they use wooden shields, called kuyakin. These islanders are, notwithstanding their savageness, very docile; and the boys, whom the Russians keep as hostages, soon acquire a knowledge of their language.

## C H A P. XII.

*Voyage of Otcheredin—He winters upon Umnak—Arrival of Levafheff upon Unalashka—Return of Otcheredin to Ochotsk.*

Voyage of  
Otcheredin in  
the St. Paul,  
1765.

**I**N the year 1765 three merchants, namely, Orechoff of Yula, Lapin of Solikamsk, and Shiloff of Ustyug, fitted out a new vessel called the St. Paul, under the command of Aphanassei Otcheredin. She was built in the harbour of Ochotsk: his crew consisted of sixty-two Russians and Kamtchadals; and she carried on board two inhabitants of the Fox Islands, named John and Timothy Surgeff, who had been brought to Kamtchatka and baptised.

September 10, they sailed from Ochotsk, and arrived the 22d in the bay of Bolcherefk where they wintered. August 1, 1776, they continued their voyage, and having passed the second of the Kuril Isles, steered on the 6th into the open sea; on the 24th they reached the nearest of the Fox Islands, which the interpreters called \*Atchak. A storm arising, they cast anchor in a bay, but saw no inhabitants upon the shore. On the 26th

\* Called in a former journal Atchu, p. 63.

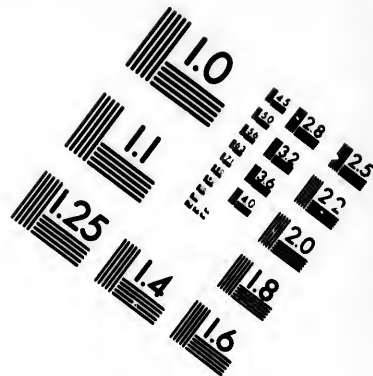
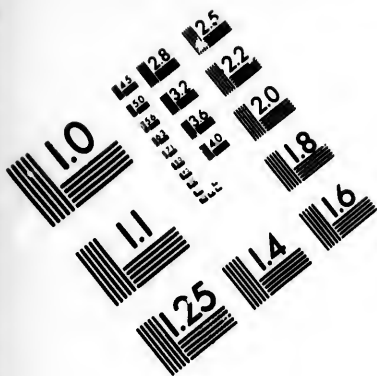
they



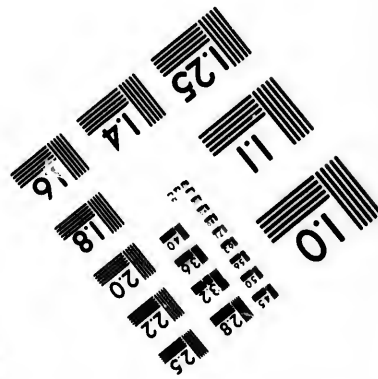
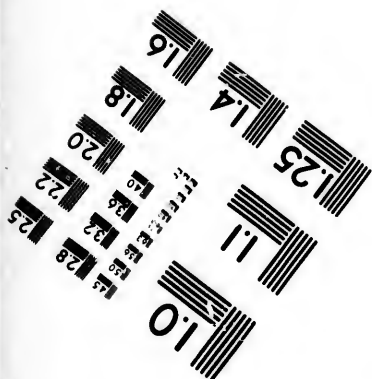
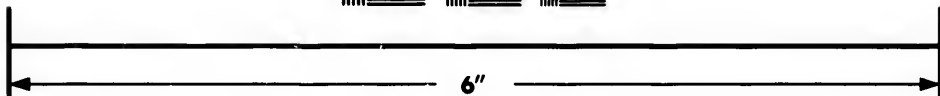
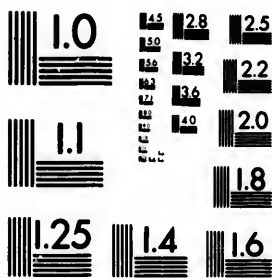
they failed again, discovered on the 27th Saguamak, along which they steered North East, and on the 31st came within seven miles of the island Umnak; where, Arrival at Umnak. on account of the lateness of the season and the want of provision and water, they determined to winter. Accordingly on the 1st of September, by the advice of the interpreters, they brought the vessel into a convenient bay near a point of land lying N. W. where they fastened it to the shore with cables.

Upon their landing they discovered several pieces of a wreck; and two islanders, who dwelled on the banks of a rivulet which empties itself into the bay, informed them, that these were the remains of a Russian vessel, whose commander's name was Denys. From this intelligence they concluded that this was Protassoff's vessel, fitted out at Ochotsk. The inhabitants of Umnak, Unalashka, and of the Five Mountains, had assembled and murdered the crew, when separated into different hunting parties. The same islanders also mentioned the fate of Kulkoff's and Trapeznikoff's ships upon the island Unalashka. Although this information occasioned general apprehensions, yet they had no other resource than to draw the vessel ashore, and to take every possible precaution against a surprize. Accordingly they kept a constant watch, made presents to the Toigons and the principal inhabitants, and demanded some children as hostages. For some time the islanders behaved very peaceably, until the Russians endeavoured to persuade them to become tributary :





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



tributary : upon which they gave such repeated signs of their hostile intentions, that the crew lived under continual alarms. In the beginning of September information was brought them of the arrival of a vessel, fitted out by Ivan Popoff, merchant of Lask, at Unalaska.

About the end of the said month the Toigon of the Five Mountains came to Otcheredin, and was so well satisfied with his reception, that he brought hostages, and not only assured them of his own friendship, but promised to use his influence with the other Toigons, and to persuade them to the same peaceable behaviour. But the other Toigons not only paid no regard to his persuasions, but even barbarously killed one of his children. From these and other circumstances the crew passed the winter under continual apprehensions, and durst not venture far from the harbour upon hunting parties. Hence ensued a scarcity of provisions; and hunger, joined to the violent attacks of the scurvy, made great havock amongst them, insomuch that six of them died, and several of the survivors were reduced to so weak a condition, that they were scarce able to move.

The health of the crew being re-established in the spring, twenty-three men were sent on the 25th of June in two boats to the Five Mountains, in order to persuade the inhabitants to pay tribute. On the 26th they landed on the island Ulaga, where they were attacked

tacked with great spirit by a large body of the inhabitants; and though three of the Russians were wounded, yet the savages were repulsed with considerable loss: they were so terrified by their defeat, that they fled before the Russians during their continuance on that island. The latter were detained there by tempestuous weather until the 9th of July; during which time they found two rusty firelocks belonging to Protassoff's crew. On the 10th they returned to the harbour; and it was immediately resolved to dispatch some companies upon hunting expeditions.

Accordingly on the 1st of August Matthew Poloskoff, a native of Ilinfk, was sent with twenty-eight men in two boats to Unalashka with the following orders; that if the weather and other circumstances were favourable, they were to make to Akutan and Akun, the two nearest islands to the East, but to proceed no further. In consequence of this, Poloskoff reached Akutan about the end of the month; and being kindly received by the inhabitants, he left six of his party to hunt; with the remainder he went to Akun, which lies about two versts from Akutan. From thence he dispatched five men to the neighbouring islands, where he was informed by the interpreters there were great quantities of foxes.

Poloskoff and his companions continued the whole autumn upon Akun without being annoyed; but on the

12th

12th of December the inhabitants of the different islands assembled in great numbers, and attacked them by land and sea. They informed Poloskoff, by means of the interpreters, that the Russians whom he had sent to the neighbouring islands were killed; that the two vessels at Umnak and Unalashka were plundered, and the crew put to death; and that they were now come to make him and his party share the same fate. The Russian fire arms however kept them in due respect; and towards evening they dispersed. The same night the interpreter deserted, probably at the instigation of his countrymen, who nevertheless killed him, as it was said, that winter.

January 16, the savages ventured to make a second attack. Having surpris'd the guard by night, they tore off the roof of the Russian dwelling, and shot down into the hut, making at the same time great outcries: by this unexpected assault four Russians were killed, and three wounded; but the survivors no sooner had recourse to their fire-arms, than the enemy was driven to flight. Meanwhile another body of the natives attempted to seize the two vessels, but without success; they however cut off the party of six men left by Poloskoff at Akutan, together with the five hunters dispatched to the contiguous islands, and two of Popoff's crew who were at the Westernmost part of Unalashka.

Poloskoff

Poloskoff continued upon Akun in great danger until the 20th of February; when, the wounded being recovered, he sailed over with a fair wind to Popoff's vessel at Unalashka; and on the 10th of May returned to Otcheredin.

In April, Popoff's vessel being got ready for the voyage, all the hostages, whose number amounted to forty, were delivered to Otcheredin. July the 30th a vessel belonging to the same Popoff arrived from Beering's Island, and cast anchor in the same bay where Otcheredin's lay; and both crews entered into an agreement to share in common the profits of hunting. Strengthened by this alliance, Otcheredin prevailed upon a number of the inhabitants to pay tribute. August the 22d Otcheredin's mate was sent with six boats and fifty-eight men to hunt upon Unalashka and Akutan; and there remained thirty men with the vessels in the harbour, who kept constant watch.

Soon afterwards Otcheredin and the other commander received a letter from Levasheff Captain Lieutenant of the Imperial fleet, who accompanied Captain Krenitzin in the secret expedition to those islands. The letter was dated September 11, 1768: it informed them he was arrived at Unalashka in the St. Paul, and lay at anchor in the same bay in which Kulkoff's vessel had

Otcheredin receives an Account of Levasheff's Arrival at Unalashka.

Y

been



been lost. He likewise required a circumstantial account of their voyages. By another order of the 24th he sent for four of the principal hostages, and demanded the tribute of skins which had been exacted from the islanders. But as the weather was generally tempestuous at this season of the year, they deferred sending them till the spring. May the 31st Levasheff set sail for Kamtchatka; and in 1771 returned safely from his expedition at St. Petersburg.

The two vessels remained at Umnak until the year 1770, during which time the crews met with no opposition from the islanders. They continued their hunting parties, in which they had such good fortune, that the share of Otcheredin's vessel (whose voyage is here chiefly related) consisted in 530 large sea-otter skins, 40 young ones and 30 cubs, the skins of 656 fine black foxes, 100 of an inferior sort, and about 1250 red fox skins.

With this large cargo of furs Otcheredin set sail on the 22d of May, 1770, from Umnak, leaving Popoff's crew behind. A short time before their departure, the other interpreter Ivan Surgeff, at the instigation of his relations, deserted.

Return of  
Otcheredin to  
Ochiotsk.

After having touched at the nearest of the Aleütian Islands, Otcheredin and his crew arrived on the 24th of July

July at Ochotsk. They brought two islanders with them, whom they baptized. The one was named Alexèy Solovieff; the other Boris Otcheredin. These islanders unfortunately died on their way to Petersburg; the first between Yakutsk and Irkutsk; and the latter at Irkutsk, where he arrived on the 1st of February, 1771.

## C H A P. XIII.

*Conclusion—General position and situation of the Aleutian and Fox Islands—their distance from each other—Further description of the dress, manners, and customs of the inhabitants—their feasts and ceremonies, &c.*

Position of  
Beering's and  
Copper Islands.

ACCORDING to the latest informations brought by Otcheredin's and Popoff's vessels, the North West point of Commandorskoi Ostroff, or Beering's Island, lies due East from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, at the distance of 250 versts. It is from 70 to 80 versts long, and stretches from North West to South East, in the same direction as Copper Island. The latter is situated about 60 or 70 versts from the South East point of Beering's Island, and is about 50 versts in length.

Of the Aleu-  
tian Isles.

About 300 versts East by South of Copper Island lie the Aleütian Isles, of which Attak is the nearest: it is rather larger than Beering's Island, of the same shape, and stretches from West to South East. From thence about 20 versts Eastwards is situated Semitshi, extending from West to East, and near its Eastern point another small island. To the South of the strait, which separates the two latter islands, and at the distance of

40 versts from both of them, lies Shemiya in a similar position, and not above 25 versts in length. All these islands stretch between 54 and 55 degrees of North latitude.

The Fox Islands are situated E. N. E. from the Aleutians: the nearest of these, Atchak, is about 800 versts distant; it lies in about 56 degrees North latitude, and extends from W. S. W. towards E. N. E. It greatly resembles Copper Island, and is provided with a commodious harbour on the North. From thence all the other islands of this chain stretch in a direction towards N. E. by East.

The next to Atchak is Amlak, about 15 versts distant; it is nearly of the same size; and has an harbour on its South side. Next follows Sagaugamak, at about the same distance, but somewhat smaller; from that it is 50 versts to Amuchta, a small rocky island; and the same distance from the latter to Yunakfan, another small island. About 20 versts from Yunakfan there is a cluster of five small islands, or rather mountains, Kigalgist, Kagamila, Tsigulak, Ulaga, and Tana-Unok, and which are therefore called by the Russians Pät Sopki, or the Five Mountains. Of these Tana-Unok lies most to the N. E. towards which the Western point of Umnak advances within the distance of 20 versts.

Umnak

Umnak stretches from S. W. to N. E.; it is 150 versts in length, and has a very considerable bay on the West end of the Northern coast, in which there is a small island or rock, called Adugak; and on the South side is Shemalga, another rock. The Western point of Aghunalashka, or Unalashka, is separated from the East end of Umnak by a strait near 20 versts in breadth. The position of these two islands is similar; but Aghunalashka is much the largest, and is above 200 versts long. It is divided towards the N. E. into three promontories, one of which runs out in a Westerly direction, forming one side of a large bay on the North coast of the island: the second stretches out N. E. ends in three points, and is connected with the island by a small neck of land. The third or most Southerly one is separated from the last mentioned promontory by a deep bay. Near Unalashka towards the East lies another small island, called Skirkin.

About 20 versts from the North East promontory of Aghunalashka lie four islands: the first, Akutan, is about half as big as Umnak; a verst further is the small island Akun; a little beyond is Akunok; and lastly Kigalga, which is the smallest of these four, and stretches with Akun and Akunok almost from N. to S. Kigalga is situated about the 61st degree of latitude. About

100 versts from thence lies an island called Unimak\*, upon which Captain Krenitzin wintered; and beyond it the inhabitants said there was a large tract of country called Alashka, of which they did not know the boundaries.

The Fox Islands are in general very rocky, without containing any remarkable high mountains: they are destitute of wood, but abound in rivulets and lakes, which are mostly without fish. The winter is much milder than in Siberia; the snow seldom falls before the beginning of January, and continues on the ground till the end of March.

There is a volcano in Amuchta; in Kagamila sulphur flows from a mountain; in Taga-Unok there are warm springs hot enough to boil provisions; and flames of sulphur are occasionally seen at night upon the mountains of Unalashka and Akutan.

The Fox Islands are tolerably populous in proportion to their size. The inhabitants are entirely free, and pay tribute to no one: they are of a middle stature; and live, both in summer and winter, in holes dug in the earth. No signs of religion were found amongst them.

Account of the  
Inhabitants of  
the Fox Islands.

\* Krenitzin wintered in the straits of Alaxa, which separate Unimak from Alaxa. See Appendix I. No I. p. 254.

Several

Several persons indeed pass for sorcerers, pretending to know things past and to come, and are accordingly held in high esteem, but without receiving any emolument. Filial duty and respect towards the aged are not held in estimation by these islanders. They are not however deficient in fidelity to each other; they are of lively and chearful tempers, though rather impetuous, and naturally prone to anger. In general, they do not observe any rules of decency, but follow all the calls of nature publicly, and without the least reserve. They wash themselves with their own urine.

*Their Food.* Their principal food consists in fish and other sea-animals, small shell-fish and sea-plants: their greatest delicacies are wild lilies and other roots, together with different kinds of berries. When they have laid in a store of provisions, they eat at any time of the day without distinction; but in case of necessity they are capable of fasting several days together. They seldom heat their dwellings; but when they are desirous of warming themselves, they light a bundle of hay, and stand over it; or else they set fire to train oil, which they pour into a hollow stone.

They feed their children when very young with the coarsest flesh, and for the most part raw. If an infant cries, the mother immediately carries it to the sea-side, and be it summer or winter holds it naked in the  
water

water until it is quiet. This custom is so far from doing the children any harm, that it hardens them against the cold, and they accordingly go bare-footed through the winter without the least inconvenience. They are also trained to bathe frequently in the sea; and it is an opinion generally received among the islanders, that by that means they are rendered bold, and become fortunate in fishing.

The men wear shirts made of the skins of cormo-<sup>Dress.</sup> rants, sea-divers, and gulls; and, in order to keep out the rain, they have upper garments of the bladders and other intestines of sea-lions, sea-calves, and whales, blown up and dried. They cut their hair in a circular form close to their ears; and shave also a round place upon the top. The women, on the contrary, let the hair descend over the forehead as low as the eye-brows, and tie the remaining part in a knot upon the top of the head. They pierce the ears, and hang therein bits of coral which they get from the Russians. Both sexes make holes in the gristle of the nose, and in the under-lips, in which they thrust pieces of bone, and are very fond of such kind of ornaments. They mark also and colour their faces with different figures. They barter among one another sea-otters, sea-bears, clothes made of bird-skins and of dried intestines, skins of sea-lions and sea-calves for the coverings of baidars,

Z

wooden



wooden masks, darts, thread made of finews and reindeer hair, which they get from the country of Alaska.

Arms.

Their household utensils are square pitchers and large troughs, which they make out of the wood driven ashore by the sea. Their weapons are bows and arrows pointed with flints, and javelins of two yards in length, which they throw from a small board. Instead of hatchets they use crooked knives of flint or bone. Some iron knives, hatchets, and lances, were observed amongst them, which they had probably got by plundering the Russians.

According to the reports of the oldest inhabitants of Umnak and Unalashka, they have never been engaged in any war either amongst themselves or with their neighbours, except once with the people of Alashka, the occasion of which was as follows: The Toigon of Umnak's son had a maimed hand; and some inhabitants of Alashka, who came upon a visit to that island, fastened to his arm a drum, out of mockery, and invited him to dance. The parents and relations of the boy were offended at this insult: hence a quarrel ensued; and from that time the two people have lived in continual enmity, attacking and plundering each other by turns. According to the reports of the islanders, there are mountains upon Alashka, and woods of great extent at some distance from the coast. The natives wear clothes made of  
the

the skins of reindeer, wolves, and foxes, and are not tributary to any of their neighbours. The inhabitants of the Fox-islands seem to have no knowledge of any country beyond Alashka.

Feasts are very common among these islanders; and more particularly when the inhabitants of one island are visited by those of the others. The men of the village meet their guests beating drums, and preceded by the women, who sing and dance. At the conclusion of the dance the hosts invite them to partake of the feast; after which ceremony the former return first to their dwellings, place mats in order, and serve up their best provision. The guests next enter, take their places, and after they are satisfied the diversions begin.

First, the children dance and caper, at the same time making a noise with their small drums, while the owners of the hut of both sexes sing. Next, the men dance almost naked, tripping after one another, and beating drums of a larger size: when these are weary, they are relieved by the women, who dance in their clothes, the men continuing in the mean time to sing and beat their drums. At last the fire is put out, which had been kindled for the ceremony. The manner of obtaining fire is by rubbing two pieces of dry wood, or most commonly by striking two flints together, and letting the sparks fall

upon some sea-otter's hair mixed with sulphur. If any forcerer is present, it is then his turn to play his tricks in the dark; if not, the guests immediately retire to their huts, which are made on that occasion of their canoes and mats. The natives, who have several wives, do not withhold them from their guests; but where the owner of the hut has himself but one wife, he then makes the offer of a female servant.

Their hunting season is principally from the end of October to the beginning of December, during which time they kill large quantities of young sea-bears for their clothing. They pass all December in feasting and diversions similar to that above mentioned: with this difference, however, that the men dance in wooden masks, representing various sea-animals, and painted red, green, or black, with coarse coloured earths found upon these islands.

During these festivals they visit each other from village to village, and from island to island. The feasts concluded, masks and drums are broken to pieces, or deposited in caverns among the rocks, and never afterwards made use of. In spring they go out to kill old sea-bears, sea-lions, and whales. During summer, and even in winter when it is calm, they row out to sea, and catch cod and other fish. Their hooks are of bone; and for  
lines

lines they make use of a string made of a long tenacious sea-weed, which is sometimes found in those seas near one hundred and sixty yards in length.

Whenever they are wounded in any encounter, or bruised by any accident, they apply a sort of yellow root to the wound, and fast for some time. When their head aches, they open a vein in that part with a stone lancet. When they want to glue the points of their arrows to the shaft, they strike their nose till it bleeds, and use the blood as glue.

Murder is not punished amongst them, for they have no judge. With respect to their ceremonies of burying the dead, they are as follow: The bodies of poor people are wrapped up in their own clothes, or in mats; then laid in a grave, and covered over with earth. The bodies of the rich are put, together with their clothes and arms, in a small boat made of the wood driven ashore by the sea: this boat is hung upon poles placed cross-ways; and the body is thus left to rot in the open air.

The customs and manners of the inhabitants of the Aleütian Isles are nearly similar to those of the inhabitants of the Fox Islands. The former indeed are rendered

dered tributary, and entirely subject to Russia; and most of them have a slight acquaintance with the Russian language, which they have learned from the crews of the different vessels who have landed there.

PART

oft  
an  
he

P A R T II.

CONTAINING

THE CONQUEST OF SIBERIA,

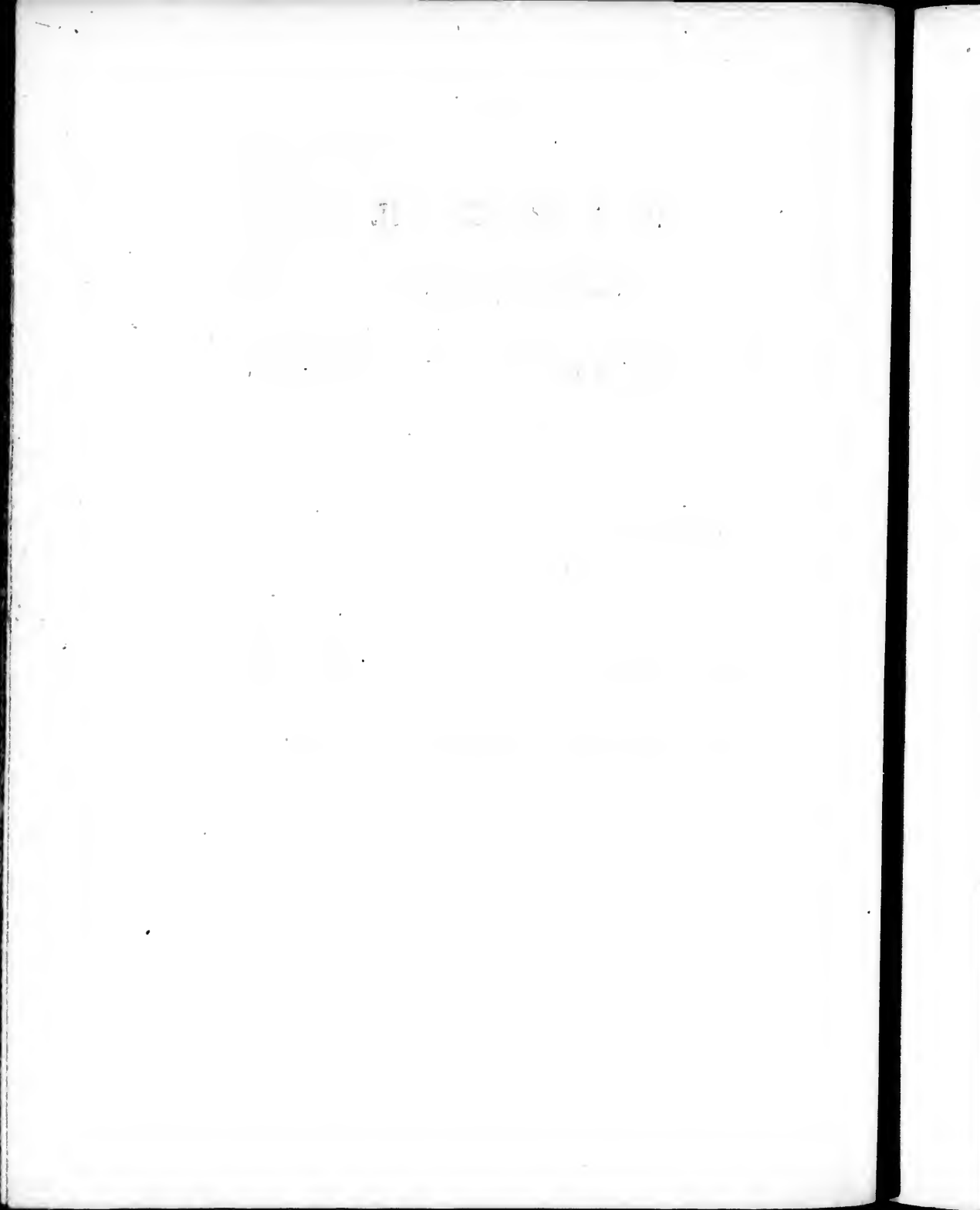
AND

T H E H I S T O R Y

OF THE

TRANSACTIONS AND COMMERCE

BETWEEN RUSSIA AND CHINA.



## C H A P. I.

*First irruption of the Russians into Siberia—second inroad—Yermac, driven by the Tzar of Muscovy from the Volga, retires to Orel, a Russian settlement—Enters Siberia, with an army of Cossacs—his progress and exploits—Defeats Kutchum Chan—conquers his dominions—cedes them to the Tzar—receives a reinforcement of Russian troops—is surprized by Kutchum Chan—his defeat and death—veneration paid to his memory—Russian troops evacuate Siberia—re-enter and conquer the whole country—their progress stopped by the Chinese.*

**S**IBERIA was scarcely known to the Russians before the middle of the sixteenth century \* : for although an expedition was made, under the reign of Ivan Vassilievitch I. into the North-Western Parts of that country, as far as the river Oby, by which several Tartar tribes were rendered tributary, and some of their chiefs brought prisoners to Moscow ; yet this incursion bore a greater resemblance to the desultory inroads of barbarians, than to any permanent establishment of empire by a civilized nation. Indeed the effects of that expedition soon va-

of the Russians  
into Siberia,  
under the  
Reign of Ivan  
Vassilievitch I.

\* S. R. G. VI. p. 119—211. Fif. Sib. Gef. Tom. I."



nished; nor does any trace of the least subsequent communication with Siberia appear in the Russian history before the reign of Ivan Vassilievitch II. At that period Siberia again became an object of attention, by means of one Anika Strogonoff, a Russian merchant, who had established some salt-works at Solvytshegodskaia, a town in the government of Archangel.

Anika Strogonoff trades with the People of Siberia.

This person carried on a trade of barter with the inhabitants of the North-Western parts of Siberia, who brought every year to the abovementioned town large quantities of the choicest furs. Upon their return to their country, Strogonoff was accustomed to send with them some Russian merchants, who crossed the mountains, and traded with the natives. By these means a considerable number of very valuable furs were procured at an easy rate, in exchange for toys and other commodities of trifling value.

This traffic was continued for several years, without any interruption; during which Strogonoff rapidly amassed a very considerable fortune\*. At length the Tzar Ivan Vassilievitch II. foreseeing the advantages which would accrue to his subjects, from establishing a more general and regular commerce with these people,

\* S. R. G. VI. p. 220—223. Fif. Sib. Gef. p. 182.

determined

determined to enlarge the communication already opened with Siberia. Accordingly he sent a body of troops into that country. They followed the same route which had been discovered by the Russians in the former expedition, and which was lately frequented by the merchants of Solvytshgodfskaia. It lay along the banks of the Perchora, and from thence crossed the Yugorian mountains, which form the North-Eastern boundary of Europe. These troops, however, do not seem to have passed the Irtysh, or to have penetrated further than the Western branch of the river Oby. Some Tartar tribes were indeed laid under contribution; and a chief, whose name was Yediger, consented to pay an annual tribute of a thousand fables. But this expedition was not productive of any lasting effects; for soon afterwards Yediger was defeated, and taken prisoner by Kutchum Chan; the latter was a lineal descendant of the celebrated Zinghis Chan; and had newly established his empire in those parts.

Second Irruption of the Russians into Siberia in the Reign of Ivan Vassilievitch II.

This second inroad was probably made about the middle of the sixteenth century; for the Tzar Ivan Vassilievitch assumed the title of Lord of all the Siberian lands so early as 1558, before the conquests made by Yermac in that kingdom\*. But probably the name of Siberia was at that time only confined to the district

\* S. R. G. VI. p. 217.

then rendered tributary; and as the Russians extended their conquests, this appellation was afterwards applied to the whole tract of country which now bears that name.

For some time after the above-mentioned expedition, the Tzar does not appear to have made any attempts towards recovering his lost authority in those distant regions. But his attention was again turned to that quarter by a concurrence of incidents; which, though begun without his immediate interposition, terminated in a vast accession of territory.

Strogonoff  
forms Settle-  
ments upon  
the Kama and  
Tchuffovaia.

Strogonoff, in recompence for having first opened a trade with the inhabitants of Siberia, obtained from the Tzar large grants of land. Accordingly he founded colonies upon the banks of the rivers Kama and Tchuffovaia; and these settlements gave rise to the entire subjection of Siberia by the refuge which they not long afterwards afforded to Yermac Timofeff:

This person was nothing more than a fugitive Cossack of the Don, and chief of a troop of banditti who infested the shores of the Caspian sea. But as he was the instrument by which such a vast extent of dominion was added to the Russian Empire, it will not be uninteresting to develop the principal circumstances, which brought this  
Cossack

Cossack from the shores of the Caspian to the banks of the Kama; and to trace the progress which he afterwards made in the distant regions of Siberia.

By the victories which the Tzar Ivan Vassilievitch had gained over the Tartars of Casan and Astracan, that monarch extended his dominions as far as the Caspian Sea; and thereby established a commerce with the Persians and Bucharians. But as the merchants who traded to those parts were continually pillaged by the Cossacks of the Don; and as the roads which lay by the side of that river, and of the Volga, were infested with those banditti; the Tzar sent a considerable force against them. Accordingly, they were attacked and routed; part were slain, part made prisoners, and the rest escaped by flight: among the latter was a corps of six thousand Cossacks, under the command of the above-mentioned Yermac Timofeeff\*.

Yermac is driven from the Shores of the Caspian Sea. A. D. 1577.

This celebrated adventurer, being driven from his usual haunts, retired, with his followers, into the interior part of the province of Casan. From thence he directed his course along the banks of the Kama, until he came to Orel †. That place was one of the Russian settlements recently planted, and was governed by Maxim grandson

He retires to Orel, one of the Russian Settlements.

\* S. R. G. VI. p. 232. *Fif. Sib. Gef. I. p. 185.*

† S. R. G. VI. p. 233.

of Anika Strogonoff. Yermac, instead of storming the place, and pillaging the inhabitants, acted with a degree of moderation unusual in a chief of banditti. Being hospitably received by Strogonoff, and supplied with every thing that was necessary for the subsistence of his troops, he fixed his winter quarters at that settlement. His restless genius however did not suffer him to continue for any length of time in a state of inactivity; and from the intelligence he procured concerning the situation of the neighbouring Tartars of Siberia, he turned his arms toward that quarter.

Determines to invade Siberia.

State of Siberia.

Siberia was at that time partly divided among a number of separate princes; and partly inhabited by the various tribes of independent Tartars. Of the former Kutchum Chan was the most powerful Sovereign. His dominions consisted of that tract of country which now forms the South-Western part of the province of Tobolsk; and stretched from the banks of the Irtysh and Oby to those of the Tobol and Tura. His principal residence was at Sibir\*, a small fortress upon the river Irtysh, not far

\* Several authors have supposed the name of Siberia to derive its origin from this fortress, soon after it was first taken by the Russians under Yermac. But this opinion is advanced without sufficient foundation; for the name of Sibir was unknown to the Tartars, that fort being by them called Iker. Besides, the Southern part of the province of Tobolsk, to which the name of Siberia was originally applied, was thus deno-

far from the present town of Tobolsk; and of which some ruins are still to be seen. Although his power was very considerable, yet there were some circumstances which seemed to ensure success to an enterprising invader. He had newly acquired a large part of his territories by conquest; and had, in a great measure, alienated the affections of his idolatrous subjects by the intolerant zeal, with which he introduced and disseminated the Mahometan religion \*.

Strogonoff did not fail of displaying to Yermac this inviting posture of affairs, as well with a view of removing him from his present station, as because he himself was personally exasperated against Kutchum Chan: for the latter had secretly instigated a large body of Tartars to invade the Russian settlements upon the river Tchuffovaia; and had afterwards commenced open hostilities against them with a body of forces under the command of his cousin Mehemet Kul. And although both these attempts had failed of success, yet the troops engaged in them had left traces of havock and devastation too lasting to be easily effaced †.

denominated by the Russians before the invasion of Yermac. This denomination probably first came from the Permians and Sirjanians, who brought the first accounts of Siberia to the Russians.

S. R. G. VI. p. 180.

\* S. R. G. VI. p. 180.

† *Fif. Sib. Gef. I.* p. 187.

Marches to-  
wards Siberia.

All these various considerations were not lost upon Yermac: having therefore employed the winter in preparations for his intended expedition, he began his march in the summer of the following year, 1578, along the banks of the Tchuffovaia. The want of proper guides, and a neglect of other necessary precautions, greatly retarded his march; and he was overtaken by the winter before he had made any considerable progress. And at the appearance of spring he found his stock of provisions so nearly exhausted, that he was reduced to the necessity of returning to Orel.

Returns to  
Orel.

But this failure of success by no means extinguished his ardour for the prosecution of the enterprize; it only served to make him still more solicitous in guarding against the possibility of a future miscarriage. By threats he extorted from Strogonoff every assistance which the nature of the expedition seemed to require. Besides a sufficient quantity of provisions, all his followers, who were before unprovided with fire-arms, were supplied with muskets and ammunition; and, in order to give the appearance of a regular army to his troops, colours were distributed to each company, which were ornamented with the images of saints, after the manner of the Russians.

Having

Having thus made all previous arrangements, he thought himself in a condition to force his way into Siberia. Accordingly, in the month of June, 1579, he set out upon this second expedition. His followers amounted to five thousand men; adventurers inured to hardships, and regardless of danger: they placed implicit confidence in their leader, and seemed to be all animated with the same spirit. He continued his route partly by land, and partly by water: the navigation however of the rivers was so tedious, and the roads so rugged and difficult, that eighteen months elapsed before he reached Tchingi, a small town upon the banks of the Tura\*.

His second Expedition.

Arrives upon the Banks of the Tura.

Here he mustered his troops, and found his army considerably reduced: part had been exhausted by fatigue, part carried off by sickness, and part cut off in skirmishes with the Tartars. The whole remaining number amounted to about fifteen hundred effective men; and yet with this handful of troops Yermac did not hesitate a moment in advancing against Kutchum Chan. That prince was already upon his guard; and resolved to defend his crown to the last extremity. Having collected his forces, he dispatched several flying parties against Yermac, himself remaining behind with

\* S. R. G. VI. p. 243—248—262.



the flower of his troops : but all these detachments were driven back with considerable loss ; and worsted in many successive skirmishes. Yermac continued his march without intermission, bearing down all resistance until he reached the center of his adversary's dominions.

These successes however were dearly bought ; for his army was now reduced to five hundred men. Kutchum Chan was encamped\* at no great distance upon the banks of the Irtysh, with a very superior force, and determined to give him battle. Yermac, who was not to be daunted by the inequality of numbers, prepared for the engagement with a confidence which never forsook him ; his troops were equally impatient for action, and knew no medium between conquest and death. The event of the combat corresponded with this magnanimity. After an obstinate and well-fought battle, victory declared in favour of Yermac : the Tartars were entirely routed, and the carnage was so general, that Kutchum Chan himself escaped with difficulty.

Defeats  
Kutchum  
Chan.  
1582.

This defeat proved decisive : Kutchum Chan was deserted by his subjects ; and Yermac, who knew how to improve as well as gain a victory, marched without

\* The place where the Tartar army lay encamped was called Tschu-  
vatch : it is a neck of land washed by the Irtysh, near the spot where  
the Tobol falls into that river. *Fis. Sib. Gef. I. p. 203.*

delay

delay to Sibir, the residence of the Tartar princes. He was well aware, that the only method to secure his conquest was to get possession of that important fortrefs. He expected therefore to have found in that place a considerable garrison, determined to sacrifice their lives in its defence. But the news of the late defeat had diffused universal consternation; and a body of troops whom he sent before him, to reduce the fortrefs, found it quite deserted: he himself soon after made his triumphant entry, and seated himself upon the throne without the least opposition. Here he fixed his residence, and received the allegiance of the neighbouring people, who poured in from all quarters upon the news of this unexpected revolution. The Tartars were so struck with his gallant intrepidity and brilliant exploits, that they submitted to his authority without hesitation, and acquiesced in the payment of the usual tribute.

Seats himself  
upon the  
Throne.

Thus this enterprising Cossac was suddenly exalted from the station of a chief of banditti to the rank of a sovereign prince. It does not appear from history whether his first design was to conquer Siberia, or solely to amass a considerable booty. The latter indeed seems the more probable conjecture. The rapid tide of success with which he was carried on, and the entire defeat of Kutchum Chan, afterwards expanded his views, and opened a larger scene to his

ambition. But whatever were his original projects, he seems worthy, so far as intrepidity and prudence form a basis of merit, of the final success which flowed in upon him. For he was neither elated with unexpected prosperity, nor dazzled with the sudden glare of royalty: on the contrary, the dignity of his deportment was as consistent and unaffected, as if he had been born a sovereign.

And now Yermac and his followers seemed to enjoy those rewards which they had dearly purchased by a course of unremitting fatigue, and by victories which almost exceeded belief. Not only the tribes in the neighbourhood of Sibir wore the appearance of the most unreserved submission; but even princes continued flocking in from distant parts, to acknowledge themselves tributary, and to claim his protection. However, this calm was of short duration. Insurrections were concerted by Kutchum Chan; who, though driven from his dominions, yet still retained no small degree of influence over his former subjects.

Precarious  
situation of  
Yermac.

Yermac saw and felt the precariousness of his present grandeur; the inconsiderable number of his followers, who had survived the conquest of Sibir, had been still further diminished by an ambuscade of the enemy; and as he could not depend on the affection of his new subjects, he found himself under the necessity either  
of

of calling in foreign assistance, or of relinquishing his dominion. Under these circumstances he had recourse to the Tzar of Muscovy; and made a tender of his new acquisitions to that monarch, upon condition of receiving immediate and effectual support. The judicious manner in which he conducted this measure shews him no less able in the arts of negotiation than of war.

One of his most confidential followers was dispatched to Moscow at the head of fifty Cossacs. He had orders to represent to the court the progress which the Russian troops, under the command of Yermac, had made in Siberia: he was artfully to add, that an extensive empire was conquered in the name of the Tzar; that the natives were reduced to swear allegiance to that monarch, and consented to pay an annual tribute. This representation was accompanied with a present of the choicest and most valuable furs\*. The ambassador was received at Moscow with the strongest marks of satisfaction: a public thanksgiving was celebrated in the cathedral; the Tzar acknowledged and extolled the good services of Yermac; he granted him a pardon for all former offences; and, as a testimony of his favour, distributed presents for him and his followers. Amongst those that were sent to Yermac was a fur robe, which the Tzar himself had worn, and which was the greatest

Cedes his  
Conquests to  
the Tzar of  
Muscovy.

1582.

\* S. R. G. VI. p. 304.

mark

mark of distinction that could be conferred upon a subject. To these was added a sum of money, and a promise of speedy and effectual assistance.

Meanwhile Yermac, notwithstanding the inferior number of his troops, did not remain inactive within the fortrefs of Sibir. He defeated all attempts of Kutchum Chan to recover his crown; and took his principal general prisoner: he made occasional inroads into the adjacent provinces, and extended his conquests up to the source of the river Taffda on one side, and on the other as far as the district which lies upon the river Oby above its junction with the Irtysh.

Receives a Reinforcement of Russian Troops.

At length the promised succours arrived at Sibir. They consisted of five hundred Russians, under the command of prince Bolkosky, who was appointed wayvode or governor of Siberia. Strengthened by this reinforcement, Yermac continued his excursions on all sides with his usual activity; and gained several bloody victories over different princes, who were imprudent enough to assert their independence.

In one of these expeditions he laid siege to Kullara, a small fortrefs upon the banks of the Irtysh, which still belonged to Kutchum Chan: but he found it so bravely defended by that monarch, that all his efforts to carry it by storm proved ineffectual. Upon his return to Sibir  
he

he was followed at some distance by that prince, who hung unperceived upon his rear; and was prepared to seize any fortunate moment of attack which might occur; nor was it long before a favourable opportunity presented itself. The Russians to the number of about three hundred lay negligently posted in a small island, formed by two branches of the Irtysh. The night was obscure and rainy; and the troops, who were fatigued with a long march, reposed themselves without suspicion of danger. Kutchum Chan, apprised of their situation, silently advanced at midnight with a select body of troops; and, having forded the river, came with such rapidity upon the Russians, as to preclude the use of their arms. In the darkness and confusion of the night, the latter were cut to pieces almost without opposition; and fell a resistless prey to those adversaries, whom they had been accustomed to conquer and despise. The massacre was so universal, that only one man is recorded to have escaped, and to have brought the news of this catastrophe to his countrymen at Sibir.

Surprised by  
Kutchum  
Chan.

Yermac himself perished in the rout, though he did not fall by the sword of the enemy. In all the hurry of surprize, he was not so much infected with the general panic, as to forget his usual intrepidity, which seemed to be increased rather than abated by the danger of his present situation. After many desperate acts of heroism,  
he

Death of  
Yermac.

he cut his way through the troops who surrounded him, and made to the banks of the Irtysh\*. Being closely pursued by a detachment of the enemy, he endeavoured to throw himself into a boat which lay near the shore; but stepping short, he fell into the water, and, being incumbered with the weight of his armour, sunk instantly to the bottom†.

His body was not long afterwards taken out of the Irtysh, and exposed, by order of Kutchum Chan, to all the insults which revenge ever suggested to barbarians in the frenzy of success. But these first transports of resentment had no sooner subsided, than the Tartars testified the most pointed indignation at the ungenerous

\* Many difficulties have arisen concerning the branch of the Irtysh in which Yermac was drowned; but it is now sufficiently ascertained that it was a canal, which some time before this catastrophe had been cut by order of that Cossac: Not far from the spot where the Vagai falls into the Irtysh, the latter river forms a bend of six versts; by cutting a canal in a straight line from the two extreme points of this sweep, he shortened the length of the navigation. S. R. G. p. 365, 366.

† Cyprian was appointed the first archbishop of Siberia in 1621. Upon his arrival at Tobolsk, he enquired for several of the ancient followers of Yermac who were still alive; and from them he made himself acquainted with the principal circumstances attending the expedition of that Cossac, and the conquest of Siberia. Those circumstances he committed to writing; and these papers may be considered as the archives of the Siberian history; from which the several historians of that country have drawn their relations. Sava Yesimoff, who was himself one of Yermac's followers, is one of the most accurate historians of those times. He carries down his history to the year 1636. *Fif. Sib. Gef. I.* p. 430.

ferocity

ferocity of their leader. The prowess of Yermac, his consummate valour and magnanimity, virtues which barbarians know how to prize, rose upon their recollection. They made a sudden transition from one extreme to the other : they reproached their leader for ordering, and themselves for being the instruments of indignity to such venerable remains. At length their heated imaginations proceeded even to consecrate his memory : they interred his body with all the rites of Pagan superstition ; and offered up sacrifices to his manes.

Many miraculous stories were soon spread abroad, and met with implicit belief. The touch of his body was supposed to have proved an instantaneous cure for all disorders ; and even his clothes and arms were said to be endowed with the same efficacy. A flame of fire was represented as sometimes hovering about his tomb, and sometimes as stretching in one luminous body from the same spot towards the heavens. A presiding influence over the affairs of the chase and of war was attributed to his departed spirit ; and numbers resorted to his tomb to invoke his tutelary aid in concerns so interesting to uncivilized nations. These idle fables, though they evince the superstitious credulity of the Tartars, convey at the same time the strongest testimony of their veneration for the memory of Yermac ; and this veneration

Veneration  
paid to his  
Memory.

C c

greatly



greatly contributed to the subsequent progress of the Russians in those regions\*.

The Russians  
quit Siberia.

With Yermac expired for a time the Russian empire in Siberia. The news of his defeat and death no sooner reached the garrison of Sibir, than an hundred and fifty troops, the sad remains of that formidable army which had gained such a series of almost incredible victories, retired from the fortress, and evacuated Siberia. Notwithstanding this disaster, the court of Moscow did not abandon its design upon that country; which a variety of favourable circumstances still concurred to render a flattering object of Russian ambition. Yermac's sagacity had discovered new and commodious routes for the march of troops across those inhospitable regions: the rapidity with which he had overrun the territories of Kutchum Chan, taught the Russians to consider the Tartars as an easy prey. Many of the tribes who had been rendered tributary by Yermac, had testified a cheer-

\* Even so late as the middle of the next century, this veneration for the memory of Yermac had not subsided. Allai, a powerful prince of the Calmucs, is said to have been cured of a dangerous disorder, by mixing some earth taken from Yermac's tomb in water, and drinking the infusion. That prince is also reported to have carried with him a small portion of the same earth, whenever he engaged in any important enterprize. This earth he superstitiously considered as a kind of charm; and was persuaded that he always secured a prosperous issue to his affairs by this precaution. S. R. G. VI. p. 391.

ful acquiescence under the sovereignty of the Tzar; and were inclined to renew their allegiance upon the first opportunity: others looked upon all resistance as unavailing, and had learned, from dear-bought experience, to tremble at the very name of a Russian. The natural strength of the country, which proved not to be irresistible even when united, was considerably weakened by its intestine commotions. Upon the retreat of the garrison of Sibir, that fortress, together with the adjacent district, was seized by Seyidyak, son of the former sovereign, whom Kutchum Chan had dethroned and put to death: other princes availed themselves of the general confusion to assert independency; and Kutchum Chan was able to regain only a small portion of those dominions, of which he had been stripped by Yermac.

Influenced by these motives, the court of Moscow sent a body of three hundred troops into Siberia, who penetrated to the banks of the Tura as far as Tschingi almost without opposition. There they built the fort of Tumen, and re-established their authority over the neighbouring district. Being soon afterwards reinforced by an additional number of troops, they were enabled to extend their operations, and to erect the fortresses of Tobolsk, Sirgut, and Tara. The erection of these and other fortresses was soon attended with a

The Russians re-enter Siberia

Re-conquer their ancient Territories.

speedy recovery of the whole territory, which Yermac had reduced under the Russian yoke.

All Siberia  
conquered and  
colonized.

This success was only the fore-runner of still greater acquisitions. The Russians pushed their conquest far and wide: wherever they appeared, the Tartars were either reduced or exterminated; new towns were built; and colonies were planted on all sides. Before a century had well elapsed, all that vast tract of country now called Siberia, which stretches from the confines of Europe to the Eastern Ocean, and from the Frozen Sea to the present frontiers of China, was annexed to the Russian dominions.

Progress of  
the Russians  
checked by  
the Chinese.

A still larger extent of territory had probably been won; and all the various tribes of independent Tartary which lie between the South-Eastern extremity of the Russian empire, and the Chinese Wall, would have followed the fate of the Siberian hordes; if the power of China had not suddenly interposed.

## C H A P. II.

*Commencement of hostilities between the Russians and Chinese—Disputes concerning the limits of the two empires—Treaty of Nerzhinsk—Embassies from the court of Russia to Pekin—Treaty of Kiachta—Establishment of the commerce between the two nations.*

**T**OWARDS the middle of the seventeenth century the Russians were rapidly extending themselves Eastward through that important territory, which lies on each side of the river \* Amoor. They soon reduced several independent Tungusian hordes; and built a chain of small fortresses along the banks of the above-mentioned river, of which the principal were Albasin, and Kamarfkoi Ostrog. Not long afterwards, the Chinese under † Camhi conceived a similar design of subduing the

Rise of Animosities between the Russians and Chinese.

\* Amoor is the name given by the Russians to this river; it is called Sakalin-Ula by the Manchurs, and was formerly denominated Karamuran, or the Black River, by the Mongols. S. R. G. II. p. 293.

† Camhi was the second emperor of the Manchur race, who made themselves masters of China in 1624.

The Manchurs were originally an obscure tribe of the Tungusian Tartars, whose territories lay South of the Amoor, and bordered upon the kingdom of Corea, and the province of Leaotong. They began to emerge from

the same hordes. Accordingly the two great powers of Russia and China, thus pointing their views to the same object, unavoidably clashed; and, after several jealousies and intrigues, broke out into open hostilities about the year 1680. The Chinese laid siege to Kamarskoi Ostrog, and, though repulsed in this attempt, found means to cut off several straggling parties of Russians. These animosities induced the Tzar Alexèy Michaelovitch to send an embassy to Pekin; but this measure did not produce the desired effect. The Chinese attacked Albafin with a considerable force: having compelled the Russian garrison to capitulate, they demolished that and all the Russian forts upon the Amoor; and returned, with a large number of prisoners, to their own country.

Albafin destroyed by the Chinese.

Not long after their departure, a body of sixteen hundred Russians advanced along the Amoor; and constructed a new fort, under the old name of Albafin. The Chinese were no sooner apprised of their return, than they

Albafin rebuilt by the Russians, is besieged by the Chinese.

from obscurity at the beginning of the seventeenth century. About that time their chief Aischin-Giord reduced several neighbouring hordes; and, having incorporated them with his own tribe, under the general name of Manshur, he became formidable even to the Chinese. Shuntichi, grandson of this chief, by an extraordinary concurrence of circumstances, was raised while an infant to the throne of China, of which his successors still continue in possession. Shuntichi died in 1662, and was succeeded by Camhi, who is well known from the accounts of the jesuit missionaries.

For an account of the revolution of China, see Duhalde Descr. de la Chine, Bell's Journey to Pekin, and Fis. Sib. Gef. tom. I. p. 463.

marched

marched instantly towards that river, and sat down before Albasin with an army of seven thousand men, and a large train of artillery. They battered the new fortrefs for several weeks, without being able to make a breach, and without attempting to take it by storm. The besieged, though not much annoyed by the unskilful operations of the enemy, were exhausted with the complicated miseries of sickness and famine; and notwithstanding they continued to make a gallant resistance, they must soon have sunk under their distresses, if the Chinese had not voluntarily retired, in consequence of a treaty being set afoot between the two courts of Moscow and Pekin. For this purpose the Russian ambassador Golovin had left Moscow so early as the year 1685, accompanied by a large body of troops, in order to secure his person, and enforce respect to his embassy. The difficulty of procuring subsistence for any considerable number of men in those desolate regions, joined to the ruggedness of the roads, and the length of the march, prevented his arrival at Selenginsk until the year 1687. From thence messengers were immediately dispatched with overtures of peace to the Chinese government at Pekin.

After several days, occasioned partly by policy, and partly by the posture of affairs in the Tartar country through which the Chinese were to pass, ambassadors

left Peking in the beginning of June 1689. Golovin had proposed receiving them at Albazin; but while he was proceeding to that fortress, the Chinese ambassadors presented themselves at the gates of Nerzhinsk, escorted by such a numerous army, and such a formidable train of artillery, that Golovin was constrained, from motives of fear, to conclude the negotiation almost upon their own terms.

The conferences were held under tents, in an open plain, near the town of Nerzhinsk; where the treaty was signed and sealed by the plenipotentiaries of the two courts. When it was proposed to ratify it by oath, the Chinese ambassadors offered to swear upon a crucifix; but Golovin preferred their taking an oath in the name of their own gods.

Treaty of  
Nerzhinsk.

This treaty first checked the progress of the Russian arms in those parts; and laid the foundations of an important and regular commerce between the two nations.

By the first and second articles, the South-Eastern boundaries of the Russian empire were formed by a ridge of mountains, stretching North of the Amoor from the sea of Ochotk to the source of the small river  
Gor-

Gorbitza\*, then by that river to its influx into the Amoor, and lastly by the Argoon, from its junction with the Shilka up to its source.

By the fifth article reciprocal liberty of trade was granted to all the subjects of the two empires, who should be provided with transports from their respective courts †.

This treaty was signed on the 27th of August, in the year 1689, under the reign of Ivan and Peter Alexie-witch, by which the Russians lost, exclusively of a large territory, the navigation of the river Amoor. The importance of this loss was not at that time understood; and has only been felt since the discovery of Kamtchatka, and of the islands between Asia and America. The products of these new-discovered countries might, by means of the Amoor, have been conveyed by water into the district of Nerzhinsk, from whence there is an easy

\* There are two Gorbitzas; the first falls into the Amoor, near the conflux of the Argoon and Shilka; the second falls into the Shilka. The former was meant by the Russians; but the Chinese fixed upon the latter for the boundary, and have carried their point. Accordingly the present limits are somewhat different from those mentioned in the text. They are carried from the point, where the Shilka and Argoon unite to form the Amoor, Westward along the Shilka, until they reach the mouth of the Western Gorbitza; from thence they are continued to the source of the last-mentioned river, and along the chain of mountains as before. By this alteration the Russian limits are somewhat abridged.

† S. R. G. II. p. 435.

D d

transport



transport by land to Kiachta: whereas the same merchandise, after being landed at Ochotfk, is now carried over a large tract of country, partly upon rivers of difficult navigation, and partly along rugged and almost impassable roads.

Rise of the  
Commerce  
with China.

In return, the Russians obtained what they long and repeatedly aimed at, a regular and permanent trade with the Chinese. The first intercourse between Russia and China commenced in the beginning of the seventeenth century\*. At that period a small quantity of Chinese merchandise was procured, by the merchants of Tomsk and other adjacent towns, from the Calmucs. The rapid and profitable sale of these commodities encouraged certain wayvodes of Siberia to attempt a direct and open communication with China. For this purpose several deputations were sent at different times to Peking from Tobolsk, Tomsk, and other Russian settlements: these deputations, although they failed of obtaining the grant of a regular commerce, were nevertheless attended with some important consequences. The general good reception, which the agents met with, tempted the Russian merchants to send occasional traders to Peking. By these means a faint connection with that metropolis was kept alive: the Chinese learned the advantages of the

\* S. R. G. VIII. p. 504, & seq.

Russian

Russian trade, and were gradually prepared for its subsequent establishment. This commerce, carried on by intervals, was entirely suspended by the hostilities upon the river Amoor: but no sooner was the treaty of Nerzhinsk concluded, than the Russians engaged with extraordinary alacrity in this favourite branch of traffic. The advantages of this trade were soon found to be so considerable, that Peter I. conceived an idea of still farther enlarging it. Accordingly, in 1692, he sent Isbrand Ives, a Dutchman in his service, to Pekin, who requested and obtained, that the liberty of trading to China, which by the late treaty was granted to individuals, should be extended to caravans.

Caravans allowed to trade to Pekin.

In consequence of this arrangement, successive caravans went from Russia to Pekin, where a caravanfary was allotted for their reception; and all their expences during their continuance in that metropolis defrayed by the Emperor of China. The right of sending these caravans, and the profits resulting from them, belonged to the crown of Russia. In the mean time, private merchants continued as before to carry on a separate trade with the Chinese, not only at Pekin, but also at the head quarters of the Mongols. The camp of these roving Tartars was generally to be found near the conflux of the Orchon and Tola, between the Southern frontiers of Siberia and the Mongol desert. A kind of annual fair

was held at this spot by the Russian and Chinese merchants: where they brought their respective goods for sale; and continued until they were disposed of. This rendezvous soon became a scene of riot and confusion; and repeated complaints were transported to the Chinese Emperor of the drunkenness and misconduct of the Russians. These complaints made a still greater impression from a coincidence of similar excesses, for which the Russians at Peking had become notorious.

Exasperated by the frequent representations of his subjects, Camhi threatened to expell the Russians from his dominions, and to prohibit them from carrying on any commerce, as well in China as in the country of the Mongols.

Embassy of Ismailoff to Peking.

These untoward circumstances occasioned another embassy to Peking in the year 1719. Leff Vassilievitch Ismailoff, a captain of the Russian guards, who was sent embassador upon this occasion, succeeded in the negotiation, and adjusted every difficulty to the satisfaction of both parties. At his departure he was permitted to leave behind Laurence Lange, who had accompanied him to Peking, in the character of agent for the caravans; for the purpose of superintending the conduct of the Russians. His residence however in that metropolis was but short; for he was soon afterwards compelled, by the Chinese,

Chinese, to return. His dismissal was owing, partly, to a sudden caprice of that suspicious people, and partly to a misunderstanding, which had recently broke out between the two courts, in relation to some Mongol tribes who bordered upon Siberia. A small number of these Mongols had put themselves under the protection of Russia, and were immediately demanded by the Chinese; but the Russians refused compliance, under pretence that no article in the treaty of Nerzhinsk could, with any appearance of probability, be construed as extending to the Mongols. The Chinese were incensed at this refusal; and their resentment was still farther inflamed by the disorderly conduct of the Russian traders, who, freed from all controul by the departure of their agent, had indulged, without restraint, their usual propensity to excess. This concurrence of unlucky incidents extorted, in 1722; an order from Camhi for the total expulsion of the Russians from the Chinese and Mongol territories. Russians expelled from Pekin. These orders were rigorously executed; and all intercourse between the two nations immediately ceased.

Affairs continued in this state until the year 1727, Embassy of Raguzinski. when the count Sava Vladislávitch Raguzinski, a Dalmatian in the service of Russia, was dispatched to Pekin. His orders were at all events to compose the differences between the two courts relating to the Mongol tribes; to settle

settle the Southern frontiers of the Russian empire in that quarter: and to obtain the permission of renewing the trade with China. Accordingly that embassador presented a new plan for a treaty of limits and commerce to Yundschin, son and successor of Camhi; by which the frontiers of the two empires were finally traced as they exist at present, and the commerce established upon a permanent basis, calculated to prevent as far as possible all future sources of misunderstanding. This plan being approved by the emperor, Chinese commissioners were immediately appointed to negotiate with the Russian embassador upon the banks of the Bura, a small river which flows, South of the confines of Siberia, into the Orchon near its junction with the Selenga.

Treaty of  
Kiachta.

At this conference, the old limits, settled by the treaty of Nerzhinsk, were continued from the source of the Argoon Westwards as far as the mountain Sabyntaban, which is situated at a small distance from the spot where the conflux of the two rivers Uleken and Kemtzak form the Yenisei: this boundary separates the Russian dominions from the territory of the Mongols, who are under the protection of China.

It was likewise stipulated, that for the future all negotiations should be transacted between the tribunal of  
foreign

foreign affairs at Peking, and the board of foreign affairs at St. Petersburg; or in matters of inferior moment between the two commanders of the frontiers\*.

The most important articles relating to commerce, were as follow :-

A caravan was allowed to go to Peking every three years, on condition of its not consisting of more than two hundred persons; during their residence in that metropolis, their expences were no longer to be defrayed by the emperor of China: Notice was to be sent to the Chinese court immediately upon their arrival at the frontiers; where an officer was to meet and accompany them to Peking.

Account of the Treaty relative to Commerce.

The privilege before enjoyed by individuals of carrying on a promiscuous traffic in the Chinese and Mongol territories was taken away; and no merchandize belonging to private persons was permitted to be brought for sale beyond the frontiers. For the purpose of preserving, consistently with this regulation, the privilege of commerce to individuals, two places of resort were

\* This article was inserted, because the Chinese emperor, from a ridiculous idea of superiority, had contemptuously refused to hold any correspondence with the court of Russia.

appointed

appointed on the confines of Siberia : one called Kiachta, from a rivulet of that name near which it stands; and the other Zuruchaitu : at these places a free trade was reciprocally indulged to the subjects of the two nations.

A permission was at the same time obtained for building a Russian church within the precincts of their caravanfary ; and for the celebration of divine service, four priests were allowed to reside at Pekin \*. The same favour was also extended to some Russian scholars †,

\* The first Russian church at Pekin was built for the accommodation of the Russians taken prisoners at Albasin. These persons were carried to Pekin, and the place appointed for their habitation in that city was called the Russian Street, a name it still retains. They were so well received by the Chinese, that, upon the conclusion of the treaty of Nerzhinsk, they refused to return to their native country. And as they intermarried with the Chinese women, their descendants are quite naturalized; and have for the most part adopted not only the language, but even the religion of the Chinese. Hence, the above-mentioned church, though it still exists, is no longer applied to the purpose of divine worship : its priest was transferred to the church, which was built within the walls of the caravanfary.

† The good effects of this institution have already been perceived. A Russian, whose name is Leontieff, after having resided ten years at Pekin, is returned to Petersburg. He has given several translations and extracts of some interesting Chinese publications, viz. Part of the History of China ; the Code of the Chinese Laws, Account of the Towns and Revenues, &c. of the Chinese empire, extracted from a Treatise of Geography, lately printed at Pekin. A short account of this Extract is given in the Journal of St. Petersburg for April, 1779.

for

for the purpose of learning the Chinese tongue: in order to qualify themselves for interpreters between the two nations.

This treaty, called the treaty of Kiachta, was, on the fourteenth of June, 1728, concluded and ratified by the count Ragusinski and three Chinese plenipotentiaries upon the spot where Kiachta was afterwards built; it is the basis upon which all the subsequent transactions between Russia and China have been founded\*.

One innovation in the mode of carrying on the trade to China, which has been introduced since the accession of the present empress Catherine II. deserves to be mentioned in this place. Since the year 1755 no caravans have been sent to Peking. Their first discontinuance was Caravans discontinued. occasioned by a misunderstanding between the two courts of Petersburg and Peking in 1759. Their disuse after the reconciliation had taken place arose from the following circumstances. The exportation and importation of many principal commodities, particularly the most valuable furs, were formerly prohibited to individuals, and solely appropriated to caravans belonging to the crown. By these restrictions the Russian trade to China was greatly shackled and circumscribed. The present

\* S. R. G. VIII. p. 513.



empres (who, amidst many excellent regulations which characterise her reign, has shewn herself invariably attentive to the improvement of the Russian commerce) abolished, in 1762, the monopoly of the fur trade; and renounced in favour of her subjects the exclusive privilege which the crown enjoyed of sending caravans to Peking\*. By these concessions the profits of the trade have been considerably increased: the great expence, hazard, and delay, of transporting the merchandise occasionally from the frontiers of Siberia to Peking, has been retrenched; and Kiachta is now rendered the center of the Russian and Chinese commerce.

*Monopoly of  
the Fur Trade  
abolished.*

\* S. R. G. VIII. p. 520.

ck  
at-  
ce)  
nd  
ri-  
to  
de  
ce,  
ea-  
en  
er

THE  
LIBRARY  
OF  
THE  
CONGRESS

P.



## C H A P. III.

*Account of the Russian and Chinese settlements upon the confines of Siberia—description of the Russian frontier town Kiachta—of the Chinese frontier town Maimatfchin—its buildings, pagodas, &c.*

**B**Y the last mentioned treaty it was stipulated, that the commerce between Russia and China should be transacted at the frontiers. Accordingly two spots were marked out for that purpose upon the confines of Siberia, where they border upon the Mongol desert; one near the brook Kiachta, and the other at Zuruchaitu. Russian and Chinese Settlement upon the Brook Kiachta. The description of the former of these places shall be the subject of the present chapter.

This settlement consists of a Russian and Chinese town, both situated in a romantic valley, surrounded by high, rocky, and for the most part well-wooded, mountains. This valley is intersected by the brook Kiachta, which rises in Siberia, and, after washing both the Russian and Chinese town, falls into the Bura, at a small distance from the frontiers.

The Russian settlement is called Kiachta from the Situation of the Russian Frontier Town Kiachta. abovementioned brook: it lies in 124 degrees 18 mi-



VIEW of the Chinese Frontier Town MAIMATSCHEN

London: published according to Act of Parliament April the 5. 1757.



MAIMATSCHIN with the BROOK KIACHTA, taken from the West.)

designed by J. Chevreton, April the 3<sup>d</sup> 1780 by J. Caillet in the Strand

minutes longitude from the isle of Fero, and 35 degrees N. latitude, at the distance of 5514 versts from Moscow, and 1532 from Pekin.

*The Fortrefs.*

It consists of a fortrefs and a small suburb. The fortrefs, which is built upon a gentle rise, is a square enclosed with palisadoes, and strengthened with wooden bastions at the several angles. There are three gates, at which guards are constantly stationed: one of the gates faces the North, a second the South towards the Chinese frontiers, and a third the East close to the brook Kiachta. The principal public buildings in the fortrefs are a wooden church, the governor's house, the custom-house, the magazine for provisions, and the guard-house. It contains also a range of shops and warehouses, barracks for the garrison, and several houses belonging to the crown; the latter are generally inhabited by the principal merchants. These buildings are mostly of wood.

*Suburb.*

The suburb, which is surrounded with a wooden wall covered at the top with chevaux de frize, contains no more than an hundred and twenty houses very irregularly built; it has the same number of gates as the fortrefs, which are also guarded. Without this suburb, upon the high road leading to Selenginsk, stand a few houses, and the magazine for rhubarb.

This

This settlement is but indifferently provided with water both in quality and quantity; for although the brook Kiachta is dammed up as it flows by the fortrefs, yet it is fo shallow in fummer, that, unlefs after heavy rains, it is fcarcely fufficient to fupply the inhabitants. Its ftream is turbid and unwholfome, and the fprings which rife in the neighbourhood are either foul or brackifh: from thefe circumftances, the principal inhabitants are obliged to fend for water from a fpring in the Chinefe diftrict. The foil of the adjacent country is moftly fand or rock, and extremely barren. If the frontiers of Ruffia were extended about nine verfts more South to the rivulet of Bura; the inhabitants of Kiachta would enjoy good water, a fruitful foil, and plenty of fifh, all which advantages are at prefent confined to the Chinefe.

The garrifon of Kiachta confifts of a company of regular foldiers, and a certain number of Coffacs; the former are occasionally changed, but the latter are fixed inhabitants of the place. It is the province of the commander to infpect the frontiers, and, in conjunction with the prefident of the Chinefe merchants, to fettle all affairs of an inferior nature; but in matters of importance recourfe muft be had to the chancery of Selingink, and to the governor of Irkutfk. The Ruffian  
merchants,



## COMMERCE BETWEEN

merchants, and the agents of the Russian trading company, are the principal inhabitants of Kiachta.

The limits Westwards from this settlement to the river Selenga, and Eastwards as far as Tchikoi, are bounded with chevaux de frize, placed there to prevent a contraband trade in cattle, for the exportation of which a considerable duty is paid to the crown. All the outposts along the frontiers Westwards as far as the government of Tobolsk, and Eastwards to the mountains of snow, are under the command of the governor of Kiachta.

The most elevated of the mountains that surround the valley of Kiachta, and which is called by the Mongols Burgultei, commands the Russian as well as the Chinese town; for this reason, the Chinese, at the conclusion of the last frontier treaty, demanded the cession of this mountain, under the pretext that some of their deified ancestors were buried upon its summit. The Russians gave way to their request, and suffered the boundary to be brought back to the North side of the mountain.

Maimatschin,  
the Chinese  
Frontier-  
Town.

The Chinese town is called, by the Chinese and Mongols, Maimatschin, which signifies fortrefs of commerce. The Russians term it the Chinese Village (Kitaiskaia Sloboda)

Sloboda) and also Naimatfchin, which is a corruption of Maimatfchin. It is situated about an hundred and forty yards South of the fortrefs of Kiachta, and nearly parallel to it. Midway between this place and the Ruffian fortrefs, two posts about ten feet high are planted in order to mark the frontiers of the two empires : one is inscribed with Ruffian, the other with Manfhur characters\*.

Maimatfchin has no other fortification than a wooden wall, and a small ditch of about three feet broad; the latter was dug in the year 1756, during the war between the Chinese and the Calmucs. The town is of an oblong form : its length is about seven hundred yards, and its breadth four hundred. On each of the four sides a large gate faces the principal streets; over each of these gates there is a wooden guard-house for the Chinese garrison, which consists of Mongols in tattered clothes, and armed with clubs. Without the gate, which looks to the Ruffian frontiers, and about the distance of eight yards from the entrance, the Chinese have raised a wooden screen, so constructed as to intercept all view of the streets from without.

\* Upon the mountain to the West of Kiachta, the limit is again marked; on the Ruffian side by an heap of stones and earth, ornamented on the top with a cross; and on the Chinese by a pile of stones in the shape of a pyramid. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 110.

This

This town contains two hundred houses and about twelve hundred inhabitants. It has two principal streets of about eight yards broad, crossing each other in the middle at right angles, with two by-streets running from North to South. They are not paved, but are laid with gravel, and kept remarkably clean.

Houses.

The houses are spacious, uniformly built of wood, of only one story, not more than fourteen feet high, plaistered and white-washed; they are constructed round a court yard of about seventy feet square, which is strewn with gravel, and has an appearance of neatness. Each house consists of a sitting room, some warehouses, and a kitchen. In the houses of the wealthier sort the roof is made of plank; but in meaner habitations of lath covered over with turf. Towards the streets most of the houses have arcades of wood projecting forwards from the roof like a penthouse, and supported by strong pillars. The windows are large after the European manner, but on account of the dearth of glass and Russian talc are generally of paper, excepting a few panes of glass in the sitting room.

The sitting room is seldom turned towards the streets; it is a kind of shop, where the several patterns of merchandize are placed in recesses, fitted up with shelves, and

and secured with paper-doors for the purpose of keeping out the dust. The windows are generally ornamented with little paintings, and the walls are hung with Chinese paper. Half the floor is of hard beaten clay; the other half is covered with boards, and rises about two feet. Here the family sit in the day-time and sleep at night. By the side of this raised part, and nearly upon the same level, there is a square brick stove, with a straight perpendicular cylindrical excavation, which is heated with small pieces of wood. From the bottom of this stove a tube descends, and is carried zigzag under the boarded floor above-mentioned, and from thence to a chimney which opens into the street. By this contrivance, although the stove is always open and the flame visible, yet the room is never troubled in the least degree with smoke. There is scarcely any furniture in the room, excepting one large dining-table in the lower part, and two small lackered ones upon the raised floor: one of these tables is always provided with a chaffing-dish, which serves to light their pipes when the stove is not heated.

In this room there are several small niches covered with silken curtains, before which are placed lamps that are lighted upon festivals; these niches contain painted paper idols, a stone or metal vessel, wherein the ashes of incense are collected, several small orna-

ments and artificial flowers: the Chinese readily allow strangers to draw aside the curtains, and look at the idols.

The Bucharian\* merchants inhabit the South West quarter of Maimatschin. Their houses are not so large nor commodious as those of the Chinese, although the greatest part of them carry on a very considerable commerce.

The Governor  
of Maimatschin.

The Surgutschèi, or governor of Maimatschin, has the care of the police, as well as the direction of all affairs relating to commerce: he is generally a person of rank, oftentimes a Mandarin, who has misbehaved himself in another station, and is sent here as a kind of punishment. He is distinguished from the rest by the crystal button of his cap, and by a peacock's † fea-

\* "The chief merchandizes which the Bucharians bring to Russia, "are cotton, stuffs, and half-filks, spun and raw cotton, lamb-skins, "precious stones, gold-dust, unprepared nitre, sal-ammoniac, &c." See Russia, or a complete Historical Account of all the nations that compose that Empire, V. II. p. 141, a very curious and interesting work lately published by Mr. Tooke.

† In China the princes of the blood wear three peacock's feathers; nobles of the highest distinction, two; and the lower class of the nobility, one. It is also a mark of high rank to keep a carriage with four wheels. The governor of Maimatschin rode in one with only two wheels. All the Chinese wear buttons of different colours in their caps, which also denote the rank. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 126.

ther hanging behind. The Chinese give him the title of Amban, which signifies commander in chief; and no one appears before him without bending the knee, in which posture the person who brings a petition must remain until he receives the governor's answer. His salary is not large; but the presents which he receives from the merchants amount annually to a considerable sum.

The most remarkable public buildings in Maimatfchin, are the governor's house, the theatre, and two pagodas.

The governor's house is larger than the others, and better furnished; it is distinguished by a chamber where the court of justice is held, and by two high poles before the entrance ornamented with flags.

House of the  
Governor.

The theatre is situated close to the wall of the town near the great pagoda: it is a kind of small shed, neatly painted, open in front, and merely spacious enough to contain the stage; the audience stand in the street. Near it are two high poles, upon which large flags with Chinese inscriptions are hoisted on festivals. On such occasions the servants belonging to the merchants act short burlesque farces in honour of their idols.

Theatre.

The small  
Pagoda.

The smallest of the two Pagodas is a wooden building, standing upon pillars, in the centre of the town, at the place where the two principal streets cross. It is a Chinese tower of two stories, adorned on the outside with small columns, paintings, and little iron bells, &c.

The Idol  
Tien.

The first story is square, the second octangular. In the lower story is a picture representing the God Tien, which signifies, according to the explanation of the most intelligent Chinese, the most high God, who rules over the thirty-two heavens. The Manshurs, it is said, call this idol Abcho; and the Mongols, Tingheru heaven, or the God of heaven. He is represented sitting with his head uncovered, and encircled with a ray\* of glory similar to that which surrounds the head of our Saviour in the Roman catholic paintings; his hair is long and flowing; he holds in his right hand a drawn sword, and his left is extended as in the act of giving a benediction. On one side of this figure two youths, on the other a maiden and a grey-headed old man, are delineated.

\* When Mr. Pallas obtained permission of the governor to see this temple, the latter assured him that the Jesuits of Pekin and their converts adored this idol. From whence he ingeniously conjectures, either that the resemblance between this idol, and the representation of our Saviour by the Roman Catholicks, was the occasion of this assertion; or that the Jesuits, in order to excite the devotion of the converts, have, out of policy, given to the picture of our Saviour a resemblance to the Tien of the Chinese. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 119.

The

The upper story contains the picture of another idol in a black and white checquered cap, with the same figures of three young persons and a little old man. There are no altars in this temple, and no other ornaments excepting these pictures and their frames. It is opened only on festivals, and strangers cannot see it without permission.

The great Pagoda\*, situated before the governor's house, and near the principal gate looking to the South, is larger and more magnificent than the former. Strangers are allowed to see it at all times, without the least difficulty, provided they are accompanied by one of the priests, who are always to be found in the area of the temple. This area is surrounded with chevaux de frize: the entrance is from the South through two gates with a small building between them. In the inside of this building are two recesses with rails before them, behind which the images of two horses as big as life are coarsely moulded out of clay; they are saddled and bridled, and attended by two human figures dressed like grooms: the horse to the right is of a chestnut colour, the other is dun with a black mane and tail, the former is in the

The great Pagoda and its Idols.

\* The great Pagoda is omitted in the engraving of Maimatshin prefixed to this chapter; this omission was owing to the artist's being obliged to leave Kiachta before he had time to finish the drawing. In every other respect, the view, as I was informed by a gentleman who has been on the spot, is complete, and represented with the greatest exactness.

attitude



attitude of springing, the latter of walking. Near each horse a banner of yellow silk, painted with silver dragons, is displayed.

In the middle of this area are two wooden turrets surrounded with galleries; a large bell of cast iron, which is struck occasionally with a large wooden mallet, hangs in the Eastern turret; the other contains two kettle-drums of an enormous size, similar to those made use of in the religious ceremonies of the Calmucs. On each side of this area are ranges of buildings inhabited by the priests of the temple.

This area communicates by means of an handsome gateway with the inner court, which is bordered on each side by small compartments open in front, with rails before them; in the inside of these compartments the legendary stories of the idols are exhibited in a series of historical paintings. At the farther extremity of this court stands a large building, constructed in the same style of architecture as the temple. The inside is sixty feet long and thirty broad: it is stored with ancient weapons, and instruments of war of a prodigious size; such as spears, scythes, and long pikes with broad blades, shields, coats of arms, and military ensigns representing hands\*, dragons heads, and other carved

\* These hands resemble the manipular standards of the Romans.

figures.

figures. All these warlike instruments are richly gilded, and ranged in order upon scaffolds along the wall. Opposite the entrance a large yellow standard, embroidered with foliage and silver dragons, is erected; under it, upon a kind of altar, there is a series of little oblong tables, bearing Chinese inscriptions.

An open gallery, adorned on both sides with flower-pots, leads from the back-door of the armoury to the colonade of the temple. In this colonade two slate tablets are placed; in wooden frames, about six feet high and two broad, with long inscriptions relating to the building of the temple. Before one of these plates a small idol of an hideous form stands upon the ground, enclosed in a wooden case.

The temple itself is an elegant Chinese building, richly decorated on the outside with columns, lacerated and gilded carved-work, small bells, and other ornaments peculiar to the Chinese architecture. Within there is a rich profusion of gilding, which corresponds with the gaudiness of the exterior. The walls are covered thick with paintings, exhibiting the most celebrated exploits of the principal idol.

This temple contains five idols of a colossal stature, sitting cross-legged upon pedestals in three recesses, which fill the whole Northern side.

The

Gheffur Chan,  
the principal  
idol.

The principal idol is seated alone, in the middle recess, between two columns ornamented with gilded dragons. Large streamers of silk, hanging from the roof of the temple, veil in some measure the upper part of the image. His name is Ghedfur, or Gheffur Chan\*; the Chinese call him Loo-ye, or the first and most ancient; and the Manchurs, Guanlœ, or the superior god. He is of a gigantic size, surpassing more than fourfold the human stature, with a face glistening like burnished gold, black hair and beard. He wears a crown upon his head, and is richly dressed in the Chinese fashion: his garments are not moulded out of clay, as those of the other idols; but are made of the finest silk. He holds in his hands a kind of tablet, which he seems to read with deep attention. Two small female figures, resembling girls of about fourteen years of age, stand on

\* The Mongols and Calmucs call him by this name of Gheffur Chan; and although they do not reckon him among their divinities, yet they consider him as a great hero, the Bacchus and Hercules of Eastern Tartary, who was born at the source of the Koango, and who vanquished many monsters. They have in their language a very long history of his heroical deeds. His title, in the Mongol tongue, is as follows: Arban Zeeghi Effin Gheffur Bogdo Chan: the king of the ten points of the compass, or the monarch Gheffur Chan.

I have in my possession a copy of this manuscript, containing the History of Gheffur Chan; it is in the original Mongol language, and was a present to me from Mr. Pallas: I should be very happy to communicate it to any person versed in the Eastern languages.

each

each side of the idol, upon the same pedestal; one of which grasps a roll of paper. At the right-hand of the idol lie seven golden arrows, and at his left a bow.

Before the idol is a spacious enclosure, surrounded with rails, within which stands an altar with four colossal figures, intended probably to represent the principal mandarins of the deified Gheffur. Two of these figures are dressed like judges, and hold before them small tablets, similar to that in the hands of the principal idol. The two other figures are accoutred in complete armour: one wears a turban; and carries, upon the left shoulder, a large sword sheathed, with the hilt upwards. The other has an hideous copper-coloured face, a large belly, and grasps in his right-hand a lance with a broad blade.

Although all the remaining idols in the temple are of an enormous size, yet they are greatly surpassed in magnitude by Gheffur Chan.

The first idol in the recess to the right is called Maoo-Maoang. ang, or the Otschibanni of the Mongols. He has three ghastly copper-coloured faces, and six arms; two of his arms brandish two sabres cross-ways over the head; a third bears a looking-glass, and a fourth a kind of square, which resembles a piece of ivory. The two remaining

G g

arms

arms are employed in drawing a bow, with an arrow laid upon it, ready to be discharged. This idol has a mirror upon his breast; and an eye in his navel: near it are placed two small figures; one holds an arrow, and the other a little animal.

*Tfaudſing.* The next idol in the same recess is called by the Chinese *Tfaudſing*, or the gold and silver god; and by the Mongols *Tfagan-Dſambala*. He wears a black cap, and is dressed, after the Chinese fashion, in sumptuous robes of state; he bears in his hand a small jewel casket. Near him also stand two little figures, one of which holds a truncated branch.

*Chuſho.* In the recess to the left is the god *Chuſho*, called by the Manchurs *Chua-schan*, and by the Mongols *Galdi*, or the Fire God. He is represented with a frightful fiery reddish face; clad in complete armour he wields a sword half-drawn out of the scabbard, and seems as in the act of starting up from his seat. He is attended by two little halberdeers, one of whom is crying; and the other bears a fowl upon his hand, which resembles a pheasant.

*Niu-o.* The other idol in the same recess is the god of oxen, *Niu-o*. He appears to be sitting in a composed posture, is habited like a Mandarin, and distinguished by a

crown upon his head. He has, in common with the other idols, a mirror upon his breast. The Chinese imagine him to be the same with the Yamandaga of the Mongols; and it is said his Manshurish name is Chain Killova; his Mongol name, which relates to the history of Gheffur, is Bars-Batir, the Hero of Tygers.

Before these several idols there are tables, or altars, on which cakes, pastry, dried fruit, and flesh, are placed on festivals and prayer-days: on particular occasions even whole carcases of sheep are offered up. Tapers and lamps are kept burning day and night before the idols. Among the utensils of the temple, the most remarkable is a vessel shaped like a quiver, and filled with flat pieces of cleft reed, on which short Chinese devices are inscribed. These devices are taken out by the Chinese on new-year's day; and are considered as oracles, which foretell the good or ill luck of the person, by whom they are drawn, during the following year. There lies also upon a table an hollow wooden black lackered helmet, which all persons of devotion strike with a wooden hammer, whenever they enter the temple. This helmet is regarded with such peculiar awe, that no strangers are permitted to handle it, although they are allowed to touch even the idols themselves.

The first day of the new and full moon is appointed for the celebration of worship. Upon each of those days

no Chinese ever fails to make his appearance once in the temple; he enters without taking off his cap\*, joins his hands before his face, bows five times to each idol, touches with his forehead the pedestal on which the idol sits, and then retires. Their principal festivals are held in the first month of their year, which answers to February. It is called by them, as well as by the Mongols, the white month; and is considered as a lucky time for the transaction of business; at that time they display flags before the temples, and place meat upon the tables of the idols, which the priests take away in the evening, and eat in the small apartments of the interior court. On these solemnities plays are performed in the theatre, in honour of the idols: the pieces are generally of the satyrical kind, and pointed against unjust magistrates and judges.

Superstition of  
the Chinese.

But although the Chinese have such few ceremonies in their system of religious worship, yet they are remarkably infected with superstition. Mr. Pallas gives the following description of their behaviour at Maimatfchin during an eclipse of the moon. At the close of the evening in which the eclipse appeared, all the inhabitants seemed to vie with each other indefatigably in

\* Among the Chinese, as well as other Eastern nations, it is reckoned a mark of disrespect to uncover the head before a superior.

raising

raising an incessant uproar, some by hideous shrieks, others by knocking wood, and beating cauldrons; the din was heightened by striking the bell and beating the kettle-drums of the great Pagoda. The Chinese suppose, that during an eclipse the wicked spirit of the air, called by the Mongols Arachulla, is attacking the moon; and that he is frightened away by these hideous shrieks and noises. Another instance of superstition fell under the observation of Mr. Pallas, while he was at Maimatschin. A fire broke out in that town with such violence that several houses were in flames. None of the inhabitants, however, attempted to extinguish it; they stood indeed in idle consternation round the fire; and some of them sprinkled occasionally water among the flames, in order to soothe the fire god, who, as they imagined, had chosen their houses for a sacrifice. Indeed if the Russians had not exerted themselves in quenching the fire, the whole place would probably have been reduced to ashes\*.

\* This account of Kiachta and Maimatschin is taken from Mr. Pallas's description of Kiachta, in the journal of his travels through Siberia, P. III. p. 109—126. Every circumstance relating to the religious worship of the Eastern nations is in itself so interesting, that I thought it would not be unacceptable to my readers to give a translation of the above passages respecting the Chinese Pagodas and Idols; although in a work treating of the new discoveries, and the commerce which is connected with them. In the abovementioned journal the ingenious author continues to describe from his own observations the manners, customs, dress, diet, and several other particulars relative to the Chinese; which, although exceedingly curious and interesting, are too foreign to the immediate purpose of these sheets to have been inserted in the present work.



No writer has placed the religion and history of the Tartar-nations in a more explicit point of view than Mr. Pallas; every page in his interesting journal affords striking proofs of this assertion. He has lately thrown new lights upon this obscure subject, in a recent publication concerning the Tartars, who inhabit parts of Siberia, and the territory which lies between that country and the Chinese-wall. Of this excellent work the first volume appeared in 1776, and contains the genealogy, history, laws, manners, and customs, of this extraordinary people, as they are divided into Calmucs, Mongols, and Burats. The second volume is expected with impatience, and will ascertain, with minuteness and accuracy, the tenets and religious ceremonies which distinguish the votaries of Shamanism from the followers of Dalai-Lama, the two great sects into which these tribes are distinguished. Pallas Sammlung historischer Nachrichten ueber die Mongolischen Volkerstaeber.

## C H A P. IV.

*Commerce between the Chinese and Russians—list of the principal exports and imports—duties—average amount of the Russian trade.*

THE merchants of Maimatschin come from the Merchants of Maimatschin. Northern provinces of China, chiefly from Peking, Nankin, Sandchue, and other principal towns. They are not settled at this place with their wives and families: for it is a remarkable circumstance, that there is not one woman in Maimatschin. This restriction arises from the policy of the Chinese government, which totally prohibits the women from having the slightest intercourse with foreigners. No Chinese merchant engages in the trade to Siberia who has not a partner. These persons mutually relieve each other. One remains for a stated time, usually a year, at Kiachta; and when his partner arrives with a fresh cargo of Chinese merchandize, he then returns home with the Russian commodities\*.

Most of the Chinese merchants understand the Mongol tongue, in which language commercial affairs are

\* Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 125.

generally.

generally transacted. Some few indeed speak broken Russian, but their pronunciation is so soft and delicate, that it is difficult to comprehend them. They are not able to pronounce the R, but instead of it make use of an L; and when two consonants come together, which frequently occurs in the Russian tongue, they divide them by the interposition of a vowel\*. This failure in articulating the Russian language seems peculiar to the Chinese, and is not observable in the Calmucs, Mongols; and other neighbouring nations †.

The commerce between the Russians and Chinese is entirely a trade of barter, that is, an exchange of one merchandize for another. The Russians are prohibited to export their own coin, nor indeed could the Chinese

\* Bayer, in his *Museum Sinicum*, gives several curious instances of the Chinese mode of articulating those sounds, which they have not in their own language. For instance they change BDRXZ into PTLSS.

Thus for Maria they say Ma-li-ya;

for crux,	cu-lu-fu;
for baptizo,	pa-pe-ti-fu;
for cardinalis,	kia-ul-fi-na-li-fu;
for spiritus,	fu-pi-li-tu-fu;
for Adam,	va-tam;
for Eva,	nge-va;
for Christus,	ki-li-fu-tu-fu;

Hoc, est, corpus, meum—ho-ke, nge-fu-tu, co-ul-pu-fu, me-vum.

Bayer, *Mus. Sin.* Tom. I. p. 15.

† Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 134.

receivē

receive it, even should that prohibition be taken off; for no specie is current amongst them except bullion \*. And the Russians find it more advantageous to take merchandize in exchange, than to receive bullion at the Chinese standard. The common method of transacting business is as follows. The Chinese merchant comes first to Kiachta, and examines the merchandize he has occasion for in the warehouse of the Russian trader;

\* The Chinese have no gold or silver coin. These metals are always paid in bullion; and for the purpose of ascertaining the weight, every Chinese merchant is constantly provided with a pair of scales. As gold is very scarce in China, silver is the great medium of commerce. When several authors affirm that the Russians draw large quantities of silver from China, they mistake an accidental occurrence for a general and standing fact. During the war between the Chinese and Calmucs, the former had occasion to purchase at Kiachta provision, horses, and camels, for which they paid silver. This traffic brought such a profusion of that metal into Siberia, that its price was greatly reduced below its real value. A pound of silver was at that period occasionally sold at the frontiers for 8 or 9 roubles, which at present is worth 15 or 16. But since the conclusion of these wars by the total reduction of the Calmucs under the Chinese yoke, Russia receives a very small quantity of silver from the Chinese. S. R. G. III. p. 593 & seq.

The silver imported to Kiachta is chiefly brought by the Bucharian merchants, who sell cattle to the Chinese in exchange for that metal, which they afterwards dispose of to the Russians for European manufactures. Gold-dust is also occasionally obtained from the same merchants; the quantity however of those metals procured at Kiachta is so inconsiderable, as scarcely to deserve mention. The whole sum of gold and silver imported to Kiachta, in 1777, amounted to only 18,215 roubles. See p. 242.

he then goes to the house of the latter, and adjusts the price over a dish of tea. Both parties next return to the magazine, and the goods in question are there carefully sealed in the presence of the Chinese merchant. When this ceremony is over, they both repair to Maimatschin; the Russian chooses the commodities he wants, not forgetting to guard against fraud by a strict inspection. He then takes the precaution to leave behind a person of confidence, who remains in the warehouse until the Russian goods are delivered, when he returns to Kiachta with the Chinese merchandize\*.

Russian Ex-ports.

The principal commodities which Russia exports to China are as follow :

#### FURS and PELTRY.

It would be uninteresting to enumerate all the furs and skins † brought for sale to Kiachta, which form the most important article of exportation on the side of the Russians. The most valuable of these furs are the skins of sea-otters, beavers, foxes, wolves, bears, Bucharian lambs, Astracan sheep, martens, fables, ermines, grey-squirrels.

\* Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 135.

† The list of all the furs and skins brought to Kiachta, with their several prices, is to be found in Pallas Reise, Part III. p. 136 to p. 142.

The

The greatest part of these furs and skins are brought from Siberia and the New-discovered Islands: this supply however is not alone fully adequate to the demand of the market at Kiachta. Foreign furs are therefore imported to St. Petersburg, and from thence sent to the frontiers. England alone furnishes a large quantity of beaver and other skins, which she procures from Hudson's Bay and Canada\*.

C L O T H.

Cloth forms the second article of exportation which Russia exports to China.

\* List of furs sent from England to Petersburg in the following years:

	Beaver-skins.	Otter-skins.
1775,	46460	7143
1776,	27700	12086
1777,	27316	10703

The finest Hudson's beavers have been sold upon an average at Petersburg, from 70— 90 roubles per 10 skins.  
 Inferior ditto and best Canada beavers from 50— 75  
 Young or cub-beavers from 20— 35  
 Best otter-skins from 90—100  
 Inferior ones from 60— 80

The qualities of these skins being very different occasion great variations in the prices.

At Kiachta, the best Hudson's Bay beaver is sold from — — 7 to 20 roubles per skin.  
 Otter's ditto — — 6—35

Black foxes skins from Canada are also sometimes sent from England to Petersburg.

At Kiachta they fetch from 1 to 100 roubles per skin.

The coarse sort is manufactured in Russia; the finer sort is foreign, chiefly English, Prussian, and French.

An arshire of foreign cloth fetches, according to its fineness, from 2 to 4 roubles.

Camlets.

Calimancoes.

Druggets.

White flannels, both Russian and foreign.

The remaining articles are,

Rich stuffs.

Velvets.

Coarse linen, chiefly manufactured in Russia.

Russian leather.

Tanned hides.

Glass ware and looking glasses.

Hardware, namely knives, scissars, locks, &c.

Tin.

Russian talk.

Cattle, chiefly camels, horses, and horned cattle.

The Chinese also pay very dear for hounds, greyhounds, barbets, and dogs for hunting wild boars.

Provisions\*.

\* In the year 1772, the Chinese purchased meat at Kiachta, at the following prices:

A pound of beef  $3\frac{1}{2}$  copecs.

lamb  $2\frac{1}{2}$

Horse-flesh for the Tartars  $\frac{1}{4}$ . Pallas Reise P. III.

Meal.

Meal. — The Chinese no longer import such large quantities of meal as formerly, since they have employed the Mongols to cultivate the lands lying near the river Orchon \*, &c. &c.

Lift of the most valuable commodities procured from China.

#### RAW AND MANUFACTURED SILK.

Imports.

The exportation of raw silk is prohibited in China under pain of death: large quantities however are smuggled every year into Kiachta, but not sufficient to answer the demands of the Russian merchants.

A pood of the best sort is estimated at 150 roubles ;  
of the worst sort at 75

The manufactured silks are of various sorts, fashions, and prices, viz. sattins, taffeties, damasks, and gauzes, scarves of silk dyed of all colours, ribbands, &c. &c.

#### RAW AND MANUFACTURED COTTON.

Raw cotton is imported in very large quantities; a great part of this commodity is employed in packing up the china ware, and by these means is conveyed into

\* S. R. G. III. p. 495—571. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 136—144.

the



the inland part of Russia without any additional expence of carriage.

A pood sells for — from 4 roubles, 80 cop. to 12.

Of the manufactured cotton, that which the Russians call Kitaika, and the English Nankeen, has the most rapid sale. It is the most durable, and, in proportion to its goodness, the cheapest of all the Chinese stuffs; it is stained red, brown, green, and black.

#### T E A S.

The teas which are brought into Russia are much superior in flavour and quality to those which are sent to Europe from Canton. The original goodness of the teas is probably the same in both cases: but it is conjectured, that the transport by sea considerably impairs the aromatic flavour of the plant. This commodity, now become so favourite an object of European luxury, is esteemed by the Russian merchants the most profitable article of importation.

At Kiachta a pound of the best tea * is			
estimated at	—	—	2 roubles.
Common ditto at			1
Inferior at	—	—	40 copecs.

\* At Petersburg a pound of the best green tea fetches 3 roubles.

P O R C E-

## PORCELAIN OF ALL SORTS.

For some years past the Chinese have brought to Kiachta, parcels of porcelain, painted with European figures, with copies of several favourite prints and images of the Grecian and Roman deities.

Furniture, particularly Japan cabinets and cases, lacquered and varnished tables and chairs, boxes inlaid with mother-of-pearl, &c. &c.

Fans, toys, and other small wares.

Artificial flowers.

Tiger and panther skins.

Rubies \*, but neither in large quantities nor of great value.

White lead, vermilion, and other colours.

Canes.

Tobacco.

Rice.

Sugar Candy.

Preserved ginger, and other sweetmeats.

Rhubarb †.

Musk, &c. &c.

\* Rubies are generally procured by smuggling; and by the same means, pearls are occasionally disposed of to the Chinese, at a very dear rate. Pearls are much sought for by the Chinese; and might be made a very profitable article.

† See Appendix II.

It

It is very difficult to procure the genuine Thibet mulk, because the Chinese purchase a bad sort, which comes from Siberia, with which they adulterate that which is brought from Thibet \*.

Advantages of  
this Trade to  
Russia.

Russia derives great advantages from the Chinese trade. By this traffic, its natural productions, and particularly its furs and skins, are disposed of in a very profitable manner. Many of these furs, procured from the most easterly parts of Siberia, are of such little value that they would not answer the expence of carriage into Russia; while the richer furs, which are sold to the Chinese at a very high price, would, on account of their dearnefs, seldom meet with purchasers in the Russian dominions. In exchange for these commodities the Russians receive from China several valuable articles of commerce, which they would otherwise be obliged to buy at a much dearer rate from the European powers, to the great disadvantage of the balance of their trade.

I have before observed, that formerly the exportation and importation of the most valuable goods were prohibited to individuals; at present only the following articles are prohibited. Among the exports, fire-arms and artillery; gun-powder and ball; gold and silver, coined

\* S. R. G. III. p. 572—592. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 144—153.

and

and uncoined, stallions and mares; skins of deer, reindeer, elks, and horses; beaver's hair, potash, rosin, thread, and \* tinsel-lace: among the imports, salt, brandy, poisons, copper-money, and rhubarb.

The duties paid by the Russian merchants are very considerable; great part of the merchandize is taxed at

25 per cent.

Furs, cattle, and provisions, pay a duty of 23.

Russian manufactures 18.

One per cent. is also deducted from the price of all goods for the expence of deepening the river Selenga; and 7 per cent for the support of the custom-house.

Some articles, both of export and import, pay no duty. The exported are, writing, royal, and post paper, Russian cloth of all sorts and colours, excepting peasants cloth. The imported are, fattins, raw and stained cottons, porcelain, earthen-ware, glass corals, beads, fans, all musical instruments, furniture, lackered and enamelled ornaments, needles, white-lead, rice, preserved ginger, and other sweet-meats †.

\* Tinsel lace is smuggled to the Chinese, with considerable profit; for they pay nearly as much for it as if it was solid silver.

S. R. G. III. p. 588.

† Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 154.

The importance of this trade will appear from the following table.

Table of Ex-  
portation and  
Importation.

Table of exportation and importation at Kiachta,  
in the year 1777.

	Roubles.	Cop.
Custom-house duties,	481,460.	59 $\frac{1}{2}$ .
Importation of Chinese goods, to the value of	1,466,497.	3 $\frac{3}{4}$ .
Of gold and silver	18,215.	
<hr/> Total of importation	<hr/> 1,484,712.	<hr/> 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ .
Exportation of Russian commodities	1,383,621.	35.

From this table it appears, that the total sum of export and import amounts to

2,868,333.

In this calculation however the contraband trade is not included, which is very large; and as the year 1777 was not so favourable to this traffic as the preceding years\*, we may venture to estimate the gross amount

\* In the year 1770, 1771, 1772, the custom-house duties at Kiachta (according to Mr. Pallas, P. III. p. 154.) produced 550,000 roubles.

By

amount of the average trade to China at near 4,000,000 Roubles.

By taking therefore the medium between that sum and 481,460, the amount of the duties in 1777, the average sum of the duties will be 515,730; and, as the duties in 1777 make nearly a sixth of the whole sum of exportation and importation, by multiplying 515,730 by 6, we have the gross amount of the average exports and imports at 3,094,380. But as several goods pay no duty, and as the contraband trade according to the lowest valuation is estimated at the fifth part of the exports and imports, the gross amount of the average trade to China may be fairly computed at near 4,000,000, the sum stated above.

## C H A P. V.

*Description of Zuruchaitu—and its trade.—Transport of the merchandise through Siberia.*

AS almost the whole traffic between Russia and China is confined to Kiachta, the general account of that has been given in the preceding chapter. The description therefore of Zuruchaitu, the other place fixed upon by the treaty of Kiachta for the purpose of carrying on the same trade, will necessarily be comprised in a narrow compass.

*Description of Zuruchaitu.*

Zuruchaitu is situated in 137° longitude, and 49° 20' N. latitude, upon the Western branch of the river Argoon, at a small distance from its source. It is provided with a small garrison, and a few wretched barracks surrounded with chevaux de frise. No merchants are settled at this place; they come every summer from Nerzhinsk, and other Russian towns, in order to meet two parties of Mongol troops: these troops are sent from the Chinese towns Naun and Merghen, and arrive at the frontiers about July. They encamp near Zuruchaitu upon the other side of the river Argoon, and barter with the Siberian.

Siberian merchants a few Chinese commodities, which they bring with them.

Formerly the commerce carried on at Zuruchaitu was more considerable; but at present it is so trifling, that it hardly deserves to be mentioned. These Mongols furnish the district of Nerzhinsk with bad tea and tobacco, bad silks, and some tolerable cottons. They receive in return ordinary furs, cloth, cattle, and Russian leather. This trade lasts about a month or six weeks, and the annual duties of the customs amount upon an average to no more than 500 roubles. About the middle of August the Mongols retire; part proceed immediately to China, and the others descend the stream of the Amoor as far as its mouth, in order to observe if there has been no usurpation upon the limits. At the same time the Russian merchants return to Nerzhinsk, and, were it not for the small garrison, Zuruchaitu would remain uninhabited\*.

The Russian commodities are transported by land from Petersburg and Moscow to Tobolsk. From thence the merchants sometimes embark upon the Irtysh down to its junction with the Oby; then they either tow up their boats, or sail up the last mentioned river as far as

Transport of  
the Russian  
and Chinese  
Commodities  
through Si-  
beria.

\* S.R. G. III. p. 465. Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 428.

Naryn,



Naryn, where they enter the Ket, which they ascend to Makoffkoi Ostrog. At that place the merchandize is carried about ninety versts by land to the Yeniseï. The merchants then ascend that river, the Tunguska, and Angara, to Irkutsk, cross the lake Baikal, and go up the river Selenga almost to Kiachta.

It is a work of such difficulty to ascend the streams of so many rapid rivers, that this navigation Eastwards can hardly be finished in one summer\*; for which reason the merchants commonly prefer the way by land. Their general rendezvous is the fair of Irbit near Tobolsk; from thence they go in sledges during winter to Kiachta, where they arrive about February, the season in which the chief commerce is carried on with the Chinese. They buy in their route all the furs they find in the small towns, where they are brought from the adjacent countries. When the merchants return in spring with the Chinese goods, which are of greater bulk and weight than the Russian commodities, they proceed by water: they then descend the streams of most of the rivers, namely, the Selenga, Angara, Tunguska, Ket, and Oby to its junction with the Irtysh; they ascend that river to Tobolsk, and continue by land to Moscow and Petersburg.

\* Some of these rivers are only navigable in spring when the snow water is melting; in winter the rivers are in general frozen.

Before

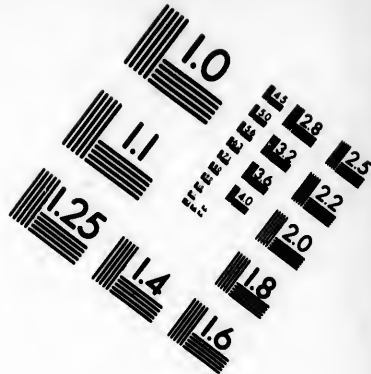
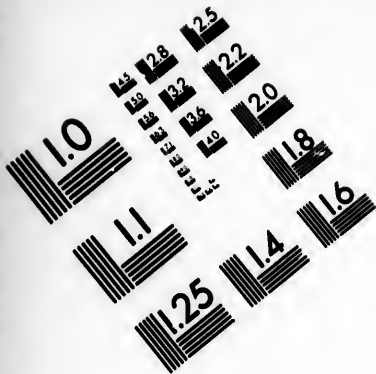
Before the passage from Ochotsk to Bolcherefsk was discovered in 1716, the only communication between Kamtchatka and Siberia was by land; and the road lay by Anadirsk to Yakutsk. The furs\* of Kamtchatka and of the Eastern Isles are now conveyed from that peninsula by water to Ochotsk; from thence to Yakutsk by land on horse-back, or by rein-deer: the roads are so very bad, lying either through a rugged mountainous country, or through marshy forests, that the journey lasts at least six weeks. Yakutsk is situated upon the Lena, and is the principal town, where the choicest furs are brought in their way to Kiachta, as well from Kamtchatka as from the Northern parts of Siberia, which lie upon the rivers Lena, Yana, and Indigirka. At Yakutsk the goods are embarked upon the Lena, towed up the stream of that river as far as Vercholenfsk, or still farther to Katsheg; from thence they are transported over a short tract of land to the rivulet Buguldeika, down that stream to the lake Baikal, across that lake to the mouth of the Selenga, and up that river to the neighbourhood of Kiachta.

Transport of  
the Furs from  
Kamtchatka to  
Kiachta.

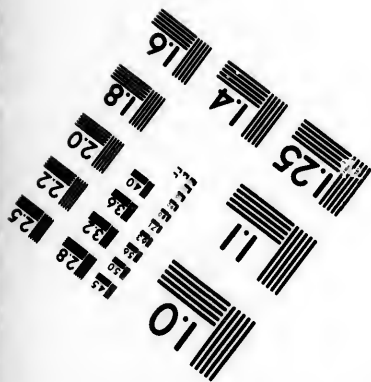
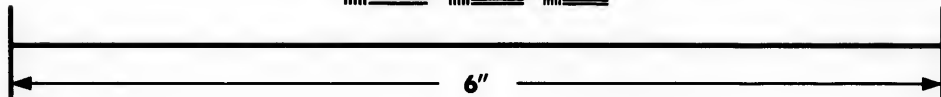
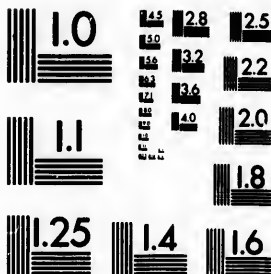
\* The furs, which are generally landed upon the Eastern coast of Kamtchatka, are either sent by sea to Bolcherefsk, or are transported across the peninsula in sledges drawn by dogs. The latter conveyance is only used in winter: it is the common mode of travelling in that country. In summer there is no conveyance, as the Peninsula contains neither oxen, horses, or rein-deer. S. R. G. III. p. 478.

In





**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25  
28 32 36

10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

## COMMERCE BETWEEN

In order to give the reader some notion of that vast tract of country, over which the merchandize is frequently transported by land-carriage, a list of the distances is here subjoined.

From Peterfburg to Moscow	—	734 verfts.
Moscow to Tobolsk	—	2385
Tobolsk to Irkutsk	—	2918
Irkutsk to Kiachta	—	471
		6508
From Irbit to Tobolsk	—	420
From Irkutsk to Nerzhinsk		1129
Nerzhinsk to Zuruchaitu		370
From Ochotsk to Yakutsk	—	927
Yakutsk to Irkutsk	—	2433
From Selenginsk to Zuruchaitu		850
Zuruchaitu to Pekin	—	1588
Kiachta to Pekin	—	1532

The Chinese transport their goods to Kiachta chiefly upon camels. It is four or five days journey from Pekin to the wall of China, and forty-six from thence across the Mongol desert to Kiachta\*.

\* Pallas Reise, P. III. p. 134.

P A R T III.

A P P E N D I X I. & II.

C O N T A I N I N G

S U P P L E M E N T A R Y A C C O U N T S

O F T H E

R U S S I A N D I S C O V E R I E S, &c. &c.

e  
i  
i  
c  
t  
t

ta  
fi  
K  
B  
of  
an  
thi



## A P P E N D I X I.

*Extract from the journal of a voyage made by Captain Krenitzin and Lieutenant Levasheff to the Fox Islands, in 1768, 1769, by order of the Empress of Russia—they sail from Kamtchatka—arrive at Beering's and Copper Islands—reach the Fox Islands—Krenitzin winters at Alaxa—Levasheff upon Unalashka—productions of Unalashka—description of the inhabitants of the Fox Islands—their manners and customs, &c.*

ON the 23d of July Captain Krenitzin sailed in the Galliot St. Catherine from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river towards America: he was accompanied by Lieutenant Levasheff, in the Hooker St. Paul. Their instructions were regulated by information derived from Beering's expedition in 1741. Shaping their course accordingly, they found themselves more to the North than they expected; and were told by the Russian traders and hunters, that a similar \* mistake was com-

Krenitzin and Levasheff sail from the Mouth of the Kamtchatka River, 1768.

\* This passage is obscurely expressed. Its meaning may be ascertained by comparing Krenitzin's chart with that of Beering's voyage prefixed to Muller's account of the Russian Discoveries. The route of Krenitzin's vessel was considerably to the North of the course held by Beering and Tschirikoff, and consequently he sailed through the middle of what they had supposed to be a continent, and which he found to be an open sea. See Robertson's History of America, p. 461; and p. 26, of this work.

They reach  
Beering's  
Island,

mitted in the chart of that expedition. These traders, who for some years past were accustomed to ramble to the distant islands in quest of furs, said that they were situated much more to the South, and farther East, than was imagined. On the 27th they saw Commodore's or Beering's Island, which is low and rocky, especially to the S. W. On this side they observed a small harbour, distinguished by two hillocks like boats, and not far from it they found a fresh-water lake.

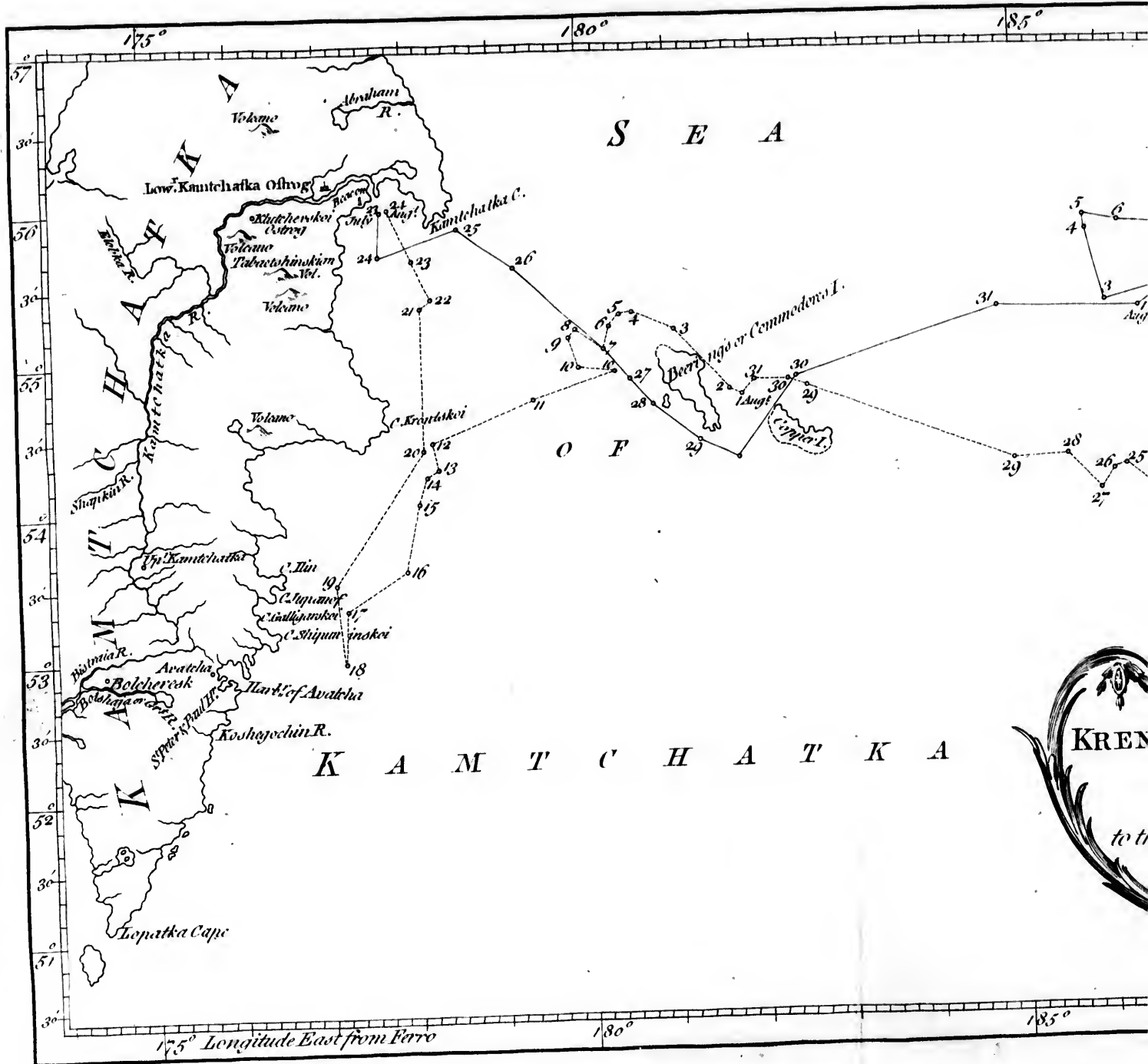
and Copper  
Island.

To the S. E. lies another island, called by the Russians Mednoi Ostroff, or Copper Island, from a great quantity of copper found upon its N. E. coast, the only side which is known to the Russians. It is washed up by the sea, and covers the shore in such abundance, that many ships may load with it. Perhaps an India trader might make a profitable voyage from thence to China, where this metal is in high demand. This copper is mostly in a metallic or malleable state, and many pieces seem as if they had formerly been in fusion. The island is not high, but has many hillocks, each of which has the appearance of having formerly been the funnel of a volcano. We may here, once for all, observe, that all the islands represented in this chart\* abound with such funnels, called in Russian Sopka, in so much that no island, however small, was found without one; and

\* Namely, the chart prefixed to this journal.

many



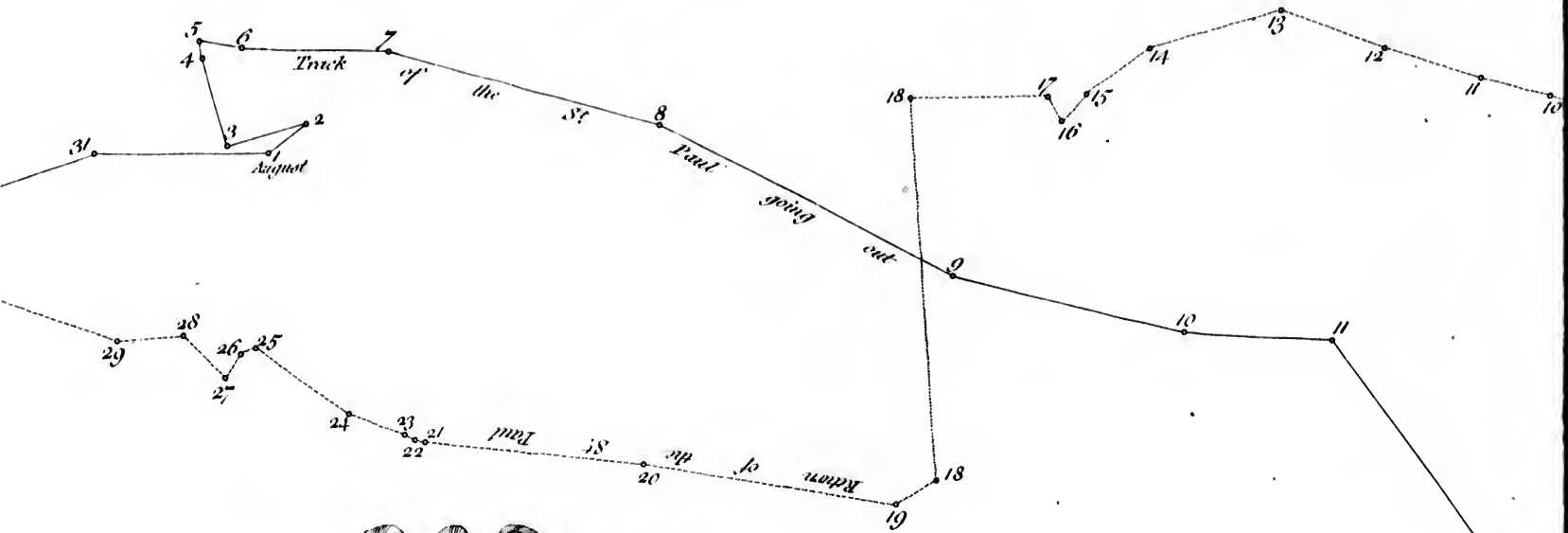


185°

190°

195°

E A S T



185°

190°

195°

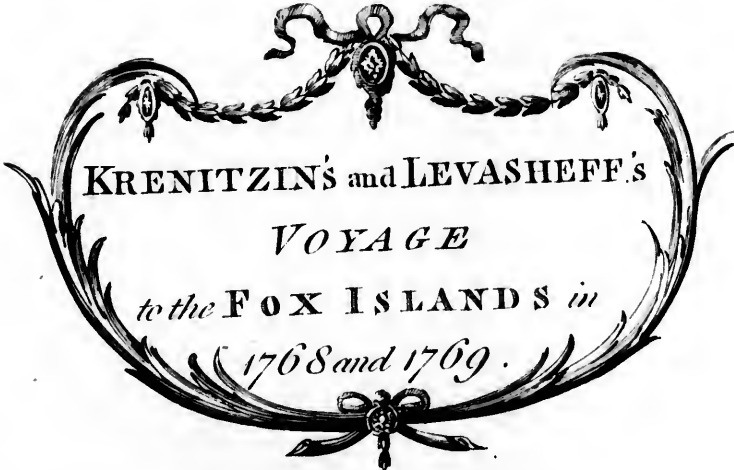
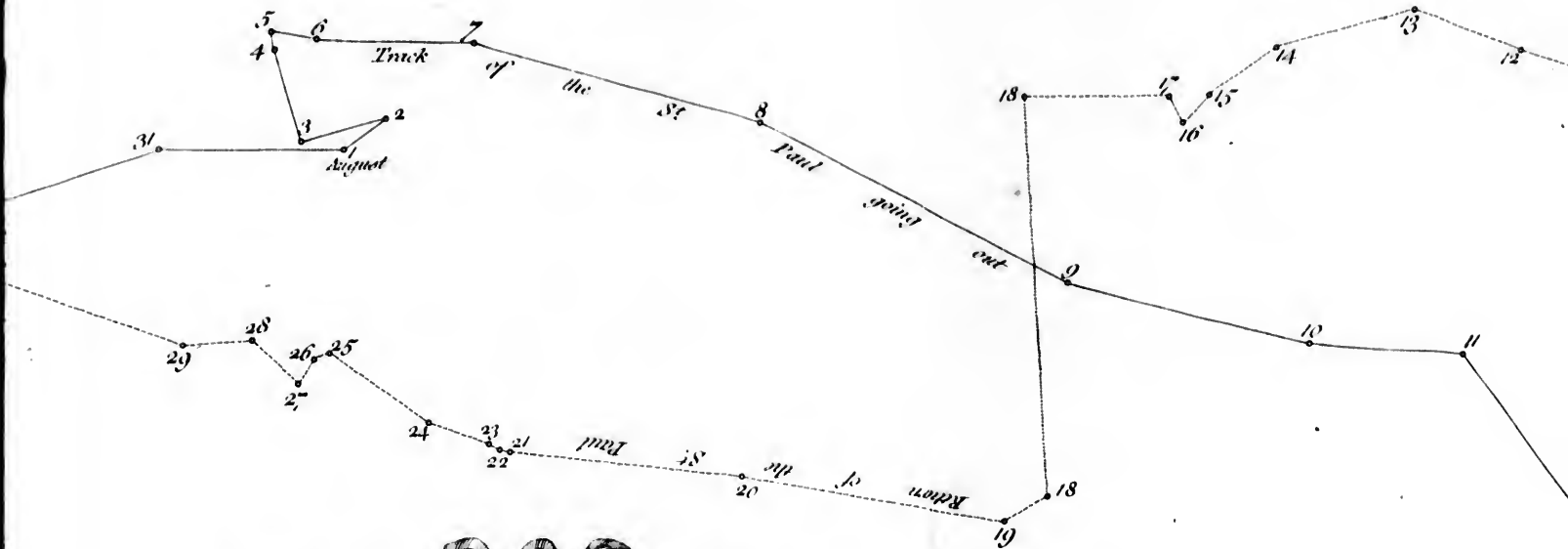
Published April 15<sup>th</sup> 1780 according to Act of Parliament by T. Cadell in the Strand.

185°

190°

195°

E A S T

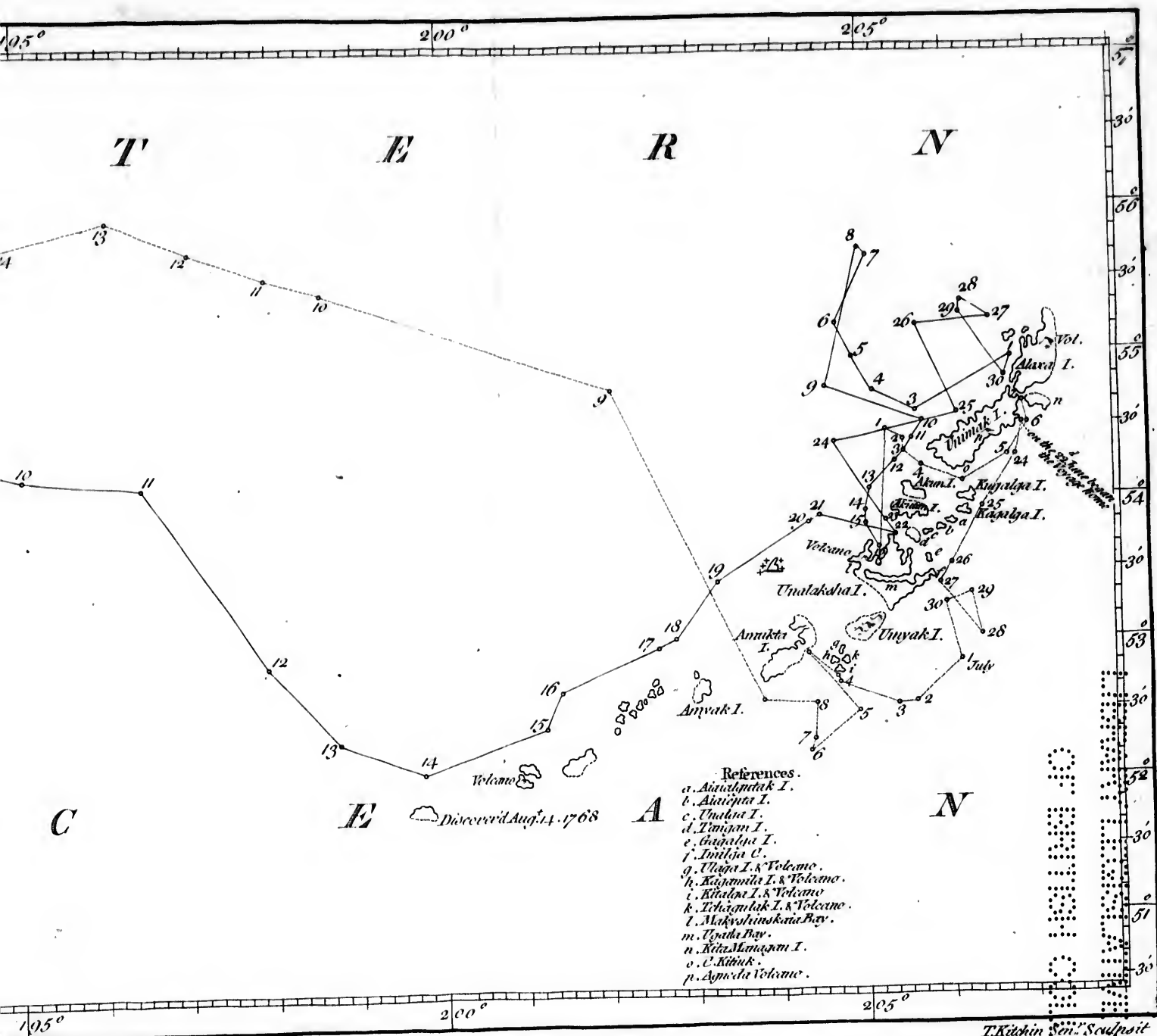


185°

190°

195°

published April 15. 1780 according to Act of Parliament by T. Cadell in the Strand.



TKühin Sch. Sculptit

n  
th  
v  
u  
e  
o  
w  
th  
fr  
A  
qu  
jo  
fo  
ft  
m  
be

cit  
till  
the  
cha  
wit  
low  
the  
the



many of them consisted of nothing else. In short, the chain of Islands here laid down may, without any violent stretch of imagination, be considered as thrown up by some late volcanos. The apparent novelty of every thing seems to justify this conjecture: nor can any objection be derived from the vegetable productions with which these islands abound; for the summer after the lower district of Zutphen in Holland was gained from the sea, it was covered over with wild mustard. All these lands are subject to violent and frequent earthquakes, and abound in sulphur. The writer of the journal was not able to inform us whether any lava was found upon them; but he speaks of a party-coloured stone as heavy as iron. From this account it is by no means improbable, that the copper above-mentioned has been melted in some eruption.

After leaving Copper Island, no land was seen from either of the ships (which had parted company in a fog) till, on the S. E. quarter of their track, was discovered the chain of islands or head-lands laid down in the chart. These in general appeared low, the shore bad, without creeks, and the water between them very shallow. During their course outwards, as well as during their return, they had frequent fogs. It appears from the journal, as well as from the relation of the hunters, that

Arrive at the  
Fox Islands.

that it is very uncommon to have clear weather for five days together, even during summer.

Krenitzin  
winters at  
Alaxa.

The St. Catherine wintered in the straits of Alaxa, where they hauled her into shoal water. The instructions given to the captain set forth, that a private ship had in 1762 found there a commodious haven; but he looked for it in vain. The entrance of this strait from the N. E. was extremely difficult on account of flats, and strong currents both flood and ebb: the entrance however from the S. E. was afterwards found to be much easier with not less than  $5\frac{1}{2}$  fathoms water. Upon surveying this strait, and the coast of Alaxa, many funnels were observed in the low grounds close to the shore, and the soil produced few plants. May not this allow one to suppose that the coast had suffered considerable changes since the year 1762? Few of the islands produce wood, and that only in the vallies by the rivulets. Unalga and Alaxa contain the most; they abound with fresh water streams, and even rivers; from which we may infer that they are extensive. The soil is in general boggy, and covered with moss; but Alaxa has more soil, and produces much grass.

Levaschiff  
winters upon  
Unalashka.

The St. Paul wintered in Unalashka. This wintering place was observed to lie in  $53^{\circ} 29'$  North latitude, and its longitude from the mouth of Kamtchatka river,  
com-

computed by the ship's journal, was  $27^{\circ} 05'$  East \*. Unalaska is about fifty miles long from N. E. to S. W. and has on the N. E. side three bays. One of them, called Udagha, stretches thirty miles E. N. E. and W. S. W. nearly through the middle of the island. Another called Igunok, lying N. N. E. and S. S. W. is a pretty good harbour, with three and a half fathom water at high tide, and sandy ground. It is well sheltered from the North swell at its entrance by rocks, some of which are under water. The tide flows here five feet at full and change, and the shore is in general bold and rocky, except in the bay, at the mouth of a small river. There are two burning mountains on this island, one called Ayaghish, and the other (by the Russians) the Roaring Mountain. Near the former is a very copious hot spring. The land is in general rocky, with loamy and clayey grounds; but the grass is extremely coarse, and unfit for pasture. Hardly any wood is to be found on it. Its plants are dwarf cherry († Xy-  
Productions of Unalaska.  
 losteum of Tournefort), wortle berry (Vaccinium Uliginosum of Linnæus), raspberry, sarana and shikshu of Kamtchatka and kutage, larch, white poplar, pine, and

\* According to the general map of Russia, the mouth of the Kamtchatka river is in  $178^{\circ} 25'$  from Ferro. Unalaska therefore, according to this estimation, is  $205^{\circ} 30'$  from Ferro, or  $187^{\circ} 55'.15''$  from Greenwich.

† The *Lonicera Pyrenaica* of Linnæus. It is not a dwarf cherry, but a species of honeysuckle.

birch.

birch\*. The land animals are foxes of different colours, mice, and weasels; there are also beavers †, sea cats, and sea lions, as at Kamtchatka. Among their fish we may reckon cod, perch, pilchards, smelts, roach, needle fish, terpugh, and tchavitcha. The birds are eagles, partridges, ducks, teals, urili, ari, and gadi. The animals, for whose Russian names I can find no translations, are (excepting the Ari) described in Krashinikoff's History of Kamtchatka, or in Steller's relation contained in the second volume of the Memoirs of the Academy of St. Petersburg.

Account of the  
Inhabitants of  
the Fox  
Islands.

The inhabitants of Alaxa, Unnak, Unalashka, and the neighbouring islands, are of a middle stature, tawny brown colour, and black hair. In summer they wear coats (parki ‡) made of bird skins, over which, in bad weather, and in their boats, they throw cloaks, called kamli, made of thin whale guts. On their heads they wear wooden caps, ornamented with duck's feathers,

\* All the other journalifts uniformly describe Unalashka as containing nothing but underwood; we must therefore suppose that the trees here mentioned were very low and small; and this agrees with what goes before, "hardly any wood is to be found on it."

† By beavers the journalifts certainly mean sea-otters, called by the Russians sea-beavers. See p. 12.

‡ Parki in Russian signifies a shirt, the coats of these islands being made like shirts.

and the ears of the sea-animal, called Scivutcha or sea-lion; they also adorn these caps with beads of different colours, and with little figures of bone or stone. In the partition of the nostrils they place a pin, about four inches long, made of bone, or of the stalk of a certain black plant; from the ends of this pin or bodkin they hang, in fine weather and on festivals, rows of beads, one below the other. They thrust beads, and bits of pebble cut like teeth, into holes made in the under-lips. They also wear strings of beads in their ears, with bits of amber, which the inhabitants of the other islands procure from Alaxa, in exchange for arrows and kamli.

They cut their hair before just above the eyes, and some shave the top of their heads like monks. Behind the hair is loose. The dress of the women scarcely differs from that of the men, excepting that it is made of fish-skins. They sew with bone needles, and thread made of fish guts, fastening their work to the ground before them with bodkins. They go with the head uncovered, and the hair cut like that of the men before, but tied up behind in a high knot. They paint their cheeks with strokes of blue and red, and wear nose-pins, beads, and ear-rings like the men; they hang beads round their neck, and checkered strings round their arms and legs.

Manners and  
Customs.

In their persons we should reckon them extremely nasty. They eat the vermin with which their bodies are covered, and swallow the mucus from the nose. Having washed themselves, according to custom, first with urine, and then with water, they suck their hands dry. When they are sick, they lie three or four days without food; and if bleeding is necessary, they open a vein with lancets made of flint, and suck the blood.

Their principal nourishment is fish and whale fat, which they commonly eat raw. They also feed upon sea-wrack and roots, particularly the saran, a species of lily; they eat an herb, called kutage, on account of its bitterness, only with fish or fat. They sometimes kindle fire by catching a spark among dry leaves and powder of sulphur: but the most common method is by rubbing two pieces of wood together, in the manner practised at Kamtchatka\*, and which Vaksel, Beering's lieutenant, found to be in use in that part of North America which he saw in 1741. They are very fond of Russian oil and butter, but not of bread. They could not be pre-

\* The instrument made use of by the Kamtchadals, to procure fire, is a board with several holes in it, and a stick; the latter is put into the holes, and turned about swiftly, until the wood within the holes begins to burn, and the sparks fall upon the tinder placed in such a manner as to receive them.

vailed

vailed upon to taste any sugar until the commander shewed the example; finding it sweet, they put it up to carry it home to their wives.

The houses of these islanders are huts built precisely in the manner of those in Kamtchatka, with the entry through a hole in the middle of the roof. In one of these huts live several families, to the amount of thirty, or forty persons. They keep themselves warm by means of whale fat burnt in shells, which they place between their legs. The women sit apart from the men.

Six or seven of these huts or yourts make a village, of which there are sixteen in Unalashka. The islands seem in general to be well inhabited, as may be conjectured from the great number of boats which are seen continually plying along the shore. There are upwards of a thousand inhabitants on Unalashka, and they say that it was formerly much more populous. They have suffered greatly by their disputes with the Russians, and by a famine in the year 1762; but most of all from a change in their way of life. No longer contented with their original simplicity, they long for Russian luxuries: in order therefore to obtain a few delicacies, which are presently consumed, they dedicate the greatest part of their time to hunting, for the purpose of pro-

curing furs for the Russians: by these means, they neglect to lay up a provision of fish and roots; and suffer their children frequently to die of hunger.

Their principal food is fish, which they catch with bone hooks. Their boats, in which they row to a great distance from land, are made, like those of the Innuet or Esquimaux, of thin slips of wood and skins: these skins cover the top as well as the sides of the boat, and are drawn tight round the waist of the rower. The oar is a paddle, broad at both ends. Some of their boats hold two persons; one of whom rows, and the other fishes: but this kind of boats seem appropriated to their chiefs. They have also large boats capable of holding forty men. They kill birds and beasts with darts made of bone, or of wood tipped with sharpened stone: they use these kind of darts in war, which break with the blow given by them, and leave the point in the wound.

The manners and character of these people are what we should expect from their necessitous situation, extremely rude and savage. The inhabitants however of Unalashka are somewhat less barbarous in their manners and behaviour to each other, and also more civil to strangers than the natives of the other islands; but  
even



even the former are engaged in frequent and bloody quarrels, and commit murder without the least compunction. Their disposition engages them in continual wars, in which they always endeavour to gain their point by stratagem. The inhabitants of Unimak are formidable to all the rest; they frequently invade the other islands, and carry off women, the chief object of their wars. Alaxa is most subject to these incursions, probably because it is more populous and extensive. They all agree in hating the Russians, whom they consider as general invaders, and therefore kill them wherever they can. The people of Unalashka however are more friendly; for Lieutenant Levasheff, being informed that there was a Russian vessel in the straits of Alaxa, prevailed on some Unalashkans to carry a letter, which they undertook, notwithstanding the danger they were exposed to from the inhabitants of the intervening islands.

The journalist says, that these people have no kind of religion, nor any notion of a God. We observe however among them sufficient marks of such a religion as might be expected from people in their situation. For the journalist informs us, that they have fortune-tellers employed by them at their festivals. These persons pretend to foretel events by the information of the Kugans or Dæmons. In their divinations they put on  
wooden

woolen masks, made in the form in which they say the Kugan appeared to them; they then dance with violent motions, beating at the same time drums covered with fish skins. The inhabitants also wear little figures on their caps, and place others round their huts, to keep off the devils. These are sufficient marks of a savage religion.

It is common for them to have two, three, or four wives, and some have also an object of unnatural affection, who is dressed like the women. The wives do not all live together, but, like the Kamitchadals, in different yourts. It is not unusual for the men to exchange their wives, and even sell them, in time of dearth, for a bladder of fat; the husband afterwards endeavours to get back his wife, if she is a favourite, and if unsuccessful he sometimes kills himself. When strangers arrive at a village, it is always customary for the women to go out to meet them, while the men remain at home: this is considered as a pledge of friendship and security. When a man dies in the hut belonging to his wife, she retires into a dark hole, where she remains forty days. The husband pays the same compliment to his favourite wife upon her death. When both parents die, the children are left to shift for themselves. The Russians found many in this situation, and some were brought for sale.

In

In each village there is a sort of chief called Tookoo: he decides differences by arbitration, and the neighbours enforce the sentence. When he goes out to sea he is exempt from working, and has a servant, called Kalè, for the purpose of rowing the canoe; this is the only mark of his dignity: at all other times he labours like the rest. The office is not hereditary; but is generally conferred on him who is most remarkable for his personal qualities; or who possesses a great influence by the number of his friends. Hence it frequently happens, that the person who has the largest family is chosen.

During their festivals, which are held after the fishing season ends in April; the men and women sing songs; the women dance sometimes singly, and sometimes in pairs, waving in their hands blown bladders; they begin with gentle movements, which become at last extremely violent.

The inhabitants of Unalashka are called Kogholaghi. Those of Akutan, and farther East to Unimak, are called Kighigusi; and those of Unimak and Alaxa are called Kataghayekiki. They cannot tell whence they have these names, and now begin to call themselves by the general name of Aleyut, given them by the Russians,

and borrowed from some of the \*Kuril islands. Upon being asked concerning their origin, they said that they had always inhabited these islands, and knew nothing of any other country beyond them. All that could be gathered from them was, that the greatest numbers came from Alaxa, and that they did not know whether that land had any bounds. The Russians surveyed this island very far to the N. E. in boats, being out about a fortnight, and set up a cross at the end of their survey. The boats of the islanders are like those of the Americans. It appears however from their customs and way of life, so far as these are not necessarily prescribed to them by their situation, that they are of Kamtchadal original. Their huts, their manner of kindling fire, and their objects of unnatural affections, lead to this conjecture. Add to this, the almost continual Westerly winds, which must render the passage Westward extremely difficult. Beering and Tchirikoff could never obtain Easterly winds but by going to the Southward.

The Russians have for some years past been accustomed to go to these islands in quest of furs, of which they have imposed a tax on the inhabitants. The manner of carrying on this trade is as follows. The Russian traders go in Autumn to Beering's and Copper Island, and there winter: they then employ themselves in catching the

\* I cannot find, that any of the Kuril Isles are called Aleyut in the catalogue of those islands given by Mr. Muller, S. R. C. III. p. 86—92. Neither are any of them laid down under that name in the Russian charts.

sea-cat, and afterwards the Scivutcha, or sea-lion. The flesh of the latter is prepared for food, and it is very delicate. They carry the skins of these sea-animals to the Eastern islands. Next summer they go Eastward, to the Fox-islands; and again lay their ships up for the winter. They then endeavour to procure, either by persuasion or force, the children of the inhabitants, particularly of the Tookoos, as hostages. This being accomplished, they deliver to the inhabitants fox-traps, and also skins for their boats, for which they oblige them to bring furs and provisions during the winter. After obtaining from them a certain quantity of furs, by way of tax, for which they give them quittances; the Russians pay for the rest in beads, false pearls, goat's wool, copper kettles, hatchets, &c. In the spring they get back their traps, and deliver up their hostages. They dare not hunt alone, nor in small numbers, on account of the hatred of the natives. These people could not, for some time, comprehend for what purpose the Russians imposed a tribute of skins, which were not to be their own property, but belonged to an absent person; for their Tookoos have no revenue. Nor could they be made to believe, that there were any more Russians than those who came among them; for in their own country all the men of an island go out together. At present they comprehend something of Kamtchatka, by means of the Kamtchadals and Koriacs who come with the Russians; and on their arrival love

to associate with people whose manner of life resembles their own.

Krenitzin and Levasheff returned from this expedition into the mouth of Kamtchatka river in autumn 1769.

The chart which accompanies this journal was composed by the pilot Jacob Yakoff, under the inspection of the commanders \* Krenitzin and Levasheff. The track of the St. Paul is marked both in going out and returning. The harbour of the St. Paul in the island Unalashka, and the straits of Alaxa, are laid down from observations made during the winter 1768; and the islands connected by bearings and distances taken during a cruise of the St. Paul twice repeated.

In this chart the variation is said to be

In Lat.	Long.	Points
54° 40'.	204.	2 East.
52 20	201	1½
52 50	198	1½
53 20	192 30	1.
53 40	188	1
54 50	182 30	¾
55 00	180 30	¾

But the arrows in the compass imply that the variation is *West*; probably the mistake is in the arrows.

\* Krenitzin was drowned soon after his return to Kamtchatka in a canoe belonging to the natives.

N°

## N° II.

*concerning the longitude of Kamtchatka, and of the Eastern extremity of Asia, as laid down by the Russian Geographers.*

**T**HE important question concerning the longitude of the extreme parts of Asia has been so differently stated by the most celebrated geographers, that it may not be amiss to refer the curious reader to the principal treatises upon that subject. The proofs by which Mr. Muller and the Russian geographers place the longitude of the Eastern extremity of Asia beyond 200 degrees from the first meridian of Ferro, or  $180^{\circ} 6' 15''$  from Paris, are drawn from the observations of the satellites of Jupiter, made by Krassnikoff at Kamtchatka, and in different parts of Siberia, and from the expeditions of the Russians by land and sea towards Tschukotskoi Nofs.

Mr. Engel calls in question the exactness of these observations, and takes off twenty-nine degrees from the longitude

longitude of Kamtchatka, as laid down by the Ruffians. To this purpose he has given to the public,

1. Memoires et observations geographiques et critiques sur la situation des Pays Septentrionaux de l'Asie et de l'Amerique. A Laufanne, 1765.

2. Geographische und Critische Nachricht ueber die Lage der noerdlichen Gegenden von Asien und America. Mittau, 1772.

by Mr. Vaugondy.

It appears to Monsieur de Vaugondy, that there are not sufficient grounds for so extraordinary a diminution: accordingly he shortens the continent of Asia only eleven degrees of longitude; and upon this subject he has given the two following treatises:

1. Lettre au sujet d'une carte systématique des Pays Septentrionaux de l'Asie et de l'Amerique. Paris, 1768.

2. Nouveau systéme géographique, par lequel on concilie les anciennes connoissances sur les Pays au Nord Ouest de l'Amerique. Paris, 1774.

Monf. Buache supports the System of the Ruffians against Engel and Vaugondy.

In opposition to these authors, Monsieur Buache has published an excellent treatise, entitled Memoires sur les Pays de l'Asie et de l'Amerique. Paris, 1775.



In this memoir he differs from the opinions of Messrs Engel and Vaugondy; and defends the system of the Russian geographers in the following manner. Monsieur Maraldi, after comparing the observations of the satellites of Jupiter, taken at Kamtchatka by Krasnikoff, with the tables, has determined the longitude of Ochotsk, Bolcherefk, and the port of St Peter and Paul, from the first meridian of Paris as follows:

* Longitude of Ochotsk	h	'	"
	9	23	30
of Bolcherefk	10	17	17
of the Port	10	25	5
Latitude of Ochotsk 59° 22', of Bolcherefk 52° 55', of			
the Port 53° 1'.			

The

\* Krasnikoff compared his observations with corresponding ones taken at Petersburg, which gave results as follow:

From comparing an observation of an eclipse of the first satellite, taken at Ochotsk the 17th of January, 1743, with an observation of an eclipse of the same satellite taken at Petersburg on the 15th of January in the same year, the difference of longitude between Petersburg and Ochotsk appeared to be 7<sup>h</sup> 31' 29"; from a comparison of two other similar observations the difference of longitude was 7<sup>h</sup> 31' 34", a mean of which (rejecting the  $\frac{1}{4}$  second) is 7<sup>h</sup> 31' 31", being the true difference between the meridians of Petersburg and Ochotsk according to these observations. By adding the difference of the longitude between Petersburg and Paris, which is 1<sup>h</sup> 52' 25", we have the longitude of Ochotsk from Paris 7<sup>h</sup> 23' 56", which differs only 26" from the result of Mons. Maraldi. Nov. Comm. Pet. III. p. 470.

In

The comparison of the following results, deduced from corresponding observations\* of the eclipses of Jupiter's satellites taken at Bolcherefk and at the port of Peter and Paul by Krassilnikoff, and at Pekin by the Jesuit missionaries, will shew from their near agreement the care and attention which must have been given to the observations; and from hence there is reason to suppose, that the suspicions of inaccuracy imputed to Krassilnikoff are ill founded.

1741, Old Stile.

Jan. 27, Em. I Sat.	<sup>h</sup>	'	"	at the port of St. Peter and Paul.
	12	9	25	
	9	20	35	at Pekin.

Difference of the meridian at Pekin  
and the Port

2	48	50
---	----	----

Jan. 30, Imm. III Sat.	<sup>h</sup>	'	"	at the Port.
	12	5	30	
	9	16	30	at Pekin.

2	49	0
---	----	---

In the same manner the longitude of Bolcherefk appears from the corresponding observations taken at that place and at Petersburg to be  $10^h 20' 22''$ , differing from Mr. Maraldi about  $2' 5''$ . Nov. Com. p. 469.

But the longitude of the port of St. Peter and Paul, estimated in the same manner from corresponding observations, differs from the longitude as computed by Mons. Maraldi no more than 20 seconds; p. 469.

\* Obs. Ast. Ecc. Sat. Jovis, &c. Nov. Com. Petr. vol. III. p. 452, &c. Obs. Ast. Pekini factæ. Ant. Hallerstein—Curante Max. Hell. Vindibonæ, 1768.

Feb.

Feb. 5, 1 Sat.	<sup>h</sup> 8	<sup>'</sup> 33	<sup>"</sup> 26	at the Port.
	5	43	45	at Pekin.

---

2	49	41
---	----	----

---

Feb. 12, Em. 1 Sat.	<sup>h</sup> 10	<sup>'</sup> 28	<sup>"</sup> 49
	7	39	29

---

2	49	20
---	----	----

---

And the longitude from Paris  
to Pekin being  
The difference of the meridians of  
Paris and the Port will be

7	36	23
10	25	36

Which differs only 31 seconds from the determination of Mr. Maraldi.

1741. Old Style.

March 23, Em. 11 Sat.	<sup>h</sup> 10	<sup>'</sup> 55	<sup>"</sup> 2	at Bolcherefk.
	8	14	0	at Pekin.

---

2	41	2
---	----	---

---

Dec. 31, Im. 1 Sat.	<sup>h</sup> 10	<sup>'</sup> 51	<sup>"</sup> 58	at Bolcherefk.
	8	9	45	at Pekin.

---

2	42	13
---	----	----

---

Difference of the meridian at Pekin  
and Bolcherefk

By taking the medium the difference of the longitude  
between Bolcherefk and Pekin will be found to be

<sup>h</sup> 2	<sup>'</sup> 41	<sup>"</sup> 37
-------------------	--------------------	--------------------

Between Bolcherefk and Paris

10	18	0
----	----	---

Which differs only one minute and one second from the determination of Mr. Maraldi.

In

In order to call in question the conclusions drawn from the observations of Kraffilnikoff, Monsieur de Vaugondy pretends that the instruments and pendulums, which he made use of at Kamtchatka, were much damaged by the length of the journey; and that the person who was sent to repair them was an unskilful workman. But this opinion seems to have been advanced without sufficient foundation. Indeed Kraffilnikoff\* himself allows that his pendulum occasionally stopt, even when necessary to ascertain the true time of the observation. He admits therefore that the observations which he took under these disadvantages (when he could not correct them by preceding or subsequent observations of the sun or stars) are not to be depended upon, and has accordingly distinguished them by an asterisk; there are however a number of others, which were not liable to any exception of this kind; and the observations already mentioned in this number are comprised under this class.

If the arguments which have been already produced should not appear sufficiently satisfactory, we have the further testimony of Mr. Muller, who was in those parts at the same time with Kraffilnikoff, and who is the only competent judge of this matter now alive. For that re-

\* Nov. Com. Pet. III. p. 444.

spectable

spectable author has given me the most positive assurances, that the instruments were not damaged in such a manner as to affect the accuracy of the observations when in the hands of a skilful observer.

That the longitude of Kamtchatka is laid down with sufficient accuracy by the Russian geographers, will appear by comparing it with the longitude of Yakutsk; for as the latter has been clearly established by a variety of observations, taken at different times and by different persons, if there is any error in placing Kamtchatka so far to the East, it will be found in the longitude between Yakutsk and Bolcherefk. A short comparison therefore of some of the different observations made at Yakutsk will help to settle the longitude of Kamtchatka, and will still farther confirm the character of a skilful observer, which has been given to Krassilnikoff.

Accuracy of  
the Russian  
Geographers.

Krassilnikoff in returning from Kamtchatka observed at Yakutsk several eclipses of the satellites of Jupiter, of which the following are mentioned by him as the most exact.

1744, Old Style.

h / "

* Feb.	7. Imm.	1. Sat.	11 18 35	somewhat doubtful.
	22. Imm.	11. Sat.	10 31 11	} all exact.
	29. Imm.	11. Sat.	13 6 54	
Mar.	1. Imm.	1. Sat.	11 23 0	
Apr.	9. Em.	1. Sat.	12 23 50	

\* Nov. Comm. Petr. T. III. p. 460.

The same eclipses, as calculated by the tables of Mr. Wargentin, for the Meridian of Paris, are as follow :

		h	'	"		h	'	"		
Feb. 7.	Imm.	I.	2	49	0	Difference of	8	29	35	
	27.	Imm.	II.	2	3	10	the meridians	8	28	1
	29.	Imm.	II.	4	38	17	of Paris —	8	28	37
Mar. 1.	Imm.	I.	3	3	37	and Yakutsk	8	29	23	
Apr. 9.	Em.	I.	3	54	12			8	29	46
						The mean of which is		8	29	5

The observations of Mr. Islenieff\*, made at Yakutsk in the year 1769, to which place he was sent to observe the transit of Venus, have received the sanction of the Imperial Academy. The longitude which he fixes for Yakutsk is  $8^{\text{h}} 29' 34''$ . this corresponds, to a sufficient degree of exactness, with the longitude inferred from the observations of Krassilnikoff.

Thus the longitude of Yakutsk from Paris being  $8^{\text{h}} 29^{\circ} 4''$ . or in degrees  $127^{\circ} 16' 0$ . and of Bolcherefk  $10^{\text{h}} 17' 17$ , or in degrees  $150^{\circ} 19' 15$ . the difference of the longitude of these two places, from astronomical observations, amounts to  $1^{\text{h}} 48' 8$ . or in degrees  $27^{\circ} 3' 0''$ . The latitude of Bolcherefk is  $52^{\circ} 55' 0''$ . and that of Yakutsk  $62^{\circ} 1' 50''$ . and the difference of

\* For Islenieff's observations at Yakutsk, see Nov. Com. Tom. XIV. Part III. p. 268 to 321.

their

their longitude being from the preceding determination 27 3 0. the direct distance between the places measured on a great circle of the earth will appear by trigonometry to be  $16^{\circ} 57'$ : or about 1773 versts, reckoning  $104\frac{1}{2}$  versts to a degree. This distance consists partly of sea, and partly of land; and a constant intercourse is kept up between the two places by means of Ochotfk, which lies between them. The distance by sea from Bolcherefk to Ochotfk is estimated by ships reckonings to be 1254 versts, and the distance by land from Ochotfk to Yakutfk is 927 versts, making altogether 2181. The direct distance deduced by trigonometry (on a supposition that the difference of longitude between Bolcherefk and Yakutfk is  $27^{\circ} 3'$ .) is 1773, falling short of 2181 by 408. a difference naturally to be expected from considering, that neither roads by land, or the course of ships at sea, are ever performed precisely on a great circle of the earth, which is the shortest line that can be drawn on the earth's surface between two places.

By this agreement between the distance thus estimated, and that deduced by computation, on supposing the difference of longitude between Yakutfk and Bolcherefk to be  $27^{\circ} 3'$ . it seems very improbable, that there should be an error of many degrees in the astronomical determination.

Since then the longitude between Fero and Peterf-  
 burg is acknowledged to be  $48^\circ$ —that between Peterf-  
 burg and Yakutsk  $99^\circ 21'$ —and as the distance in lon-  
 gitude between Yakutsk and Bolcherefk cannot be ma-  
 terially less than  $27^\circ 3'$ . it follows that the longitude of  
 Bolcherefk from Fero cannot be much less than  $174^\circ 24'$ .  
 Where then shall we find place for so great an error as  
 27 degrees, which, according to Mr. Engel, or even of  
 $11^\circ$ . which, according to Monf. Vaugondy, is imputed  
 to the Russian geographers in fixing the longitude of  
 Kamtchatka ?

	From the isle of Fero		
Longitude of Yakutsk	—	147	0 0
of Ochotk	—	160	7 0
of Bolcherefk	—	174	13 0
of the Port of St. Peter and Paul		176	10 0

Longitude of  
 the Extreme  
 Parts of Asia  
 determined by  
 the Russians.

As no astronomical observations have been made fur-  
 ther to the East than the Port of St. Peter and Paul, it is  
 impossible to fix, with any degree of certainty, the lon-  
 gitude of the North-Eastern promontory of Asia. It ap-  
 pears however from Beering's and Synd's coasting voyages  
 towards Tschukotkoi Nofs, and from other expeditions  
 to those parts by land and sea, that the coast of Asia in  
 lat. 64. stretches at least  $23^\circ 2' 30''$ . from the Port, or  
 to about  $200^\circ$  longitude from the isle of Fero.

N° III.



N<sup>o</sup> III.

*Summary of the proofs tending to shew, that Beering and Tschirikoff either reached America in 1741, or came very near it.*

**T**HE coast which Beering reached, and called Cape St. Elias, lay, according to his estimation, in  $58^{\circ} 28'$  N. latitude, and in longitude  $236^{\circ}$  from Ferro: the coast touched at by Tschirikoff was situated in lat.  $56^{\circ}$  long.  $241^{\circ}$  \*.

Steller, who accompanied Beering in his expedition towards America, endeavours to prove, that they discovered that continent by the following arguments †: The coasts were bold, presenting continual chains of high mountains, some of which were so elevated, that their tops were covered with snow, their sides were clothed

Arguments advanced by Steller to prove that Beering and Tschirikoff discovered America.

\* The reader will find the narrative of this voyage made by Beering and Tschirikoff in Muller's account of the Russian Discoveries, S. R. G. III. p. 193, &c.

† See Krashinikoff's account of Kamtchatka, Chap. X. French Translation; Chap. IV. English translation.

from

from the bottom to the top with large tracts of thick and fine wood \*.

Steller went ashore, where he remained only a few hours ; during which time he observed several species of birds which are not known in Siberia: amongst these was the bird described by †Catesby, under the name of Blue Jay; and which has never yet been found in any country but North America. The soil was very different from that of the neighbouring islands, and at Kamtchatka: and he collected several plants, which are deemed by botanists peculiar to America.

The following list of these plants was communicated to me by Mr. Pallas: I insert them however without pre-

\* The recent navigations in those seas strongly confirm this argument. For in general all the New-discovered Islands are quite destitute of trees; even the largest produce nothing but underwood, one of the most Easterly Kadyak alone excepted, upon which small willows and alders were observed growing in vallies at some distance from the coast. See p. 118.

† See Catesby's Natural History of Florida, Carolina, &c. This bird is called by Linnæus *Corvus Christatus*. I have seen in Mr. Pennant's MS account of the history of the animals, birds, &c. of N. America, and the Northern hemisphere, as high as lat. 60, an exact description of this bird. Whenever that ingenious author, to whom we are indebted for many elegant and interesting publications, gives this part of his labours to the world, the zoology of these countries will be fully and accurately considered.

suming to decide, whether they are the exclusive growth of North America : the determination of this point is the province of botany.

*Trillium Erectum.*

*Fumaria Cucullaria.*

A species of *Dracontium*, with leaves like the *Canna Indica*.

*Uvularia Perfoliata.*

*Heuchera Americana.*

*Mimulus Luteus*, a Peruvian plant.

A species of *Rubus*, probably a variety of the *Rubus Iklæus*, but with larger berries, and a large lacinated red calyx.

None of these plants are found in Kamtchatka, or in any of the neighbouring islands\*.

\* According to Mr. Pallas, the plants of the New-discovered Islands are mostly alpine, like those of Siberia ; this he attributes to the shortness and coldness of the summer, occasioned by the frequency of the North winds. His words are : “ Quoique les hivers de ces îles soient assez tempérés par l'air de la mer, de façon que les neiges ne couvrent jamais la terre que par intervalles, la plupart des plantes y sont alpines, comme en Sibérie, par la raison que l'été y est tout aussi courte et froide, à cause des vents de nord qui y regnent.” This passage is taken from a MS treatise in the French language, relative to the New-discovered Islands, communicated to me by my very learned and ingenious friend Mr. Pallas, professor of natural history at St. Petersburg ; from which I have been enabled to collect a considerable degree of information. This treatise was sent to Monf. Buffon ; and that celebrated naturalist has made great use of it in the fifth volume of his *Supplément à l'Histoire Naturelle*.

Though.

Though these circumstances should not be considered as affording decisive proofs, that Beering reached America; yet they will surely be admitted as strong presumptions, that he very nearly approached that continent\*.

\* The reader will recollect in this place, that the natives of the contiguous islands touched at by Beering and Tschirikoff "presented to the Russians the calumet, or pipe of peace, which is a symbol of friendship universal among the people of North America, and an usage of arbitrary institution peculiar to them." See Robertson's Hist. Am. vol. I. p. 276. S. R. G. III. p. 214.

## N° IV.

*List of the principal charts representing the Russian discoveries.*

**T**HE following is an authentic list of the principal charts of the Russian discoveries hitherto published. It is accompanied with a few explanatory remarks.

1. Carte des nouvelles découvertes au nord de la mer du sud, tant à l'Est de la Siberie et du Kamtchatka, qu'à l'Ouest de la Nouvelle France dressée sur les memoires de Mr. de l'Isle, par Philippe Buache, 1750. List of the Charts of the Russian Discoveries. A memoir relative to this chart was soon afterwards published, with the following title, Explication de la carte des nouvelles découvertes au Nord de la mer du sud par Mr. de l'Isle; Paris, 1752, 4to.

This map is alluded to, p. 26 of this work.

2. Carte des nouvelles découvertes entre la partie orientale de l'Asie et l'Occidentale de l'Amerique, avec des vues sur la grande terre reconnue, par les Russes, en 1741, par Phil. Buache, 1752.

3. Nouvelle carte des découvertes faites par des vaisseaux Russiens aux côtes inconnues de l'Amerique septentrionale avec les pais adjacens, dressée sur les memoires

O O

authentiques

authentiques de ceux qui ont assisté à ces découvertes, et sur d'autres connoissances ; dont on rend raison dans un memoire séparé : à St. Petersburg, à l'Academie Imperiale des sciences, 1754. 1758.

This map was published under the inspection of Mr. Muller, and is still prefixed to his account of the Russian discoveries\*. The part which exhibits the New-discovered Isles and the coast of America was chiefly taken from the chart of Beering's expedition. Accordingly that continent is represented as advancing, between 50 and 60 degrees of latitude, to within a small distance of Kamtchatka. Nor could there be any reason to suspect, that such experienced sailors as Beering and Tchirikoff had mistaken a chain of islands for promontories belonging to America, until subsequent navigators had actually sailed through that very part which was supposed to be a continent.

4. A second chart published by the Academy, but not under the inspection of Mr. Muller, bears the same title as the former.

Nouvelle carte des découvertes faites par des vaisseaux Russiens aux côtes inconnues de l'Amerique, &c. 1773.

\* This map was published by Jefferys under the following title : " A Map of the Discoveries made by the Russians on the North West coast of America, published by the Royal Academy of Sciences at Petersburg. Republished by Thomas Jefferys, Geographer to his Majesty, 1761."

It

It is for the most part a copy of a manuscript chart known in Russia by the name of the chart of the Promyschlenics, or merchant adventurers, and which was sketched from the mere reports of persons who had sailed to the New-discovered Islands. As to the size and position of the New-discovered Islands, this chart of the Academy is extremely erroneous: it is however free from the above-mentioned mistake, which runs through all the former charts, namely, the representing of the coast of America, between 50 and 60 degrees of latitude, as contiguous to Kamtchatka. It likewise removes that part of the same continent lying in latitude 66, from 210° longitude to 224°, and in its stead lays down a large island, which stretches between latitude 64° and 71° 30', from 207° longitude to 218°, to within a small distance of both continents. But whether this latter alteration be equally justifiable or not, is a question, the decision of which must be left to future navigators\*.

##### 5. Carte

\* Mr. Muller has long ago acknowledged, in the most candid and public manner, the incorrectness of the former chart, as far as it relates to the part which represents America as contiguous to Kamtchatka: but he still maintains his opinion concerning the actual vicinity of the two continents in an higher latitude. The following quotation is taken from a letter written by Mr. Muller in 1774, of which I have a copy in my possession. "Posterity must judge if the new chart of the Academy is to be preferred to the former one for removing the conti-

5. Carte du nouvel Archipel du Nord decouvert par les Ruffes dans la mer de Kamtchatka et d'Anadir.

This chart is prefixed to Mr. Stæhlin's account of the New Northern Archipelago. In the English translation it is called, A Map of the New Northern Archipelago, discovered by the Ruffians in the seas of Kamtchatka and Anadyr. It differs from the last-mentioned chart only in the size and position of a few of the islands, and in the addition of five or six new ones, and is equally incorrect. The New-discovered Islands are classed in this chart into three groups, which are called the Isles of Anadyr\*, the Olutorian† Isles, and the Aleutian Isles. The two last-mentioned charts are alluded to, p. 26 of this work.

6. An

“ nent of America (which is represented as lying near the coast of  
 “ Tschutski) to a greater distance. Synd, who is more to be trusted  
 “ than the Promyschlenics, persists in the old system. He places Ame-  
 “ rica as near as before to Tschukotskoi Nofs, but knows nothing of a  
 “ large island called Alashka, which takes up the place of the conti-  
 “ nent, and which ought to be laid down much more to the South or  
 “ South East.”

\* Monsieur Buffon has adopted the appellation and erroneous representation of the isles of Anadyr in his Carte de deux regions Polaires, lately published. See Supplement à l'Hist. Nat. vol. V. p. 615.

† The Olutorian Isles are so named from the small river of Olutura, which flows into the sea at Kamtchatka, about latitude 61°. The following



6. An excellent map of the Empire of Russia, published by the geographical department of the Academy of Sciences at St. Petersburg in 1776, comprehends the greatest part of the New-discovered Islands. A reduced copy of this chart being prefixed to this work, I shall only mention the authorities from whence the compilers have laid down the New-discovered Islands. The Aleütian isles are partly taken from Beering's chart, partly from \*Otcheredin's, whose voyage is related in the eleventh chapter, and partly from other MS.

Following remarks upon this group of islands are taken from Mr. Muller's letter mentioned in the note, p. 283. "This appellation of Olutorian Isles is not in use at Kamtchatka. These islands, called upon this chart Olutorians, lie according to the chart of the Promyschlenics, and the chart of the Academy, very remote from the river Olutora: and it seems as if they were advanced upon this chart nearer to Kamtchatka only in favour of the name. They cannot be situated so near that coast, because they were neither seen by Beering in 1728, nor by the Promyschlenics, Novikoff and Bacchoff, when they sailed in 1728 from the Anadyr to Beering's Island." See p. 42.

\* I have a MS. copy of Otcheredin's chart in my possession; but as the Fox Islands, in the general Map of Russia, are copied from thence, the reader will find them laid down upon the reduced map prefixed to this work. The anonymous author of the account of the Russian Discoveries, of whose work I have given a translation in Part I. seems to have followed, in most particulars, Otcheredin's chart and journal for the longitude, latitude, size, and position of the New-discovered Islands. For this reason, I should have had his chart engraved if the Fox Islands upon the general map had not been taken from thence: there seemed no occasion therefore for encreasing the expence of this work, already too great from the number of charts, by the addition of another not absolutely necessary.

charts of different navigators. The islands near the coast of the Tschutski are copied from Synd's chart. The Fox Islands are laid down from the chart of Otchedin. The reader will perceive, that the position of the Fox Islands, upon this general map of Ruffia, is materially different from that assigned to them in the chart of Krenitzin's and Levasheff's voyage. In the former they are represented as stretching between  $56^{\circ} 61'$  North latitude, and  $210^{\circ}$  and  $230^{\circ}$  longitude from the isle of Fero: in the latter they are situated between  $51^{\circ} 40'$  and  $55^{\circ} 20'$  latitude, and  $199^{\circ} 30'$  and  $207^{\circ} 30'$  longitude. According to the most recent accounts received from Petersburg, the position given to them upon this general map is considerably too much to the North and East; consequently that assigned to them upon Krenitzin's chart is probably the most to be depended upon.

7. Carte des découvertes Russes dans la mer orientale et en Amerique, pour servir à l'Essai\* sur le commerce

\* The twelfth chapter of this Essay relates to the discoveries and commerce of the Russians in the Eastern Ocean. The account of the Russian discoveries is a translation of Mr. Stæhlin's Description of the New Northern Archipelago. In addition, he has subjoined an account of Kamtchatka, and a short sketch of the Russian commerce to the New-discovered Islands, and to America. If we may believe the author of this Essay, the Russians have not only discovered America, but they also every year form occasional settlements upon that continent, similar to those of the Europeans in Newfoundland. His words are: " Il est donc certain,

merce de Russie, 1778, Amsterdam. It is natural to expect, that a chart so recently published should be superior to all the preceding ones; whereas, on the contrary, it is by far the most incorrect representation of the New-discovered Islands which has yet appeared.

certain, que les Russes ont découvert le continent de l'Amérique; mais on peut assurer qu'ils n'y ont encore aucun port, aucun comptoir. Il en est des établissemens de cette nation dans la grande terre, comme de ceux des nations Européennes dans l'isle de Terre Neuve. Ses vaisseaux ou frégates arrivent en Amérique; leurs équipages et les Cosaques chasseurs s'établissent sur la côte; les uns se retranchent, et les autres y font la chasse et la pêche du chien marin et du narval. Ils reviennent ensuite au Kamtchatka, après avoir été relevés par d'autres frégates sur les mêmes parages, ou à des distances plus ou moins éloignés, &c. &c." See *Essai sur le commerce de la Russie*, p. 292, 293. Thus the public is imposed upon by fictitious and exaggerated accounts.

## N° V.

*Position of the Andreanoffsky Isles ascertained—Number of the Aleütian Isles.*

WHEN the anonymous author published his account of the Russian Discoveries in 1766, the position of the Andreanoffsky Isles was not ascertained. It was generally supposed, that they formed part of that cluster of islands, which Synd\* fell in with in his voyage towards Tschukotskoi Nofs; and Buffon† represents them to be the same with those laid down in Stæhlin's chart, under the name of Anadirsky Isles. The anonymous author, in the passage here referred to, supposes them to be N. E. of the Aleütian Isles; "at the distance " of 600 or 800 versts; that their direction is probably " East and West, and that some of them may unite " with that part of the Fox Islands which are most " contiguous to the opposite continent." This conjecture was advanced upon a supposition that the Andreanoffsky Isles lay near the coast of the Tschutski;

\* See N° IX. of this Appendix.

† Isles Anadyr ou Andrien. Supp. vol. V. p. 591.

and

and

and that some of the Fox Islands were situated in latitude 61, as they are laid down upon the general map of Russia. But according to subsequent information the Andreanoffsky Isles lie between the Aleütian and the Fox Islands, and complete the connection between Kamtchatka and America\*. Their chain is supposed to begin in about latitude 53, near the most Easterly of the Aleütian Isles, and to extend in a scattered series towards the Fox Islands. The most North Easterly of these islands are said to be so near the most Southerly of the Fox Islands, that they seem occasionally to have been taken for them. An instance of this occurs in p. 61 and 62 of this work; where Atchu and Amlak are reckoned among the Fox Islands. It is however more probable, that they are part of the group called by the Aleütian chief Negho †, and known to the Russians under the name of Andreanoffsky Islands, because they were supposed to have been first discovered by Andrean Tolstyky, whose voyage is related in the seventh chapter of the First Part.

Position of the  
Andreanoffsky  
Isles.

I take this opportunity of adding, that the anonymous author, in describing the Aleütian Isles, both in the first and last chapter of the account of the Russian

Number of the  
Aleütian Isles.

\* P. 58. Some of the remoter islands are said to be E. S. E. of the Aleütian Isles; these must be either part of the Andreanoffsky Isles, or the most Southerly of the Fox Islands.

† See N° VIII. of this Appendix.

P p

disco-

discoveries, mentions only three; namely, Attak, Semitshi, Shemiya. But the Aleütian Isles consist of a much larger number; and their chain includes all the islands comprehended by the islander in the two groups of Khao and Saignan\*. Many of them are laid down upon the general map of Russia; and some of them are occasionally alluded to in the journals of the Russian voyages †.

\* See N° VIII.

† See p. 30, and particularly p. 46, where some of these islands are mentioned under the names of Ibiya, Kiska, and Olas.

N<sup>o</sup> VI.

*Conjectures concerning the proximity of the Fox Islands to the continent of America.*

THE anonymous author, in the course of his account of the Russian discoveries, endeavoured to prove, by many circumstances drawn from natural history, that the Fox Islands must lie near the continent of America: hence he grounds his conjecture, that "the time is not far distant when some of the Russian navigators will fall-in with that coast."

The small willows and alders which, according to Glottoff, were found growing upon Kadyak, do not appear to have been sufficient either in size or quantity to ascertain, with any degree of certainty, the close vicinity of that island to America. River-otters, wolves, bears, and wild boars, which were observed upon the same island, will perhaps be thought to afford a stronger presumption in favour of a neighbouring continent; martens were also caught there, an animal which is not known in the Eastern parts of Siberia, nor found upon any of the other islands. All the above-mentioned animals, martens alone excepted, were seen upon Alaksu, which is situated more to the North East than Kadyak,

Proofs of the  
Vicinity of the  
Fox Islands to  
America.

and also rein-deers and wild dogs. To these proofs drawn from natural history, we must add the reports of a mountainous country covered with forests, and of a great promontory called Atachtak, lying still more to the N. E. which were prevalent among the inhabitants of Alakfu and Kadyak.

Although these circumstances have been already mentioned \*, yet I have thought proper to recapitulate them here, in order to lay before the reader in one point of view the several proofs advanced by the anonymous author, which seem to shew, that the Fox Islands are situated near America. Many of them afford, beyond a doubt, evident signs of a less open sea; and give certain marks of a nearer approach towards the opposite continent. But how far that distance may be supposed, must be left to the judgment of the reader; and remains to be ascertained by subsequent navigators. All that we know for certain is, that, as far as any Russian vessels have hitherto sailed, a chain of islands has been discovered lying E. or N. E. by E. from Kamtchatka, and stretching towards America. Part of this chain has only been touched at; the rest is unknown; and all beyond is uncertainty and conjecture.

\* See p. 68 and 69—116—118—170.



N<sup>o</sup> VII.

*Of the Tschutski—Reports of the vicinity of America to their coast, first propagated by them, seem to be confirmed by late accounts from those parts.*

**T**HE Tschutski, it is well known, inhabit the North <sup>The Tschutski.</sup> Eastern part of Siberia; their country is a small tract of land, bounded on the North by the Frozen Sea, on the East by the Eastern Ocean; on the South it borders upon the river Anadyr, and on that of Kovyma to the West. The N. E. cape of this country is called Tschukotskoi-Nofs, or the promontory of the Tschutski. Its inhabitants are the only people of Siberia who have not yet been subdued by the Russians.

The anonymous author agrees with Mr. Muller in supposing, that America advances to within a small distance of the coast of the Tschutski; which he says “is confirmed by the latest accounts procured from these parts.”

The first intelligence concerning the supposed vicinity between Asia and America was derived from the reports

of the Tschutski in their intercourse with the Russians. Vague and uncertain accounts, drawn from a barbarous people, cannot deserve implicit credit; but as they have been uniformly and invariably propagated by the inhabitants of those regions from the middle of the last century to the present time, they must merit at least the attention of every curious enquirer.

The Reports  
concerning the  
Proximity of  
America to  
their Coast.

These reports were first related in Muller's account of the Russian discoveries, and have been lately thought worthy of notice by Dr. Robertson \*, in his History of America. Their probability seems still further increased by the following circumstances. One Plenifner, a native of Courland, was appointed commander of Ochotsk, in the year 1760, with an express order from the court to proceed as far as † Anadirsk, and to procure all possible intelligence concerning the North Eastern part of Siberia, and the opposite continent. In consequence of this order Plenifner repaired to Anadirsk, and proceeded likewise to Kovimskoi Ostrog: the former of these Russian settlements is situated near the Southern, the latter near the Western limits of the Tschutski. Not content however with collecting all the information in his power from the neighbouring Koriacs, who have frequent intercourse

\* Hist. of America, vol. I. p. 274—277.

† Anadirsk has been lately destroyed by the Russians themselves.

with

with the Tschutski; he also sent one Daurkin into their country. This person was a native Tschutski, who had been taken prisoner, and bred up by the Russians: he continued two years with his countrymen; and made several expeditions with them to the neighbouring islands, which lie off the Eastern coast of Siberia.

The sum of the intelligence brought back by this Daurkin was as follows: that Tschukotkoi-Nofs is a very narrow peninsula; that the Tschutski carry on a trade of barter with the inhabitants of America; that they employ six days in passing the strait which separates the two continents: they direct their course from island to island, and the distance from the one to the other is so small, that they are able to pass every night ashore. More to the North he describes the two continents as approaching still nearer to each other, with only two islands lying between them.

This intelligence remarkably coincided with the accounts collected by Plenifner himself among the Koriacs. Plenifner returned to Petersburg in 1776, and brought with him several \* maps and charts of the North Eastern parts

\*. The most important of these maps comprehends the country of the Tschutski, together with the nations which border immediately upon them. This map was chiefly taken during a second expedition made by major Pauloffsky

parts of Siberia, which were afterwards made use of in the compilation of the general map of Russia, published by the academy in 1776 \*. By these means the country of the Tschutski has been laid down with a greater degree of accuracy than heretofore. These are probably the late accounts from those parts which the anonymous author alludes to.

Pauloffsky against the Tschutski; and his march into that country is traced upon it. The first expedition of that Russian officer, in which he penetrated as far as Tschukotskoi-Nofs, is related by Mr. Muller, S. R. G. III. p. 134—138. We have no account of this second expedition, during which he had several skirmishes with the Tschutski, and came off victorious; but upon his return was surpris'd and killed by them. This expedition was made about the year 1750.

\* The circumstances mentioned in the text were communicated to me during my continuance at Petersburg by several persons of credit, who had frequently conversed with Plenifner since his return to the capital, where he died in the latter end of the year 1778.

N<sup>o</sup> VIII.

*List of the New-discovered Islands, procured from an Aleütian chief—Catalogue of islands called by different names in the Account of the Russian Discoveries.*

**T**HE subsequent list of the New-discovered Islands was procured from an Aleütian chief brought to Peterfburg in 1771, and examined at the desire of the Empress by Mr. Muller, who divides them into four principal groups. He regulates this division partly by a similarity of the language spoken by the inhabitants, and partly by vicinity of situation.

Mr. Muller divides the New-discovered Islands into four Groups.

The first group\*, called by the islander Safignan, comprehends, 1. Beering's Island. 2. Copper Island. 3. Otma. 4. Samya, or Shemiya. 5. Anakta.

First Group called Safignan.

The second group is called Khao, and comprises eight islands: 1. Immak. 2. Kifka. 3. Tchetchina. 4. Ava. 5. Kavia. 6. Tschagulak, 7. Ulagama. 8. Amtschidga.

Khao, the second Group.

\* These two first groups probably belong to the Aleütian Isles.

Negho, the  
third Group.

The third general name is Negho, and comprehends the islands known by the Russians under the name of Andreanoffske Ostrova: sixteen were mentioned by the islander, under the following names:

1. Amatkinak. 2. Ulak. 3. Unalga. 4. Navotsha. 5. Uliga. 6. Anagin. 7. Kagulak. 8. Illak, or Illak. 9. Takavanga, upon which is a volcano. 10. Kanaga, which has also a volcano. 11. Leg. 12. Shetshuna. 13. Tagaloon: near the coast of the three last mentioned islands several small rocky isles are situated. 14. An island without a name, called by the Russians Goreloi\*. 15. Atchu. 16. Amla.

Kavalang, the  
fourth Group.

The fourth group is denominated Kavalang, and comprehends sixteen islands: these are called by the Russians Lyffie Ostrova, or the Fox Islands.

1. Amuchta. 2. Tschigama. 3. Tschegula. 4. Uniftra. 5. Ulaga. 6. Tana-gulana. 7. Kagamin. 8. Kigalga. 9. Schelmaga. 10. Umnak. 11. Aghun-Alashka. 12. Unimga. At a small distance from Unimga, towards the North, stretches a promontory called by the islanders the Land of Black Foxes, with a small river called Alashka, which empties itself opposite to the last-

\* Goreloi is supposed by the Russian navigators to be the same island as Atchu, and is reckoned by them among the Fox Islands. See Part I. p. 61. and N<sup>o</sup> V. of this Appendix.

mentioned

mentioned island into a gulf proper for a haven. The extent of this land is not known. To the South East of this promontory lie four little islands. 13. Uligan. 14. Antun-duffume. 15. Semidit. 16. Senagak.

Many of these names are not found either in the journals or charts: while others are wanting in this list which are mentioned in both journals and charts. Nor is this to be wondered at; for the names of the islands have been certainly altered and corrupted by the Russian navigators. Sometimes the same name has been applied to different islands by the different journalifts; at other times the same island has been called by different names. Several instances of these changes seem to occur in the account of the Russian Discoveries: namely,

Att, Attak, and Ataku.

Shemiya and Sabiya.

Atchu, Atchak, Atach, Goreloi or Burned Island.

Amlak, Amleg.

Ayagh, Kayachu.

Alakfu, Alagfhak, Alachfhak.

Aghunalafhka, Unalafhka.

Islands called  
by different  
Names in the  
Russian  
Journals.

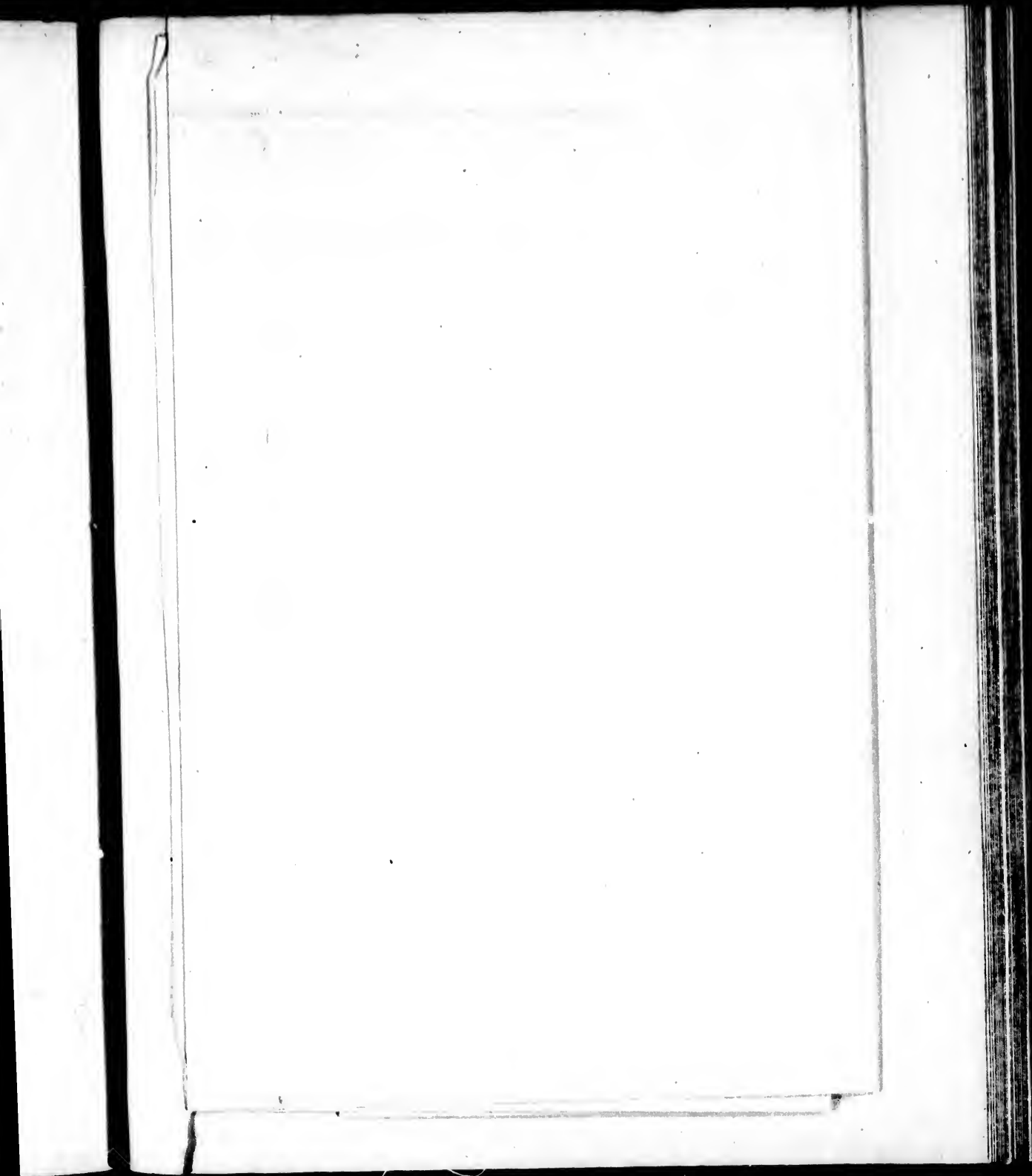
## N° IX.

*Voyage of Lieutenant Synd to the North East of Siberia—  
He discovers a cluster of islands, and a promontory,  
which he supposes to belong to the continent of America,  
lying near the coast of the Tschutski.*

**I**N 1764 Neutenant Synd sailed from Ochotsk, upon a voyage of discovery towards the continent of America. He was ordered to take a different course from that held by the late Russian vessels, which lay due East from the coast of Kamtchatka. As he steered therefore his course more to the North East than any of the preceding navigators, and as it appears from all the voyages related in the first part of this work\*, that the vicinity of America is to be sought for in that quarter alone, any accurate account of this expedition would not fail of being highly interesting. It is therefore a great mortification to me, that, while I raise the reader's curiosity, I am not able fully to satisfy it. The following intelligence concerning this voyage is all which I was able to procure. It is accompanied with an authentic chart.

\* See p. 27.





10

15

20

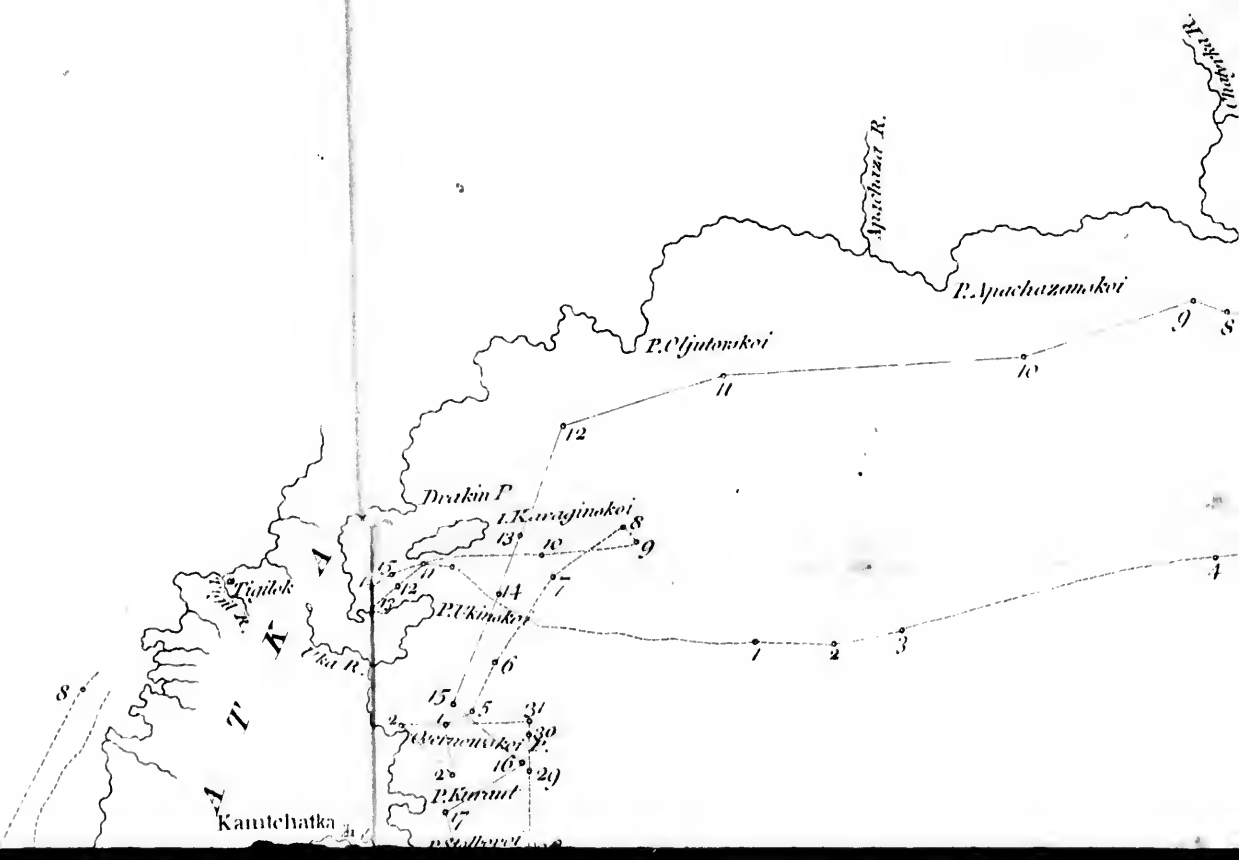
25

05

00

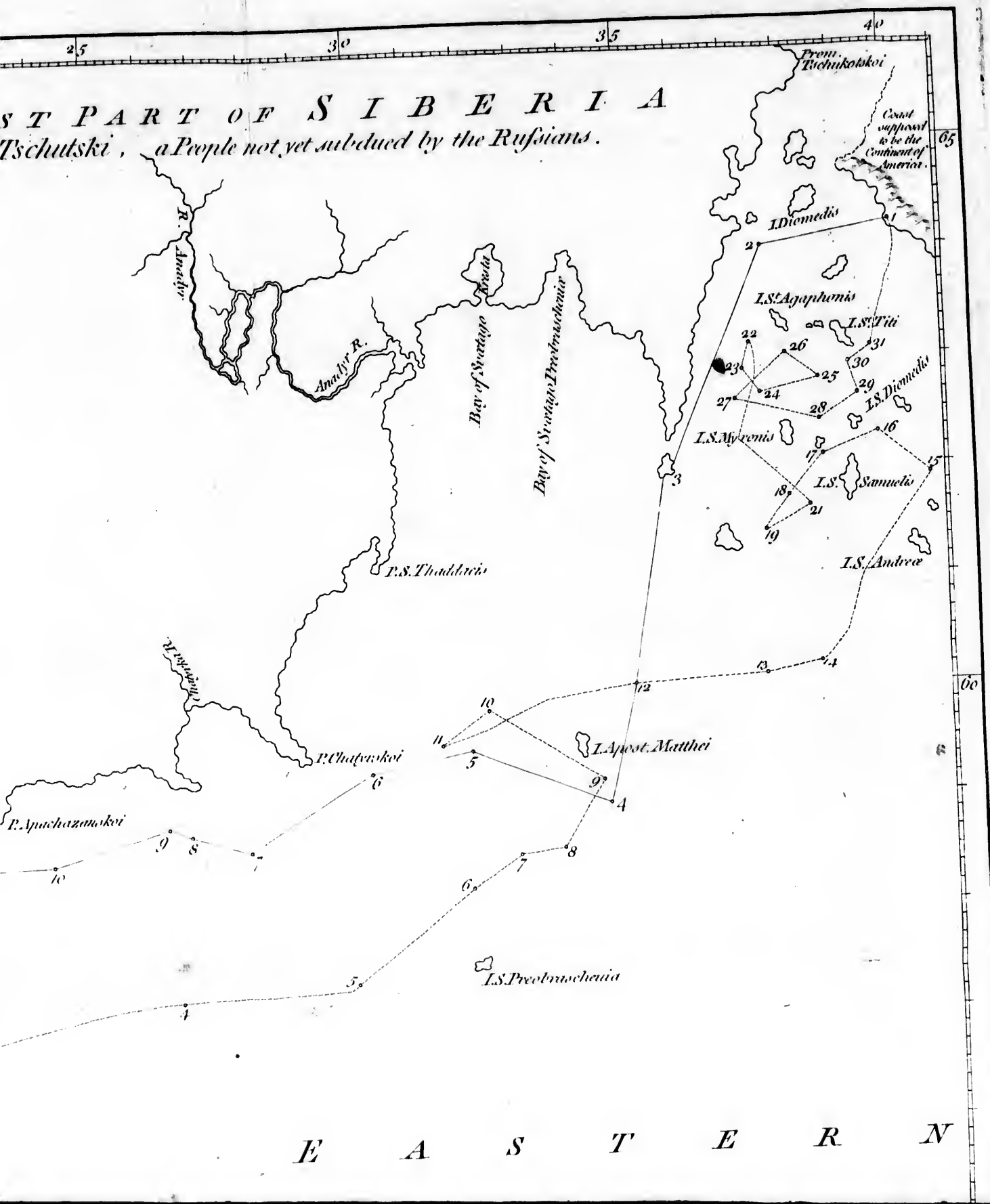
NORTH EAST PART  
Inhabited by the Tschutski, a Peo

CHART of SYND'S  
VOYAGE  
towards Tschukotskoi Nofs.

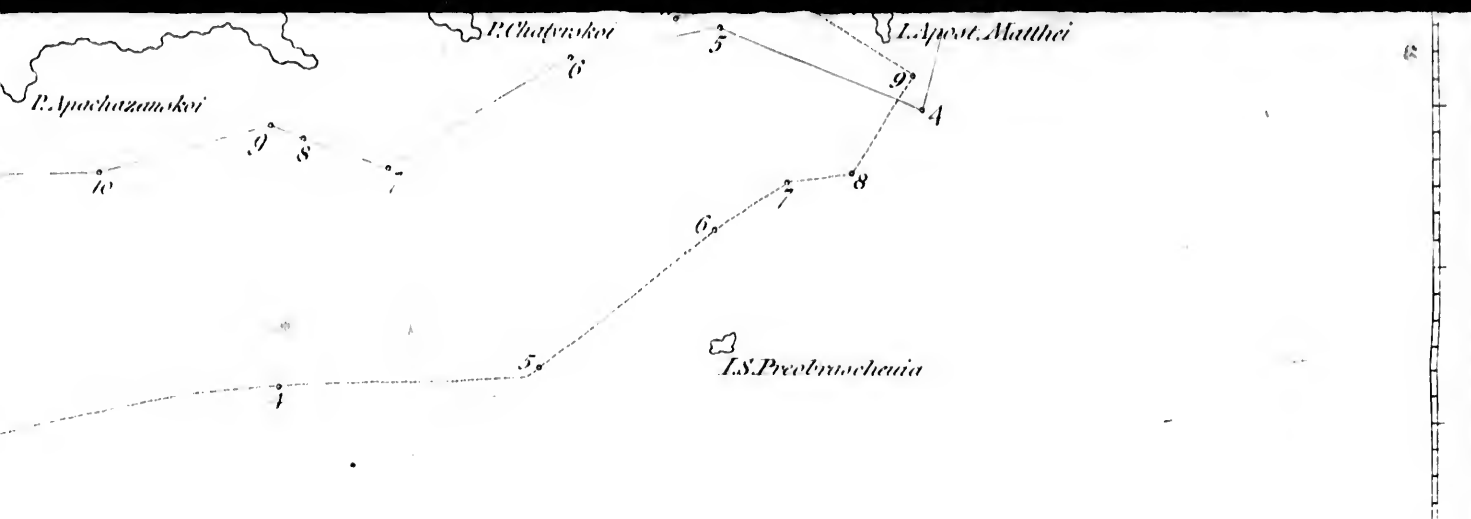


*S T P A R T O F S I B E R I A*

*Tschutski, a People not yet subdued by the Russians.*







*E A S T E R N*

*O C E A N*

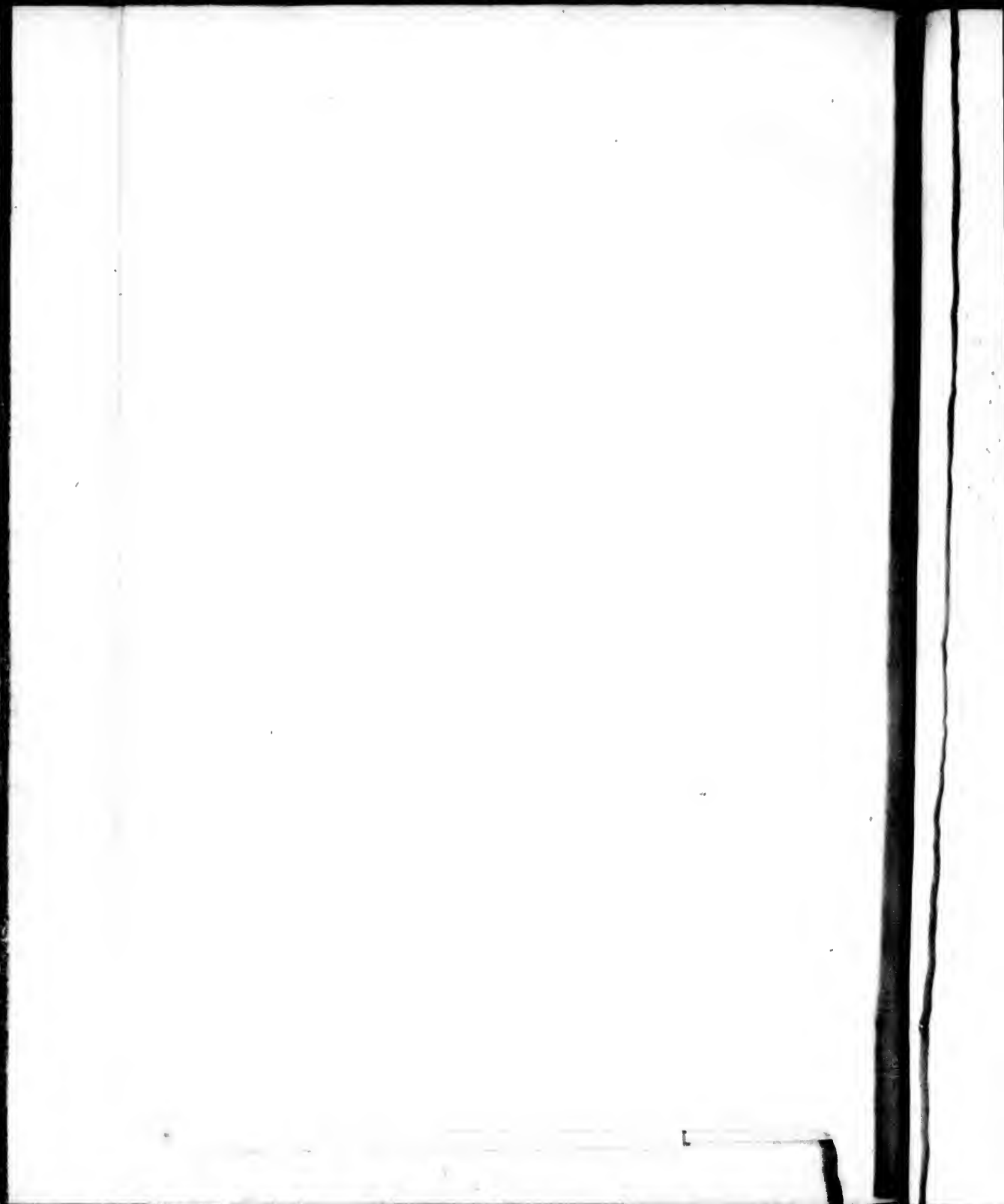
55



*Scale in degrees of longitude by T. Cook in the Strait.*

*Scale in degrees of longitude.*

THE GREAT BRITISH MUSEUM  
 LONDON



In 1764 Synd put to sea from the port of Ochotsk, but did not pass (we know not by what accident) the Southern Cape of Kamtchatka and Shushu, the first Kuril Isle, before 1766. He then steered his course North at no great distance from the coast of the peninsula, but made very little progress that year, for he wintered South of the river Uka.

The following year he sailed from Ukinski Point due East and North East, until he fell in with a cluster of islands\* stretching between 61 and 62 degrees of latitude, and 195° and 202° longitude. These islands lie South East and East of the coast of the Tschutski; and several of them are situated very near the shore. Besides these small islands, he discovered also a mountainous coast lying within one degree of the coast of the Tschutski, between 64 and 66 North latitude; its most Western extremity was situated in longitude 38° 15' from Ochotsk, or 199° 1' from Fero. This land is laid down in his chart as part of the continent of America; but we cannot determine upon what proofs he grounds this representation, until a more circumstantial account of his voyage is communicated to the public.

\* These are certainly some of the islands which the Tschutski resort to in their way to what they call the continent of America.

Synd seems to have made but a short stay ashore. Instead of endeavouring to survey its coasts, or of steering more to the East, he almost instantly shaped his course due West towards the course of the Tschutski, then turned directly South and South West, until he came opposite to Chatyrkoi Nofs. From that point he continued to coast the peninsula of Kamtchatka, doubled the cape, and reached Ochotsk in 1768.



N° X.

Specimen of the Aleütian language.

Sun	Agaiya	One	Tagatak
Moon	Tughilag	Two	Alag
Wind	Katfhik	Three	Kankoos
Water	Tana	Four	Setfchi
Fire	Kighenag	Five	Tfhaw
Earth hut	Oollae	Six	Atoo
Chief	Toigon	Seven	Ooloo
Man	Taiyaga	Eight	Kapoé
Wood	Yaga	Nine	Shifet
Shield	Kuyak	Ten	Afok.
Sea-otter	Tfcholota		
Name of the nation.	Kanagift		

It is very remarkable, that none of these words bear the least resemblance to those of the same signification, which are found in the different dialects spoken by the Koriaks, Kamtchadals, and the inhabitants of the Kuril Isles.

N<sup>o</sup> XI.

*Attempts of the Russians to discover a North East passage—  
 Voyages from Archangel towards the Lena—From the  
 Lena towards Kamtchatka—Extract from Muller's ac-  
 count of Deschneff's voyage round Tschukotskoi Nofs—  
 Narrative of a voyage made by Shalauoff from the Lena  
 to Shelatskoi Nofs.*

**T**HE only communication hitherto known between the Atlantic and Pacific Ocean, or between Europe and the East Indies, is made either by sailing round the Cape of Good Hope, or by doubling Cape Horn. But as both these navigations are very long and dangerous, the great object of several late European voyages has been turned towards the discovery of a North East or a North West passage. As this work is entirely confined to the Russian navigations, any disquisition concerning the North West passage is totally foreign to the purpose; and for the same reason, in what relates to the North East, these researches extend only to the attempts of the Russians for the discovery of that passage.

The advocates for the North East passage have divided that navigation into three principal parts; and by endeavouring to shew that these three parts have been  
 passed

passed at different times, they conclude from thence, that the whole when taken collectively is practicable.

These three parts are, 1. from Archangel to the Lena; 2. from the Lena to Kamtchatka; 3. from Kamtchatka to Japan. With respect to the latter, the connection between the seas of Kamtchatka and Japan first appeared from some Japanese vessels, which were wrecked upon the coast of Kamtchatka in the beginning of this century; and this communication has been unquestionably proved from several voyages made by the Russians from Kamtchatka to Japan\*.

No one ever asserted that the first part from Archangel to the Lena was ever performed in one voyage; but several persons having advanced that this navigation has been made by the Russians at different times, it becomes necessary to examine the accounts of the Russian voyages in those seas.

In 1734 lieutenant Morovieff sailed from Archangel toward the river Oby; and got no farther the first year than the mouth of the Petichora. The next summer he passed through the straits of Weygatz into the sea of Kara; and coasted along the Eastern side of that sea, as high as latitude  $72^{\circ} 30'$ , but did not double the promontory which separates the sea of Kara from the Bay of

Voyages from Archangel to the Yenisei.

\* S. R. G. III. p. 78, and p. 166, &c.

Oby. In 1738, the lieutenants Malgyin and Skurakoff doubled that promontory with great difficulty, and entered the bay of Oby. During these expeditions the navigators met with great dangers and impediments from the ice. Several unsuccessful attempts were made to pass from the bay of Oby to the Yeniseï, which was at last effected in 1738 by two vessels commanded by lieutenants Offzin and Koskeleff. The same year the pilot Feodor Menin failed from the Yeniseï towards the Lena: he steered North as high as lat.  $72^{\circ} 15'$ . and when he came to the mouth of the Piasida he was stopped by the ice; and finding it impossible to force a passage, he returned to the Yeniseï\*.

Unsuccessful  
Attempt to  
pass from the  
Yeniseï to the  
Lena.

Voyage of  
Prontshitsheff  
from the Lena  
towards the  
Yeniseï.

July, 1735, lieutenant Prontshitsheff sailed from Yakutsk up the Lena to its mouth, in order to pass from thence by sea to the Yeniseï. The Western mouths of the Lena were so choaked up with ice, that he was obliged to pass through the most Easterly one; and was prevented by contrary winds from getting out until the 13th of August. Having steered North West along the islands which lie scattered before the mouths of the Lena, he found himself in lat.  $70^{\circ} 4'$ . He saw much ice to the North and North East; and observed ice-mountains from twenty-four to sixty feet in height. He steered betwixt the ice, which in no place left a free channel of

\* P. 145 to 149.

greater

greater breadth than an hundred or two hundred yards. The vessel being much damaged, on the 1st of September he ran up the mouth of the Olenek, which, according to his estimation, lies in  $72^{\circ} 30'$ , near which place he passed the winter\*.

He got out of the Olenek the beginning of August in the following year; and arrived on the third at the mouth of the Anabara, which he found to lie in lat.  $73^{\circ} 1'$ . There he continued until the 10th, while some of the crew went up the country in search of some mines. On the 10th he proceeded on his voyage: before he reached the mouth of the Chatanga he was so entirely surrounded and hemmed in with ice, that it was not without great difficulty and danger he was able to get loose. He then observed a large field of ice stretching into the sea, on which account he was obliged to continue near the shore, and to run up the Chatanga. The mouth of this river was in lat.  $74^{\circ} 9'$ . From thence he bent his course mostly Northward along the shore, until he reached the mouth of the Taimura on the 18th. He then proceeded further, and followed the coast towards the Piafida. Near the shore were several small islands, between which and the land the ice was immovably fixed. He then directed his course toward the sea, in order to pass round the

\* Gmelin Reise, II. 425 to 427.

chain of islands. At first he found the sea more free to the North of the islands, while he observed much ice lying between them. He came at length to the last island, situated in lat.  $77^{\circ} 25'$ . Between this island and the shore, as well as on the other side of the island which lay most to the North, the ice was firm and immovable. He attempted however to steer still more to the North; and having advanced about six miles, he was prevented by a thick fog from proceeding: this fog being dispersed, he saw on each side, and before him, nothing but ice; that towards the sea was not fixed; but the accumulated masses were all so close, that the smallest vessel could not have worked its way through. Still attempting however to pass to the North; he was forced by the ice N. E. Apprehensive of being hemmed in, he returned to the Taimura; and from thence got, with much difficulty and danger, to the Olenek, on the 29th of August.

Prevented by  
a Chain of  
Islands and the  
Ice from get-  
ting to the  
Yenisei.

This narrative of Prontshitsheff's expedition is extracted from the account of professor \*Gmelin: according to Mr. Muller †, who has given a cursory relation of the same voyage, Prontshitsheff did not quite reach the mouth of the Taimura; for he there found the chain of islands stretching from the continent far into the sea. The channels between the islands were so choaked up

\* Gmelin Reise, vol. II. p. 427 to p. 434.

† S. R. G. III. p. 149, 150.

with

with ice, that it was impossible to force a passage: after steering as high as lat.  $77^{\circ} 25'$ , he found such a plain of fixed ice before him, that he had no prospect of getting any farther. Accordingly he returned to the Olenek.

Another attempt was made to pass from the Lena to the Yenisei in 1739, by Chariton Laptieff, with equal bad success; and he relates, that between the rivers Piafida and Taimura a promontory stretches into the sea which he could not double, the sea being entirely frozen up before he could pass round\*.

From all these circumstances we must collect, that the whole space between Archangel and the Lena has never yet been navigated; for in going East from the Yenisei the Russians could get no farther than the mouth of the Piafida; and, in coming West from the Lena, they were stopped, according to Gmelin, North of the Piafida; and, according to Muller, East of the Taimura.

Cape between  
the Rivers  
Charanga and  
Piafida never  
yet double.

The Russians, who sail almost annually from Archangel, and other towns, to Nova Zemla, for the purpose of catching sea-horses, seals, and white bears, make

\* Gmelin Reise, p. 440. Mr. Muller says only, that Laptieff met with the same obstacles which forced Pronshittshoff to return. S. R. G. III. p. 150.

to the Western Coast; and no Russian vessel has ever passed round its North Eastern extremity \*.

The

\* Although this work is confined to the Russian Discoveries, yet as the N. E. passage is a subject of such interesting curiosity, it might seem an omission in not mentioning, that several English and Dutch vessels have passed through the Straits of Weygatz into the sea of Kara; they all met with great obstructions from the ice, and had much difficulty in getting through. See *Histoire Gen. Des Voyages*, tome XV. passim.

In 1696 Heemskirk and Barentz, after having sailed along the Western coast of Nova Zemla, doubled the North Eastern cape lying in latitude  $77^{\circ} 20'$ , and got no lower along the Eastern coast than  $76^{\circ}$ , where they wintered.

See an account of this remarkable voyage in Girard Le Ver's *Vraie Description des Trois Voyages De Mer*, p. 13 to 45; and *Hist. Gen. des Voy.* tom. XV. p. 111 to 139.

No vessel of any nation has ever passed round that Cape, which extends to the North of the Piafida, and is laid down in the Russian charts in about  $78^{\circ}$  latitude. We have already seen that no Russian vessel has ever gone from the Piafida to the Chatanga, or from the Chatanga to the Piafida; and yet some authors have positively asserted, that this promontory has been sailed round. In order therefore to elude the Russian accounts, which clearly assert the contrary, it is pretended, that Gmelin and Muller have purposely concealed some parts of the Russian journals, and have imposed upon the world by a misrepresentation of facts. But without entering into any dispute on this head, I can venture to affirm, that no sufficient proof has been as yet advanced in support of this assertion; and therefore, until some positive information shall be produced, we cannot deny plain facts, or prefer hearsay evidence to circumstantial and well attested accounts.

Mr. Engel has a remarkable passage in his *Essai sur une route par la Nord Est*, which it may be proper to consider in this place, because he asserts in the most positive manner, that two Dutch vessels formerly passed three hundred leagues to the North East of Nova Zemla; from thence



The navigation from the Lena to Kamtchatka now remains to be considered. If we may believe some authors, Attempts of the Russians to pass from the Lena to Kamtchatka.  
this

thence he infers that they must have doubled the above-mentioned Cape, which extends to the North of the Piasida, and have got at least as far East as the mouth of the Olenek. His words are, *L'illustre Societé Royale, sous l'an 1675, rapporte ce voyage, et dit, que peu d'années auparavant une Societé de merchants d'Amsterdam avoit fait une tentative pour chercher le passage du Nord Est, et équippa deux vaisseaux les quels etant passé au septante neuf ou huitantieme degré de latitude, avoient poussé selon Wood, jusqu'à trois cent lieues à l'Est de la Nouvelle Zemble, &c. &c.* Upon this fact he founds his proof that the navigation from Archangel to the Lena has been performed. Par conséquent cette partie de la route a été faite. He rests the truth of this account on the authority of the Philosophical Transactions, and of Captain Wood, who sailed upon a voyage for the discovery of the North East passage in 1676. The latter, in the relation of his voyage, enumerates several arguments which induced him to believe the practicability of the North East passage. — “The seventh argument,” he says, “was another narration, printed in the Transactions, of two ships of late that had attempted the passage, sailed 300 leagues to the Eastward of Nova Zemla, and had after prosecuted the voyage, had there not a difference arose betwixt the undertakers and the East-India company.” We here find that Captain Wood refers to the Philosophical Transactions for his authority. The narration printed in the Transactions, and which is alluded to by both Captain Wood and Mr. Engel, is to be found in Vol. IX. of the Philosophical Transactions, p. 209, for December 1674. It consists of a very curious “Narrative of some observations made upon several voyages, undertaken to find a way for sailing about the North to the East-Indies; together with instructions given by the Dutch East-India Company for the discovery of the famous land of Jessô ne: — an.” These instructions were, in 1643, given to Martin Geritjes Vt. captain of the ship *Castricum*, “who set out to discover the unknown Eastern coast  
“ of

this navigation has been open for above a century and an half; and several vessels have at different times passed

“ of Tartary, the kingdom of Kata, and the West coast of America, “ together with the isles situate to the East of Japan, cried up for their “ riches of gold and silver.” These instructions contain no relation of two Dutch vessels, who passed 300 leagues East of Nova Zemla. Mention is made of two Dutch vessels, “ who were sent out in the “ year 1639, under the command of Captain Kwast, to discover the “ East coast of the Great Tartary, especially the famous gold and silver “ islands; though, by reason of several unfortunate accidents, they “ both returned re infecta.” Short mention is afterwards made of Captain Kwast’s journal, together with the writings of the merchants who were with him, as follows: “ That in the South Sea, at the 37½ de- “ grees Northern latitude, and about 400 Spanish, or 343 Dutch miles, “ that is, 28 degrees longitude East of Japan, there lay a very great “ and high island, inhabited by a white, handsome, kind and civilized “ people, exceedingly opulent in gold and silver, &c. &c.”

From these extracts it appears, that, in the short account of the journals of the two Dutch vessels, no longitude is mentioned to the East of Nova Zemla; but the discoveries of Kwast were made in the South sea, to which place he, as well as Captain Vries afterwards, must have sailed round the Cape of Good Hope. The author of the narrative concludes, indeed, that the N. E. passage is practicable, in the following words: “ To promote this passage out of the East-Indies to the “ North into Europe, it were necessary to sail from the East-Indies to “ the Westward of Japan, all along Corea, to see how the sea-coasts “ tend to the North of the said Corea, and with what conveniency “ ships might sail as far as Nova Zemla, and to the North of the same. “ Where our author saith, that undoubtedly it would be found, that “ having passed the North corner of Nova Zemla, or, through Wey- “ gatz, the North end of Yelou land, one might go on South-East- “ ward, and make a successful passage.” But mere conjectures cannot be admitted as evidence. As we can find no other information relative

passed round the North Eastern extremity of Asia. But if we consult the Russian accounts, we shall find, that frequent expeditions have been unquestionably made from the Lena to the Kovyma; but that the voyage from the Kovyma round Tschukotkoi Nofs, into the Eastern ocean, has been performed but once. According to Mr. Muller, this formidable cape was doubled in the year 1648. The material incidents of this remarkable voyage are as follow\*:

“ In 1648 seven ketches or vessels sailed from the mouth of the river Kovyma†, in order to penetrate into the Eastern Ocean. Of these, four were never more heard of: the remaining three were commanded by Simon Deshneff, Gerasim Ankudinoff, two chiefs of the Cossacs, and Fedot Alexceff, the head of the Promyshlenics. Deshneff and Ankudinoff quarrelled before their

Narrative of  
Deshneff's  
Voyage round  
Tschukotkoi-  
Nofs.

to the fact mentioned by Captain Wood and Mr. Engel, (namely, that two Dutch vessels have passed 300 leagues to the East of Nova Zemla) we have no reason to credit mere assertions without proof: we may therefore advance as a fact, that hitherto we have no authentic account, that any vessel has ever passed the cape to the East of Nova Zemla, which lies North of the river Piasida. See Relation of Wood's Voyage, &c. in the Account of several late Voyages and Discoveries to the South and North, &c. London, 1694, p. 148. See also Engel, Mem. et Obs. Geo. p. 231—234.

\* I should not have swelled my book with this extra§, if the English translation of Mr. Muller's work was not extremely erroneous in some material passages. S. R. G. III. p. 8—20.

† Mr. Muller calls it Kolyma.

S s

departure :

departure: this dispute was owing to the jealousy of Deshneff, who was unwilling that Ankudinoff should share with him the honour, as well as the profits, which might result from the expected discoveries. Each vessel was probably manned with about thirty persons; Ankudinoff's, we certainly know, carried that number. Deshneff promised before-hand a tribute of seven fables, to be exacted from the inhabitants on the banks of Anadyr; so sanguine were his hopes of reaching that river. This indeed he finally effected; but not so soon, nor with so little difficulty, as he had presumed.

On the 20th of June, 1648, the three vessels sailed upon this remarkable expedition from the river Kovyma. Considering the little knowledge we have of the extreme regions of Asia, it is much to be regretted, that all the incidents of this voyage are not circumstantially related. Deshneff\*, in an account of his expedition sent to  
Yakutsk,

\* In order thoroughly to understand this narrative, it is necessary to inform the reader, that the voyage made by Deshneff was entirely forgotten until the year 1736, when Mr. Muller found, in the archives of Yakutsk, the original accounts of the Russian navigations in the Frozen Ocean.

These papers were extracted, under his inspection, at Yakutsk, and sent to Petersburg; where they are now preserved in the library belonging to the Imperial Academy of Sciences: they consist of several folio volumes. The circumstances relating to Deshneff are contained in the second volume. Soliverstoff and Stadukin, having laid claim to the discovery

Yakutsk, seems only as it were accidentally to mention his adventures by sea ; he takes no notice of any occurrence

covery of the country on the mouth of the Anadyr, had asserted, in consequence of this claim, that they had arrived there by sea, after having doubled Tschukoiiskoi Nofs. Deshneff, in answer, sent several memorials, petitions, and complaints, against Stadukin and Soliverstoff, to the commander of Yakutsk, in which he sets forth, that he had the sole right to that discovery, and refutes the arguments advanced by the others. From these memorials Mr. Muller has extracted his account of Deshneff's voyage. When I was at Petersburg, I had an opportunity of seeing these papers: and as they are written in the Russian language, I prevailed upon my ingenious friend Mr. Pallas to inspect the part which relates to Deshneff. Accordingly Mr. Pallas, with his usual readiness to oblige, not only compared the memorials with Mr. Muller's account, but even took the trouble to make some extracts from the most material parts: these extracts are here subjoined; because they will not only serve to confirm the exactness of Mr. Muller, but also because they tend to throw some light on several obscure passages. In one of Deshneff's memorials he says, " To go from the river Koyma to the Anadyr, " a great promontory must be doubled, which stretches very far into " the sea: it is not that promontory which lies next to the river " Tschukotkia. Stadukin never arrived at this great promontory: " near it are two islands, whose inhabitants make holes in their under- " lips, and insert therein pieces of the sea-horse tush, worked into the " form of teeth. This promontory stretches between North and North " East: It is known on the Russian side by the little river Stanovic, " which flows into the sea, near the spot where the Tschutski have erected " a heap of whale-bones like a tower. The coast from the promon- " tory turns round towards the Anadyr, and it is possible with a good " wind to sail from the point to that river in three days and nights: and " it will take up no more time to go by land to the same river, because " it discharges itself into a bay." In another memorial Deshneff says, " that he was ordered to go by sea from the Indigirka to the Koyma ;

rence until he reached the great promontory of the Tschutski; no obstructions from the ice are mentioned, and probably there were none; for he observes upon another occasion, that the sea is not every year so free

“ and from thence with his crew to the Anadyr, which was then newly discovered. That the first time he sailed from the Kovyra, he was forced by the ice to return to that river; but that next year he again sailed from thence by sea, and after great danger, misfortunes, and with the loss of part of his shipping, arrived at last at the mouth of the Anadyr. Stadukin, having in vain attempted to go by sea, afterwards ventured to pass over the chain of mountains then unknown; and reached by that means the Anadyr. Soliverstoff and his party, who quarrelled with Deshneff, went to the same place from the Kovyra by land; and the tribute was afterwards sent to the last mentioned river across the mountains, which were very dangerous to pass amidst the tribes of Koriacs and Yukagirs, who had been lately reduced by the Russians.”

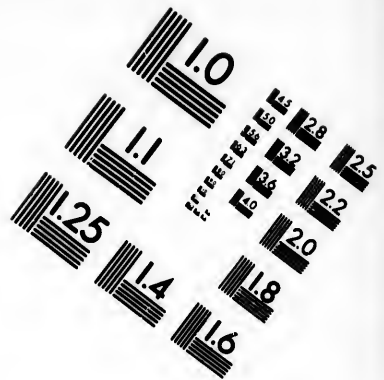
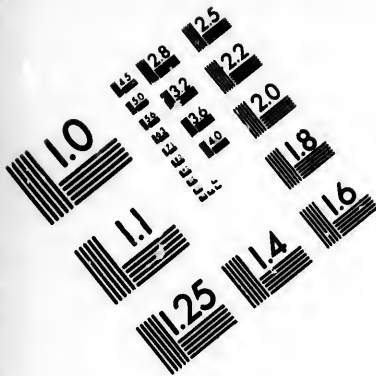
In another memorial Deshneff complains bitterly of Soliverstoff; and asserts, “ that one Severka Martemyanoff, who had been gained over by Soliverstoff, was sent to Yakutsk, with an account that he (Soliverstoff) had discovered the coasts to the North of the Anadyr, where large numbers of sea-horses are found.” Deshneff hereupon says, that Soliverstoff and Stadukin never reached the rocky promontory, which is inhabited by numerous bodies of the Tschutski; over-against which are islands whose inhabitants wear artificial teeth thrust through their under lips. This is not the first promontory from the river Kovyra, called Svatoi Nofs; but another far more considerable, and very well known to him (Deshneff), because the vessel of Ankunidooff was wrecked there; and because he had there taken prisoners some of the people, who were rowing in their boats; and seen the islanders with teeth in their lips. He also well knew, that it was still far from that promontory to the river Anadyr.”

from ice as it was at this time. He commences his narrative with a description of the great promontory: "It is," says he, "very different from that which is situated West of the Kovyma, near the river Tschukotkia. It lies between North and North East, and bends, in a circular direction, towards the Anadyr. It is distinguished on the Russian (namely, the Western) side, by a rivulet which falls into the sea, close to which the Tschutski have raised a pile, like a tower, with the bones of whales. Opposite the promontory (it is not said on which side) are two islands, on which he observed people of the nation of the Tschutski, who had pieces of the sea horse tooth thrust into holes made in their lips. With a good wind it is possible to sail from this promontory to the Anadyr in three days; and the journey by land may be performed in the same space of time, because the Anadyr falls into a bay." Anukudinoff's kotche was wrecked on this promontory, and the crew was distributed on board the two remaining vessels. On the 20th of September, Deshneff and Fedot Alexeef went on shore, and had a skirmish with the Tschutski, in which Alexeef was wounded. The two vessels soon afterwards lost sight of each other, and never again rejoined. Deshneff was driven about by tempestuous winds until October, when he was shipwrecked (as it appears from circumstances) considerably to the South of the Anadyr, not far from the river Olutora.

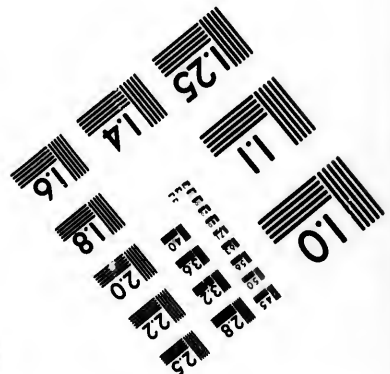
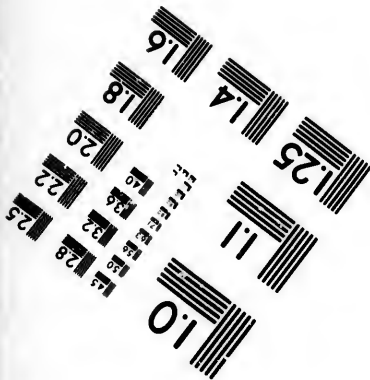
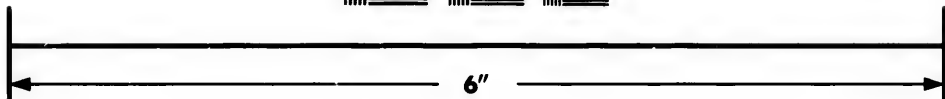
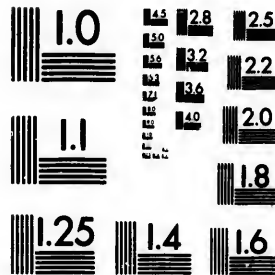
What







**IMAGE EVALUATION  
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic  
Sciences  
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET  
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580  
(716) 872-4503



What became of Fedot Alexeef and his crew will be mentioned hereafter. Deshneff and his companions, who amounted to twenty-five persons, now sought for the Anadyr; but being entirely unacquainted with the country, ten weeks elapsed before they reached its banks at a small distance from its mouth: here he found neither wood nor inhabitants, &c.

The following year he went further up the river, and built Anadirskoi Ostrog: here he was joined by some Russians on the 25th of April, 1650, who came by land from the river Kovyma. In 1652, Deshneff having constructed a vessel, sailed down the Anadyr as far as its mouth, and observed on the North side a sand bank, which stretched a considerable way into the sea. A sand bank of this kind is called, in Siberia, Korga. Great numbers of sea-horses were found to resort to the mouth of the Anadyr. Deshneff collected several of their teeth, and thought himself amply compensated by this acquisition for the trouble of his expedition. In the following year, Deshneff ordered wood to be felled for the purpose of constructing a vessel, in which he proposed sending the tribute which he had collected by sea to Yakutsk \*. But this design was laid aside from the

\* That is, by sea, from the mouth of the Anadyr, round Tschukotskoi Nofs to the river Lena, and then up that river to Yakutsk.

want of other materials. It was also reported, that the sea about Tchukotskoi Nofs was not every year free from ice.

Another expedition was made in 1654 to the Korga, for the purpose of collecting sea-horse teeth. A Coffac, named Yusko Soliverstoff, was one of the party, the same who not long before had accompanied the Coffac Michael Stadukin, upon a voyage of discovery in the Frozen Sea. This person was sent from Yakutsk to collect sea-horse teeth, for the benefit of the crown. In his instructions mention is made of the river Yentshendon, which falls into the bay of Penshink, and of the Anadyr; and he was ordered to exact a tribute from the inhabitants dwelling near these rivers; for the adventures of Deshneff were not as yet known at Yakutsk. This was the occasion of new discontents. Soliverstoff claimed to himself the discovery of the Korga, as if he had failed to that place in his voyage with Stadukin in 1649. Deshneff, however, proved that Soliverstoff had not even reached Tchukotskoi Nofs, which he describes as nothing but bare rock, and it was but too well known to him, because the vessel of Ankudinoff was shipwrecked there. "Tchukotskoi Nofs," adds Deshneff, "is not the first promontory \* which presents itself  
" under

\* We may collect from Deshneff's reasoning, that Soliverstoff, in endeavouring to prove that he had failed round the Eastern extremity of Asia,

“ under the name of Svatoi Nofs. It is known by the  
 “ two islands situated opposite to it, whose inhabitants  
 “ (as is before-mentioned) place pieces of the sea-horse  
 “ tush into holes made in their lips. Deshneff alone  
 “ had seen these people, which neither Stadukin nor  
 “ Soliverstoff had pretended to have done: and the  
 “ Korga, or sand-bank, at the mouth of the river Ana-  
 “ dyr, was at some distance from these islands.”

While Deshneff was surveying the sea-coast, he saw  
 in an habitation belonging to some Koriacs a woman of  
 Yakutsk, who, as he recollected, belonged to Fedot  
 Alexeef. Upon his enquiry concerning the fate of her  
 master, she replied, “ that Fedot and Gerasim (Ankudi-  
 “ noff) had died of the scurvy; that part of the crew had  
 “ been slain; that a few had escaped in small vessels,  
 “ and have never since been heard of.” Traces of the  
 latter were afterwards found in the peninsula of Kamt-

Asia, had mistaken a promontory called Svatoi Nofs for Tschukotskoi  
 Nofs: for otherwise, why should Deshneff, in his refutation of Soli-  
 verstoff, begin by asserting, that Svatoi Nofs was not Tschukotskoi Nofs?  
 The only cape laid down in the Russian maps, under the name of Svatoi  
 Nofs, is situated 25 degrees to the West of the Kovyma: but we cannot  
 possibly suppose this to be the promontory here alluded to; because, in  
 sailing from the Kovyma towards the Anadyr, “ the first promontory  
 “ which presents itself” must necessarily be East of the Kovyma. Svatoi  
 Nofs, in the Russian language, signifies Sacred Promontory; and the  
 Russians occasionally apply it to any cape which it is difficult to double.  
 It therefore most probably here relates to the first cape, which Soliver-  
 stoff reached after he had sailed from Kovyma.

chatka;

chatka; to which place they probably arrived with a favourite wind, by following the coast, and running up the Kamtchatka river.

When Volodimir Atlassoff, in 1697, first entered upon the reduction of Kamtchatka, he found that the inhabitants had already some knowledge of the Russians. A common tradition still prevails amongst them, that, long before the expedition of Atlassoff, one \* Fedotoff (who was probably the son of Fedot Alexeeff) and his companions had resided amongst them, and had intermarried with the natives. They still shew the spot where the Russian habitations stood; namely, at the mouth of the small river Nikul, which falls into the Kamtchatka river, and is called by the Russians Fedotika. Upon Atlassoff's arrival none of the first Russians remained. They are said to have been held in great veneration, and almost deified by the inhabitants, who at first imagined that no human power could hurt them, until they quarreled amongst themselves, and the blood was seen to flow from the wounds which they gave each other: and upon a separation taking place between the Russians, part of them had been killed by the Koriacs, as they were going to the sea of Penshinsk, and the remainder by the Kamtchadals. The river Fedotika falls into the Southern side of the Kamtchatka river about an hundred and eighty versts

\* Fedotoff, in the Russian language, signifies the son of Fedot.

below Upper Kamtchatkoi Ostrog. At the time of the first expedition to Kamtchatka, in 1697, the remains of two villages still subsisted, which had probably been inhabited by Fedotoff and his companions: and no one knew which way they came into the peninsula, until it was discovered from the archives of Yakutsk in 1636.\*

\* No other navigator, subsequent to Deshneff, has ever pretended to have passed the North Eastern extremity of  
Asia,

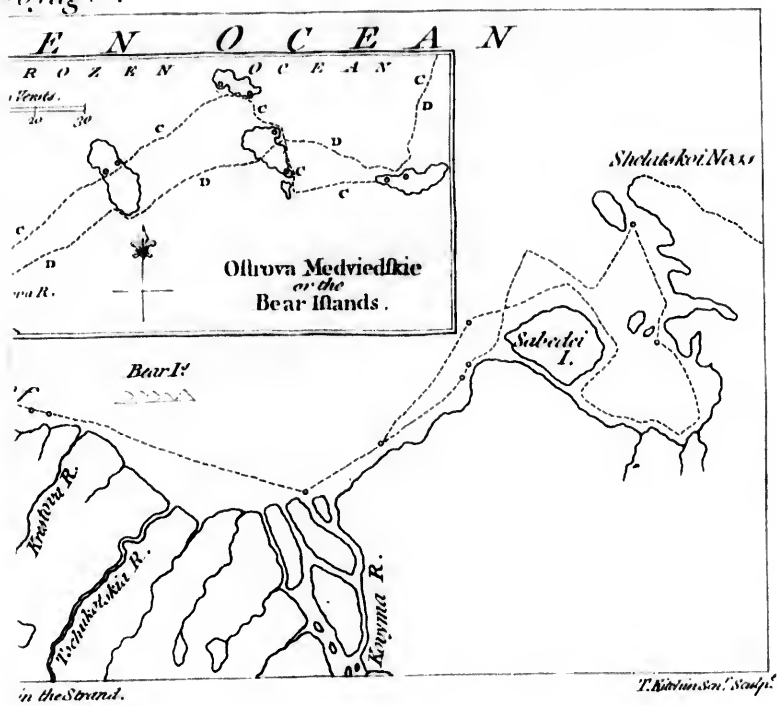
\* Mr. Engel indeed pretends that lieutenant Laptieff, in 1739, doubled Tschukotskoi-Nofs, because Gmelin says, that " he passed from the Kovyma to Anadirsk partly by water and partly by land." For Mr. Engel asserts the impossibility of getting from the Kovyma to Anadirsk, partly by land and partly by water, without going from the Kovyma to the mouth of the Anadyr by sea, and from thence to Anadirsk by land. But Mr. Muller (who has given a more particular account of the conclusion of this expedition) informs us, that Laptieff and his crew, after having wintered near the Indigirka, passed from its mouth in small boats to the Kovyma; and as it was dangerous, on account of the Tschutski, to follow the coast any farther, either by land or water, he went through the interior part of the country to Anadirsk, and from thence to the mouth of the Anadyr. Gmelin Reise, vol. II. p. 440. S. R. G. III. p. 157.

Mention is also made by Gmelin of a man who passed in a small boat from the Kovyma round Tschukotskoi-Nofs into the sea of Kamtchatka; and Mr. Engel has not omitted to bring this passage in support of his system, with this difference, that he refers to the authority of Muller, instead of Gmelin, for the truth of the fact. But as we have no account of this expedition, and as the manner in which it is mentioned by Gmelin implies that he had it merely from tradition, we cannot lay any stress upon such vague and uncertain reports. The passage is as follows: " Es sind  
" so gar Spuren vorhanden, dafs ein Kerl mit einem Schiffein, das nicht  
" viel groeffer als ein Schifferkahn gewesen, von Kolyma bis Tschukotskoi-  
" Nofs





## Voyage.



Asia, notwithstanding all the attempts which have been made to accomplish this passage, as well from \* Kamtchatka as from the Frozen Ocean.

The following narrative of a late voyage, performed by one Shalauoff, from the Lena towards Tschukotskoi-Nofs, will shew the great impediments which obstruct a coasting navigation in the Frozen Sea, even at the most favourable season of the year.

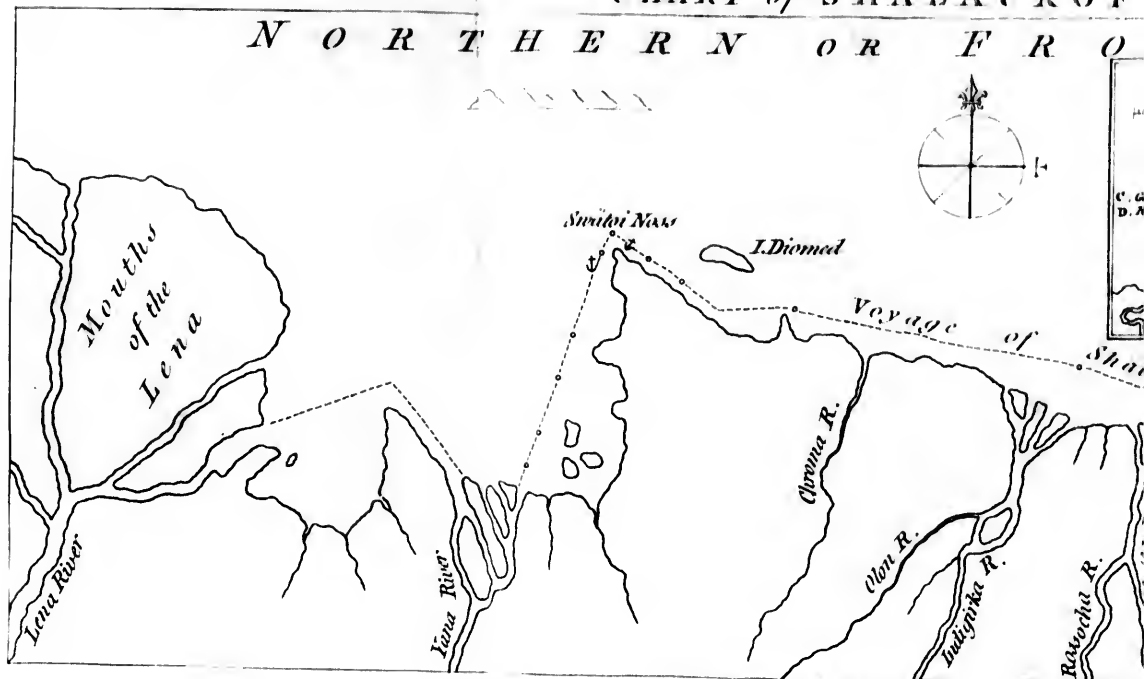
Shalauoff, a Russian merchant of Yakutsk, having <sup>Voyage of Shalauoff.</sup> constructed a shtik at his own expence, went down the Lena in 1761 †. He was accompanied by an exiled midshipman, whom he had found at Yakutsk, and to whom

“ Nofs vorbei, und bis nach Kamtschatka gekommen sey.” Gmelin Reise II. p. 437. Mem. et Obs. Geog. &c. p. 10.

\* Beerling, in his voyage from Kamtschatka, in 1628, towards Tschukotskoi-Nofs, sailed along the coast of the Tschutski as high as lat. 67°. 18'. and observing the coast take a Westerly direction, he too hastily concluded, that he had passed the North Eastern extremity. Apprehensive, if he had attempted to proceed, of being locked in by the ice, he returned to Kamtschatka. If he had followed the shore, he would have found that what he took for the Northern ocean was nothing more than a deep bay; and that the coast of the Tschutski, which he considered as turning uniformly to the West, took again a Northerly direction. S. R. G. III. p. 117.

† According to another MS. account of Shalauoff's voyage, which I have in my possession, he is said to have set out upon this expedition in 1760; and was prevented by the continued drifts of floating ice, which the Northerly winds drove towards the shore, from penetrating that year any further than the mouth of the Yana, where he wintered. In 1761, he put to sea on the 29th of July, passed Svatoi-Nofs, &c. &c.

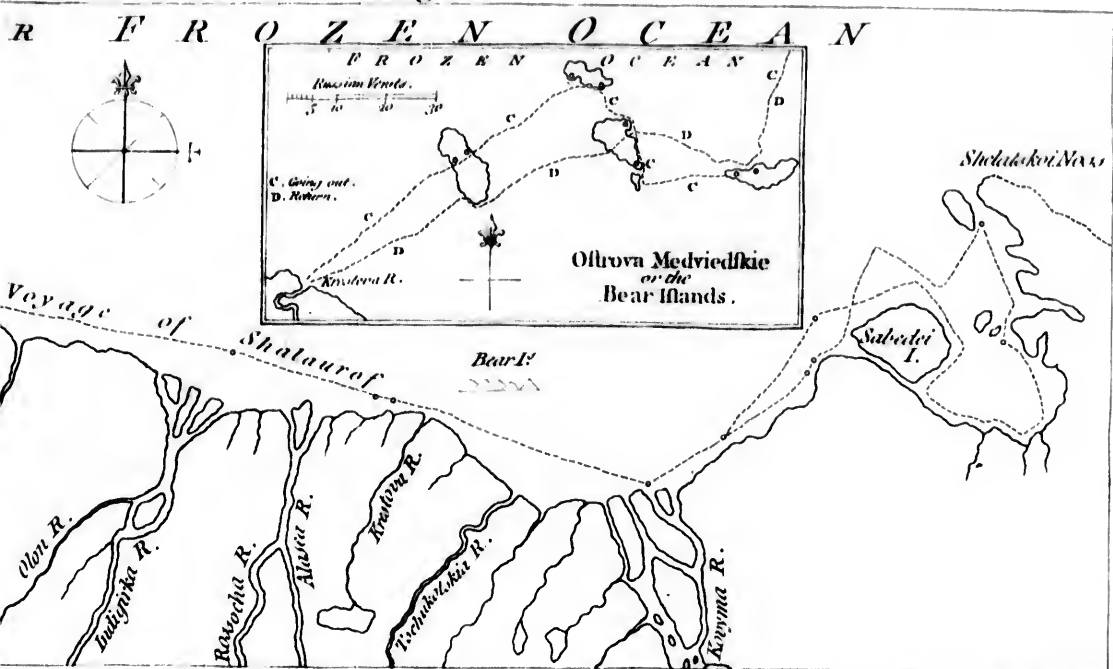
CHART of SHALAUROF  
N O R T H E R N O R F R O



Published April 13<sup>th</sup> 1780 according to Act of Parliament by

HALAUF'S Voyage.

R F R O Z E N O C E A N



As according to the account of Shalurof by T. Clavelin the Strand.

T. Kistner Sen. Sculp.

we are indebted for the chart of this expedition. Shalauroff got out of the Southern mouth of the Lena in July, but was so much embarrassed by the ice, that he ran the vessel into the mouth of the Yana, where he was detained by the ice until the 29th of August, when he again set sail. Being prevented by the ice from keeping the open sea, he coasted the shore; and, having doubled Svatoi-Nofs on the 6th of September, discovered at a small distance out at Sea, to the North, a mountainous land, which is probably some unknown island in the Frozen Sea. He was employed from the 7th to the 15th in getting through the strait between Diomed's island and the coast of Siberia; which he effected, not without great difficulty. From the 16th he had a free sea and a fair S. W. wind, which carried them in 24 hours beyond the mouth of the Indigirka. The favourable breeze continuing, he passed on the 18th the Alasca. Soon afterwards, the vessel approaching too near the shore was entangled amongst vast floating masses of ice, between some islands\* and  
the

\* These islands are Medvedkie Ostrova, or the Bear Islands; they are also called Krestoffskie Ostrova, because they lie opposite the mouth of the small river Krestova. For a long time vague reports were propagated that the continent of America stretched along the Frozen Ocean, very near the coasts of Siberia; and some persons pretended to have discovered its shore not far from the rivers Kovyma and Krestova. But the falsity of these reports was proved by an expedition made in 1764, by some Russian officers sent by Denys Ivanovitch Tschitcherin, governor of Tobolsk.

the main land. And now the late season of the year obliged Shalauroff to look out for a wintering place; he accordingly ran the vessel into one of the mouths of the river Kovyma, where she was laid up. Winters at the Mouth of the Kovyma. The crew immediately constructed an hut, which they secured with a rampart of frozen snow, and a battery of the small guns. The wild rein-deer resorted to this place in large herds, and were shot in great plenty from the enclosure. Before the setting-in of winter, various species of salmon and trout came up the river in shoals: these fish afforded the crew a plentiful subsistence, and preserved them from the scurvy\*.

The mouth of the Kovyma was not freed from ice Departure from thence in July. before the 21st of July, 1762, when Shalauroff again

Tobolsk. These officers went in winter, when the sea was frozen, in sledges drawn by dogs, from the mouth of the Krestova. They found nothing but five small rocky islands, since called the Bear Islands, which were quite uninhabited; but some traces were found of former inhabitants, namely, the ruins of huts. They observed also on one of the islands a kind of wooden stage built of drift-wood, which seemed as if it had been intended for defence. As far as they durst venture out over the Frozen Sea, no land could be seen, but high mountains of ice obstructed their passage, and forced them to return. See the map of this expedition upon the chart of Shalauroff's voage.

\* Raw fish are considered in those Northern countries as a preservative against the scurvy.

put

put to sea, and steered until the 28th N. E. by N. E.  $\frac{1}{4}$  E. Here he observed the variation of the compass ashore, and found it to be  $11^{\circ} 15''$  East. The 28th a contrary wind, which was followed by a calm, obliged him to come to an anchor, and kept him stationary until the 10th of August, when a favourable breeze springing up, he set sail; he then endeavoured to steer at some distance from shore, holding a more Easterly course, and N. E. by E. But the vessel was impeded by large bodies of floating ice, and a strong current, which seemed to bear Westward at the rate of a verst an hour. These circumstances very much retarded his course. On the 18th, the weather being thick and foggy, he found himself unexpectedly near the coast with a number of ice islands before him, which on the 19th entirely surrounded and hemmed in the vessel. He continued in that situation, and in a continual fog, until the 23d, when he got clear, and endeavoured by steering N. E. to regain the open sea, which was much less clogged with ice than near the shore. He was forced, however, by contrary winds, S. E. and E. among large masses of floating ice. This drift of ice being passed, he again stood to the N. E. in order to double Shelatskoi-Nofs\*; but before he could reach the islands

\* He does not seem to have been deterred from proceeding by any supposed difficulty in passing Shelatskoi-Nofs, but to have veered about merely on account of the late season of the year. Shelatskoi-Nofs is so called from the Shelagen, a tribe of the Tschutski, and has been supposed to be the same as Tschukotskoi-Nofs. S. R. G. III. p. 52.

lying

lying near it, he was so retarded by contrary winds, that he was obliged, on account of the advanced season, to search for a wintering place. He accordingly sailed South towards an open bay, which lies on the West side of Shelatskoi-Nofs, and which no navigator had explored before him. He steered into it on the 25th, and got upon a shoal between a small island, and a point of land which juts from the Eastern coast of this bay. Having got clear with much difficulty, he continued for a short time a S. E. course, then turned S. W. He then landed in order to discover a spot proper for their winter residence; and found two small rivulets, but neither trees nor drift wood. The vessel was towed along the Southerly side of the bay as far as the island Sabadèi. On the 5th of September, he saw some huts of the Tschutki close to the narrow channel between Sabadèi and the main land; but the inhabitants fled on his approach.

Not having met with a proper situation, he stood out to sea, and got round the island Sabadèi on the 8th, when he fastened the vessel to a large body of ice, and was carried along by a current towards W. S. W. at the rate of five versts an hour. On the 10th, he saw far to the N. E. by N. a mountain, and steered the 11th and 12th towards his former wintering place in the river Kovyma. Shalauoff proposed to have made

Not being able to double Shelatskoi Nofs, returns towards the Kovyma.

Winters a second Time at the Kovyma, and returns to the Lena.

the



the following year another attempt to double Shelatskoi-Nofs; but want of provision, and the mutiny of the crew, forced him to return to the Lena in 1763. It is worth remarking, that during his whole voyage he found the currents setting in almost uniformly from the East. Two remarkable rocks were observed by Shalauoff near the point where the coast turns to the N. E. towards the channel which separates the island Sabadèi from the continent; these rocks may serve to direct future navigators: one is called Saetshie Kamen, or Hare's Rock, and rises like a crooked horn; the other Baranèi Kamen, or Sheep's Rock; it is in the shape of a pear, narrower at the bottom than at top, and rises twenty-nine yards above high-water mark.

Second Expedition of Shalauoff.

Shalauoff, who concluded from his own experience, that the attempt to double Tschukotfkoi-Nofs, though difficult, was by no means impracticable, was not discouraged by his former want of success from engaging a second time in the same enterprize; he accordingly fitted out the same shitik, and in 1764 departed as before from the river Lena. We have no positive accounts of this second voyage: for neither Shalauoff or any of his crew have ever returned. The following circumstances lead us to conclude, that both he and his crew were killed near the Anadyr by the Tschutski, about the third year after their departure from the Lena.

About that time the Koriacs of the Anadyr refused to take from the Russians the provision of flour, which they are accustomed to purchase every year. Enquiry being made by the governor of Anadirsk, he found that they had been amply supplied with that commodity by the Tschutski. The latter had procured it from the plunder of Shalauroff's vessel, the crew of which appeared to have perished near the Anadyr. From these facts, which have been since confirmed by repeated intelligence from the Koriacs and Tschutski, it has been asserted, that Shalauroff had doubled the N. E. cape of Asia. But this assertion amounts only to conjecture; for the arrival of the crew at the mouth of the Anadyr affords no decisive proof that they had passed round the Eastern extremity of Asia; for they might have penetrated to that river by land, from the Western side of Tschukotkoi-Nofs..

No Account of this Expedition, he and his Crew being killed by the Tschutski.

In reviewing these several accounts of the Russian voyages in the Frozen Sea, as far as they relate to a North East passage, we may observe, that the cape which stretches to the North of the Piasida has never been doubled; and that the existence of a passage round Tschukotkoi-Nofs rests upon the single authority of Deshneff. Admitting however a practicable navigation round these two promontories, yet when we consider the difficulties and dangers which the Russians en-

U u

countered

countered in those parts of the Frozen Sea which they have unquestionably failed through; how much time they employed in making an inconsiderable progress, and how often their attempts were unsuccessful; when we reflect at the same time, that these voyages can only be performed in the midst of a short summer, and even then only when particular winds drive the ice into the sea, and leave the shores less obstructed; we shall reasonably conclude, that a navigation, pursued along the coasts in the Frozen Ocean, would probably be useless for commercial purposes.

A navigation therefore in the Frozen Ocean, calculated to answer any end of general utility, must (if possible) be made in an higher latitude, at some distance from the shores of Nova Zemla and Siberia. And should we even grant the possibility of sailing N. E. and East of Nova Zemla, without meeting with any insurmountable obstacles from land or ice; yet the final completion of a N. E. voyage must depend upon the existence of a free passage\* between the coast of the Tschutski and the continent of America. But such dif-

\* I have said a *free passage*, because if we conclude from the narrative of Deshneff's voyage, that there really does exist such a passage; yet if that passage is only occasionally navigable (and the Russians do not pretend to have passed it more than once) it can never be of any general and commercial utility.

quisitions

quisitions as these do not fall under the intention of this work, which is meant to state and examine facts, not to lay down an hypothesis, or to make theoretical enquiries\*.

\* I beg leave to assure the reader, that throughout this whole work I have entirely confined myself to the Russian accounts; and have carefully avoided making use of any vague reports concerning the discoveries lately made by captains Cooke and Clerke in the same seas. Many of the geographical questions which have been occasionally treated in the course of this performance, will probably be cleared up, and the true position of the Western coasts of America ascertained, from the journals of those experienced navigators.

## A P P E N D I X II.

*Tartarian rhubarb brought to Kiachta by the Bucharian Merchants—Method of examining and purchasing the roots—Different species of rbeum which yield the finest rhubarb—Price of rhubarb in Ruffia—Exportation—Superiority of the Tartarian over the Indian rhubarb.*

Tartarian, or  
Turkey,  
Rhubarb.

EUROPE is supplied with rhubarb from Ruffia and the East-Indies. The former is generally known by the name of Turkey rhubarb, because we used to import it from the Levant in our commerce with the Turks, who procured it through Persia from the Bucharians. And it still retains its original name, although instead of being carried, as before, to Constantinople, it is now brought to Kiachta by the Bucharian merchants, and there disposed of to the Ruffians. This appellation is indeed the most general; but it is mentioned occasionally by several authors, under the different denominations of Ruffian, Tartarian, Bucharian, and Thibet, Rhubarb. This sort is exported from Ruffia in large roundish pieces, freed from the bark, with an hole through the middle: they are externally of a yellow colour, and when cut appear variegated with lively reddish streaks.

The

The other sort is called by the Druggists Indian Rhubarb; and is procured from Canton in longer, harder, heavier, more compact pieces, than the former; it is more astringent, and has somewhat less of an aromatic flavour; but, on account of its cheapness, is more generally used than the Tartarian or Turkey Rhubarb.

The government of Russia has reserved to itself the exclusive privilege of purchasing rhubarb; it is brought to Kiachta by some Bucharian merchants, who have entered into a contract to supply the crown with that drug in exchange for furs. These merchants come from the town of Selin, which lies South Westward of the Koko-Nor, or Blue Lake, toward Thibet. Selin, and all the towns of Little Bucharina, viz. Kashkar, Yerken, Atrar, &c. are subject to China.

The best rhubarb purchased at Kiachta is produced upon a chain of rocks, which are very high, and for the most part destitute of wood: they lie North of Selin, and stretch as far as the Koko-Nor. The good roots are distinguished by large and thick stems. The Tanguts, who are employed in digging up the roots, enter upon that business in April or May. As fast as they take them out of the earth, they cleanse them from the soil, and hang them upon the neighbouring trees to dry, where they

Indian  
Rhubarb.

Tartarian  
Rhubarb pro-  
cured at  
Kiachta.

The Rhubarb  
Plant grows  
upon the  
Mountains  
of Little  
Bucharina.

they remain until a sufficient quantity is procured : after which they are delivered to the Bucharian merchants. The roots are wrapped up in woollen sacks, carefully preserved from the least humidity ; and are in this manner transported to Kiachta upon camels.

The exportation of the best rhubarb is prohibited by the Chinese, under the severest penalties. It is procured however in sufficient quantities, sometimes by clandestinely mixing it with inferior roots, and sometimes by means of a contraband trade. The College of Commerce at Petersburg is solely empowered to receive this drug, and appoints agents at Kiachta for that purpose.

Care taken in  
examining the  
Roots at  
Kiachta.

Much care is taken in the choice ; for it is examined, in the presence of the Bucharian merchants, by an apothecary commissioned by government, and resident at Kiachta. All the worm-eaten roots are rejected ; the remainder are bored through, in order to ascertain their soundness ; and all the parts which appear in the least damaged or decayed are cut away. By these means even the best roots are diminished a sixth part ; and the refuse is burnt, in order to prevent its being brought another year\*.

\* Pallas Reise, part III. p. 155—157. When Mr. Pallas was at Kiachta, the Bucharian merchant, who supplies the crown with rhubarb, brought some pieces of white rhubarb (von milchveissen rhabarber) which had a sweet taste, and was equal in its effects to the best sort.

Linnaeus

Linnaeus has distinguished the different species of <sup>Different Species of Rhubarb.</sup> rhubarb by the names Rheum Palmatum, R. Rhaphonticum, \*R. Rhabarbarum, R. Compactum, and R. Ribes.

Botanists have long differed in their opinions, which of these several species is the true rhubarb; and that question does not appear to be as yet satisfactorily cleared up. However, according to the notion which is most generally received, it is supposed to be the Rheum †Pal-<sup>Rheum Palmatum.</sup> matum; the seeds of which were originally procured from a Bucharian merchant, and distributed to the principal botanists of Europe. Hence this plant has been cultivated with great success; and is now very common in all our botanical gardens. The learned doctor †Hope, professor of medicine and botany in the university of Edinburgh, having made trials of the powder of this root, in the same doses in which the foreign rhubarb is given, found no difference in its effects; and from thence conclusions have been drawn, with great appearance of pro-

\* See Murray's edition of Linnaeus Systema Vegetab. Gott. 1744. In the former edition of Linnaeus Rheum Rhabarbarum is called R. Undulatum.

† Mr. Pallas (to whom I am chiefly indebted for this account of the Tartarian and Siberian Rhubarb) assured me, that he never found the R. Palmatum in any part of Siberia.

‡ Phil. Trans. for 1765, p. 297.

bability,



bability, that this is the plant which produces the true rhubarb. But this inference does not appear to be absolutely conclusive; for the same trials have been repeated, and with similar success, upon the roots of the *R. Rhaponticum* and *R. Rhabarbarum*.

*R. Rhaponticum.*

The leaves of the *R. Rhaponticum* are round, and sometimes broader than they are long. This species is found abundantly in the loamy and dry deserts between the Volga and the Yaik \*, towards the Caspian Sea. It was probably from this sort that the name Rha, which is the Tartarian appellation of the river Volga, was first applied by the Arabian physicians to the several species of rheum. The roots however which grow in these warm plains are rather too astringent; and therefore ought not to be used in cases where opening medicines are required. The Calmucs call it *Badshona*, or a stomachic. The young shoots of this plant, which appear in March or April, are deemed a good antiscorbutic; and are used as such by the Russians. The *R. Rhaponticum* is not to be found to the West of the Volga. The seeds of this species produced at Petersburg plants of a much greater size than the wild ones: the leaves were large, and of a roundish cordated figure.

\* The Yaik, now called the Ural, falls into the Caspian Sea, about four degrees to the East of the Volga.

The *R. Rhabarbarum* grows in the crevices of bare rocky mountains, and also upon gravelly soils: it is more particularly found in the high vallies of the romantic country situated beyond Lake Baikal. Its buds do not shoot before the end of April; and it continues in flower during the whole month of May. The stalks of the leaves are eaten raw by the Tartars: they produce upon most persons, who are unaccustomed to them, a kind of spasmodic contraction of the throat, which goes off in a few hours; it returns however at every meal, until they become habituated to this kind of diet. The Russians make use of the leaves in their hodge-podge: accordingly, soups of this sort affect strangers in the manner above mentioned. In Siberia the stalk is sometimes preserved as a sweetmeat; and a custom prevails among the Germans of introducing at their tables the buds of this plant, as well as of the *Rheum Palmatum*, instead of cauli-flower.

The *R. Rhaponticum* which commonly grows near the torrents has, as well as the *R. Rhabarbarum* of Siberia, the upper part of its roots generally rotten, from too much moisture: accordingly, a very small portion of the lower extremity is fit for use. The Russian College of Physicians order, for the use of their military hospital, large quantities of these roots to be dug up in Siberia, which are prescribed under the name of rhapontic. But the persons employed in digging and preparing

paring it are so ill instructed for that purpose, that its best juices are frequently lost. These roots ought to be drawn up in the spring, soon after the melting of the snows, when the plant retains all its sap and strength; whereas they are not taken out of the ground before August, when they are wasted by the increase of the stem, and the expansion of the leaves. Add to this, that the roots are no sooner taken up, than they are immediately sliced in small pieces, and thus dried: by which means the medicinal qualities are sensibly impaired.

Method of drying the Roots of the R. Rhaponticum.

But the same roots, which in the instance last-mentioned were of such little efficacy, were, when dried with proper precaution, found to yield a very excellent rhubarb. The process observed for this purpose, by the ingenious Mr. Pallas, was as follows: The roots, immediately after being drawn out, were suspended over a stove, where being gradually dried, they were cleansed from the earth: by these means, although they were actually taken up in autumn, they so nearly resembled the best Tartarian rhubarb in colour, texture, and purgative qualities, that they answered, in every respect, the same medicinal purposes.

A German apothecary, named Zuchert, made similar trials with the same success, both on the Rheum Rhabarbarum and R. Rhaponticum, which grow in great perfection on the mountains in the neighbourhood of

Nershinsk. He formed plantations of these herbs on the declivity of a rock \*, covered with one foot of good mould, mixed with an equal quantity of sand and gravel. If the summer proved dry, the plants were left in the ground; but if the season was rainy, after drawing out the roots he left them for some days in the shade to dry, and then replanted them. By this method of cultivation he produced in seven or eight years very large and sound roots, which the rock had prevented from penetrating too deep; and when they were properly dried, one scruple was as efficacious as half a drachm of Tartarian rhubarb.

Plantation of Rhubarb in Siberia.

The Roots of the R. Rhaponticum and R. Rhabarbarum, equal in their Effects to the Tartarian Rhubarb.

From the foregoing observations it follows, that there are other plants, besides the Rheum Palmatum, the roots whereof have been found to be similar both in their appearance and effects, to what is called the best rhubarb. And indeed, upon enquiries made at Kiachta concerning the form and leaves of the plant which produces that drug, it seems not to be the R. Palmatum, but a species with roundish scalloped leaves, and most probably the R. Rhaponticum: for Mr. Pallas, when he was at Kiachta, applied for information to a Bucharian merchant of Selin Chotton, who now supplies the crown with rhu-

\* In order to succeed fully in the plantation of rhubarb, and to procure sound and dry roots, a dry, light soil with a rocky foundation, where the moisture easily filters off, is essentially necessary.

barb; and his description of that plant answered to the figure of the *Rheum Rhaponticum*. The truth of this description was still further confirmed by some Mongol travellers who had been in the neighbourhood of the Koko-Nor and Thibet; and had observed the rhubarb growing wild upon those mountains.

The experiments also made by Zuchert and others, upon the roots of the *R. Rhabarbarum* and *R. Rhaponticum* sufficiently prove, that this valuable drug was procured from those roots in great perfection. But as the seeds of the *Rheum Palmatum* were received from the father of the abovementioned Bucharian merchant as taken from the plant which furnishes the true rhubarb, we have reason to conjecture, that these three species, viz. *R. Palmatum*, *R. Rhaponticum*, and *R. Rhabarbarum*, when found in a drier and milder alpine climate, and in proper situations, are indiscriminately drawn up; whenever the size of the plant seems to promise a fine root. And perhaps the remarkable difference of the rhubarb, imported to Kiachta, is occasioned by this indiscriminate method of collecting them. Most certain it is, that these plants grow wild upon the mountains, without the least cultivation; and those are esteemed the best which are found near the Koko-Nor, and about the sources of the river Koango.

The true Rhubarb probably procured from different Species of Rheum.

Formerly

Formerly the exportation of rhubarb was confined to the crown of Russia: and no persons but those employed by government were allowed the permission of sending it to foreign countries; this monopoly however has been taken off by the present empress, and the free exportation of it from St. Petersburg granted to all persons upon paying the duty. It is sold in the first instance by the College of Commerce for the profit of the Sovereign; and is preserved in their magazines at St. Petersburg. The current price is settled every year by the College of Commerce.

It is received from the Bucharian merchants at Kiachta Price of Rhubarb in Russia. in exchange for furs; and the prime cost is rated at 16 roubles per pood. By adding the pay of the commissioners who purchase it, and of the apothecary who examines it, and allowing for other necessary expences, the value of a pood at Kiachta amounts to 25 roubles; add to this the carriage from the frontiers to St. Petersburg, and it is calculated that the price of a pood stands the crown at 30 roubles. The largest exportation of rhubarb ever known from Russia, was made in the year 1765, when 1350 pood were exported, at 65 roubles per pood.

E X-

## EXPORTATION of RHUBARB

From St. PETERSBURG.

Exportation of  
Rhubarb from  
St. Petersburg.

In 1777, 29 poods 13 pounds { at  $76\frac{1}{4}$  Dutch \* dollars,  
or 91 roubles, 30 co-  
pecs, per pood.

In 1778, 23 poods 7 pounds, at 80 ditto, or 96 roubles.

In 1779, 1055 poods were brought by the Bucharian merchants to Kiachta; of which 680 poods 19 pounds were selected. The interior consumption of the whole empire of Russia for 1777 amounted to only 6 poods 5 pounds †.

Superiority of  
the Tartarian  
over the Indian  
Rhubarb.

The superiority of this Tartarian rhubarb over that procured from Canton, arises probably from the following circumstances.

1. The southern parts of China are not so proper for the growth of this plant, as the mountains of Little Bucharina.

2. There is not so exact an examination made in receiving it from the Chinese at Canton, as from the

\* If we reckon a Dutch dollar, upon an average, to be worth 1 rouble 20 copecs.

† This calculation comprehends only the rhubarb purchased at the different magazines belonging to the College of Commerce; for what was procured by contraband is of course not included.

Bu-

Bucharians at Kiachta. For the merchants, who purchase this drug at Canton, are obliged to accept it in the gross, without separating the bad roots, and cutting away the decayed parts, as is done at Kiachta.

3. It is also probable, that the long transport of this drug by sea is detrimental to it, from the humidity which it must necessarily contract during so long a voyage.

TABLE



TABLE OF LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE.

FOR the convenience of the Reader, the following Table exhibits in one point of view the longitude and latitude of the principal places mentioned in this performance. Their longitudes are estimated from the first meridian of the Isle of Fero, and from that of the Royal Observatory at Greenwich. The longitude of Greenwich from Fero is computed at  $17^{\circ} 34' 45''$ . The longitude of the places marked \* has been taken from astronomical observations.

Table of Longitude and Latitude.

	Latitude.			Longitude.					
				Fero.	Greenwich.				
	D.	M.	S.	D.	M.	S.			
* Petersburg	—	59	56 23	48	0	0	30	25	†
* Moscow	—	55	45 45	55	6	30	37	31	
* Archangel	—	64	33 24	56	15	0	38	40	
* Tobolsk	—	58	12 22	85	40	0	68	26	
* Tomsk	—	56	30 0	102	50	0	85	15	
* Irkutsk	—	52	18 15	122	13	0	104	38	
* Selenginsk	—	51	6 0	124	18	30	106	44	
Kiachta	—	35	0 0	124	18	0	106	43	
* Yakutsk	—	62	1 50	147	0	0	129	25	
* Ochotk	—	59	22 0	160	7	0	142	32	
* Bolcherefsk	—	52	55 0	174	13	0	156	38	
* Port of St. Peter and Paul		35	1 0	176	10	0	158	36	
Eastern Extremity of Siberia		66	0 0	200	0	0	182	25	
Unalaska	According to the general map of Russia	58	0 0	223	0	0	205	25	
		According to the chart of Krenitzin and Levasheff	53	30 0	205	30	0	187	55

† I have omitted the seconds in the longitude from Greenwich.

---



---

# I N D E X.

## A.

- AGIAK*, an interpreter, p. 133.
- Aguladock*, a leader of the Unalashkans, taken prisoner by Solovioff, 139.
- Agulok*, a dwelling-place on Unalashka, 137.
- Aischin-Gjord*, chief of the Manshurs at the beginning of the 17th century, 198.
- Aktunak*, an island to the East of Kadyak, 108.
- Akun* (one of the Fox Islands), 159.
- Akutan* (one of the Fox Islands), 159.
- Alakju*, or *Alachshak*, one of the most remote Eastern islands, 65. Customs of the inhabitants, 68. Animals found on that island, *ib.* Conjectured to be not far from the continent of America, 69.
- Alaxa* (one of the Fox Islands), 254.
- Albasin*, and the other Russian forts on the Amoor, destroyed by the Chinese, 198. The Russians taken there refuse to return from Peking, 208.
- Aleütian Isles* discovered, 21. 29. their situation and names, 24. Names of persons there, bear a surprising resemblance to those of the Greenlanders, 40. Inhabitants described, 41. 46. Account of those islands, 45. 55. The manners and customs of the inhabitants resemble those of the Fox Islands, 173. Are entirely subject to Russia, 174. Their number, 289. Specimen of the Aleütian language, 303. See *Fox Islands*, *Ibiya*, *Novootsikoff*, *Tjiupreff*.
- Alexceff* (Feodot). See *Desineff*.
- Aleyut*. See *Fox Islands*.
- Alloi* (a prince of the Calmucs), his superstitious regard for the memory of Yermac, 194.
- Amaganak*, a toigon of Unalashka, 143.
- America*, most probable course for discovering the nearest coast of that continent, pointed out, 27. See *Islands*, *Delisse*, *Alakju*, *Kadyak*, *Fox Islands*, *Steller*.
- Amlak*, one of the Andreanoffsky Islands, 76.
- Y y *An.*

I N D E X.

*Anadirsky Isles*, or *Isles of Anadyr*, so called by Mr. Stæhlin, and after him by Buffon, p. 25. 284—288.

*Anoor* river, called by the Manshurs Sakalin-Ula; and by the Mongols, Karamuran, or the Black River.

*Andrianoffskie Islands*, their situation doubtful, 25. Description of, 74, 75. Must not be blended with the Fox Islands, 74. Account of the inhabitants, 77. Other islands beyond them to the East, *ibid.* Position of the Andrianoffskie Islands, 289.

*Anaculla*, supposed by the Chinese a wicked spirit of the air, 229.

*Archangel*, voyages from thence to the Yeniseï, 305.

*Artic*, or *Ice Foxes*, description of, 15.

*Asia*, the first report of its vicinity to America, learned from the Tschutski, 293.

*Atackak*, a great promontory N. E. of Alaksu, 118.

*Ataku*, one of the Aleütian Islands, 45.

*Atebu*, one of the Andrianoffsky Islands, description of, 76.

*Atchu*, *Atchak*, *Atach*, *Goreloi*, or *Burnt Island*, one of the Fox Islands, 61.

*Atlassoff* (*Volodimir*), takes possession of the river Kamtchatka, 4.

*Atrar*, a town of Little Bucharia, 333.

*Att*, one of the Aleütian Isles, 30.

*Ayagh*, or *Kayachu*, one of the Andrianoffsky Islands, 72. Description of, 75.

B.

*Bacboff*. See *Novikeff*.

*Baranei Kamen*, or *Sheep's Rock*, description of, 328.

*Bear Islands*. See *Medvioedkie Oстрова*.

*Beering*, his voyage made at the expense of the crown, 8. His voyage (with Tschirikoff) in search of a junction between Asia and America, in 1728 and 1729, unsuccessful, 20. Shipwrecked, *ibid.* and death on an island called after his name, 21. See *Discoveries*, *Steller*; see also p. 323.

*Beering's Island*, the winter-station of all the ships sailing for the new-discovered islands, 52.

*Belayeff* (*Lanion*), treats the inhabitants of the Aleütian Islands in an hostile manner; in which he is under-hand abetted by Tsuproff, 34.

*Bolcheretsh*, a district of Kamtchatka, 5. See *Kamtchatkoi Ostrogs*.

*Belkesky* (prince), appointed waywode of Siberia, 190. See *Yermac*.

*Boris and Glebb*. See *Trapeznikoff*.

*Bucharia* (*Little*), all subject to China, 333.

*Buache* (Mr.). See *Longitude*.

*Burgoltci*, a mountain in the valley of Kiachta, 214.

*Burnt Island*. See *Atchu*.

*Buttons* (of different colours), used as marks of distinction among the Chinese, 218.

C.

*Calumet of peace*, a symbol of friendship peculiar to America, 280.

*Canki*,

- Cambi*, the second Chinese emperor of the Maushur race, 197. Expels the Russians from his dominions, for their riots and drunkenness, 205.
- Campbor wood* (the true), drove by the sea on Copper Island, 107.
- Caravans* (Russian), allowed to trade to Peking, 203. Discontinued, and why, 209. See *Russia*.
- Chatanga*, the cape between that river and the Piasida never yet doubled, 309—313.
- Chinese*, origin of the disputes between them and the Russians, 197. Hostilities commenced between them, 198. Treaty of Nerzhinsk concluded, 200. Beginning of the commerce between the two nations, 202. Their trade with the Russians, 208, &c. Reckon it a mark of disrespect to uncover the head to a superior, 228. Their superstition in regard to fires, 229. Manner of their pronouncing foreign expressions, 232. No specie but bullion current among them, 233. Advantage of the Chinese trade to Russia, 240.
- Cholodiloff*. Voyage of a vessel fitted out by him, 48.
- Chusbo* (or the Fire-god), a Chinese idol, 226. See *Chinese*.
- Copper Island*, why so called, 21. 107. 252. Probable that all the hills in that country have formerly been volcanoes, *ibid.* Subject to frequent earthquakes, and abound in sulphur, 253.
- Cyprian* (first archbishop of Siberia), collects the archives of the Siberian history, 192.
- D.
- Daurkin* (a native Tschutski), employed by Plenifner to examine the islands to the East of Siberia, 295. The intelligence he brought back, *ibid.*
- Delisle*, mistaken concerning the Western coast of America, 26.
- Deshneff*, his voyage, 313. Extracts from his papers, 315, 316. His description of the great promontory of the Tschutski, 317. Ankudinoff's vessel wrecked on that promontory, *ibid.* Deshneff builds Anadirskoi-Ostrog on the river Anadyr, 318. Dispute between him and Soliverstofi, concerning the discovery of the Korga, 319, 320. No navigator since Deshneff pretends to have passed round the N. E. extremity of Asia, 322.
- Discoveries*. The prosecution of those begun by Beering mostly carried on by individuals, 8. The vessels equipped for those discoveries described, *ibid.* Expences attending them, 9. Profits of the trade to the new-discovered islands very considerable, 10. List of the principal charts of the Russian discoveries hitherto published, 281.
- Dogs*, used for drawing carriages, 247.
- Drujinin* (*Alexei*), wrecked at Beering's Island, 46. His voyage to the Fox Islands, 80—88. Winters at Unalaska, 82. All the crew, except four Russians, viz. Stephen Korelin, Dmitri Bragin, Y y 2 Gregory

I N D E X.

Gregory Shaffyutin, and Ivan Korkovin, destroyed by the natives, 83. See *Unalashka*.  
*Durneff (Kodion)*. His voyage, 45.

E.

*Eclipse*, behaviour of the Chinese at one, 228.  
*Empress of Russia*. See *Russia*.  
*Engel (Mr.)*. Disputes the exactness of the longitudes laid down by Muller and the Russian geographers, 267.  
*Equimaux Indians*, similarity between their boats and those of the Fox Islands, 260. 264.

F.

*Feathers* (peacock's), used for a distinction of rank by the Chinese, 218.  
*Fedotika*. See *Nikul*.  
*Foxes*, different species of, described, 14. Value of their skins, 15.  
*Fox Islands*, sometimes called the farthest Aleütian Isles, 29. Their lands and sea-animals, 148. Manners and customs of the inhabitants, 149. Warm springs and native sulphur to be found in some of them, 149. Their dress, 151. 169. Their vessels described, 152. Are very fond of snuff, 152. Their drums described, 154. Their weapons, 155. 170. Food of the inhabitants, 168. Their feasts, 171. Their funeral ceremonies, 173. Account of the inhabitants, 256—261. Their

extreme nastiness, 258. Their boats made like those of the Equimaux Indians in North America, 260. 264. Are said to have no notion of a God, 261; yet have fortune-tellers, who pretend to divination, by the information of spirits, *ibid*. The inhabitants called by the Russians by the general name of Aleyut, 263. Proofs of the vicinity of those islands to America, 291.

G.

*Geographers (Russian)*, their accuracy, 273.  
*Ghesur-Ckan*, the principal idol at Maimatschin, 224.  
*Glottoff (Stephen)*, his voyage, 106—123. Winters upon Copper Island, 106. Arrives at Kadyak, the most Eastward of the Fox Islands, 108. Is attacked by the natives, whom he defeats, 110, and finally repulses, 112. Winters at Kadyak, 113. Is reconciled to the natives, 114. Curiosities procured by him at that island, *ibid*. No chart of his voyage, 117. Departs from Kadyak, and arrives at Umnak, 118, 119. Defeats a design formed against him by the natives, 120. Meets with Korovin, 121. Winters on Umnak, 122. Journal of his voyage, 124—130. See *Selwioff*; *Korovin*.  
 ——— (*Iom*), an Aleütian interpreter, 101.  
*Golodoff*, killed at Unyumga, 65.  
*Gnelvi*. See *Atchu*.  
*Greenlanders*,

I N D E X.

*Greenlanders*, their proper names nearly similar to those used in the Aleutian Isles, 40.

H.

*Hare's Rock*. See *Saetsbie Kammen*. *Hot Springs*, found in Kanaga, 75. in Tetchina, 76.

I.

*Ibiya*, *Ricksa*, and *Olas*, three large populous islands to the East of the Aleutian Islands, 46.

*Jesuits*, their compliance with the Chinese superstition, 220.

*Igonok*, a village of Unalashka, 142. *Igunok*, a bay N.E. of Unalashka, 255.

*Kutchlok*, a dwelling-place at Unalashka, 137.

*Imperial Academy*, their chart of the New Discovered Islands, not to be depended on, 24. 27.

*Indigirka*, a river of Siberia, 14.

*Inlogufak*, a leader of the Unalashkans, killed, 139.

*Ijanak*, one of the islands to the West of Kadyak, 109.

*Islands (New Discovered)*, first tribute brought from thence to Ochothk, 22. List of those Islands, according to Mr. Muller, 297. Their names altered and corrupted by the Russian navigators, 299. See *Aleutian Isles* and *Fox Islands*.

*Isniess* (Mr.), sent to Yakutsk to observe the transit of Venus, 274.

*Itchadek* and *Kagumaga*, two friendly Toigons, 137.

*Ivan Shilkin*, his voyage, 57. 60. Shipwrecked on one of the Fox Islands, 58. Great distresses of his crew on that island, 59. Shipwrecked a second time, 60.

*Ivan Vassilievitch I.* makes the first irruption into Siberia, 177.

*Ivan Vassilievitch II.* took the title of *Lord of all the Siberian lands* before the conquests of Yermac, 179. See *Russia*.

*Ives (Isbrand)*, a Dutchman. Ambassador from Peter I. to Peking, 203.

*Iviya*, one of the Aleutian Islands, 55.

K.

*Kadyak*, one of the Fox Islands, 35. The fondness of the natives for beads, 114. Animals and vegetables found there, 115, 116.

Great reason to think it is at no great distance from the continent of America, 117. Account of the inhabitants, 118. See *Glottiff*.

*Kagumaga*. See *Itchadek*.

*Kalaktak*, a village of Unalashka, 143.

*Kama*, a river, 180.

*Kamtehatka*, discovered by the Russians, 3. The whole peninsula reduced by the Russians, 4. Of little advantage to the crown at first, but since the discovery of the islands between Asia and America its fur-trade is become a considerable branch of the Russian commerce, *ibid.* Its situation and boundaries, 5. Its districts, government, and population, *ibid.* Fixed and other tributes to the crown, 6. Its fort and.

- and climate not favourable to the culture of corn; but hemp has of late years been cultivated there with great success, 7. Supplied yearly with salt, provisions, corn, and manufactures, from Ochotsk, *ibid.* Rout for transporting furs from thence to Kiachta, 247. Manner of procuring fire there, and which Vaktel, Beering's lieutenant, found practised in that part of North America which he saw in 1741, 158. See *Morsko*, *Atlassoff*, *Koriacs*, *Ochotsk* and *Penshinsk*, *Bolcheretsk*, *Tigilskaita*, *Krepost*, *Verebnei*, *Nishnei*, *Kamchatka* *Ojivogs*, *Volcanos*, *Furs and Skins*.
- Kamchatka* *Ojivogs* (Upper and Lower) and *Bolcheretsk* built, 4.
- Kanaga*, one of the *Andreanofsky* Islands, 72. Description of, 75.
- Karaga Island*, tributary to Russia, 35. See *Olotovians*.
- Kasbvar*, A town of Little Bucharía, 333.
- Kashmek*, an interpreter employed by the Russians, 92.
- Kataghayckili*, name of the inhabitants of *Unimak* and *Alaxa*, 263.
- Kayaku*. See *Ayagh*.
- Kiakta*, a frontier town of Siberia, 12. Treaty concluded there between the Russians and Chinese, 206, 209. Is at present the centre of the Russian and Chinese commerce, 210. That place and *Zuruchaitu* agreed on for transacting the commerce between Russia and China, 211. Description of *Kiachta*, *ibid.*
- Kigligoff*, inhabitants of *Akutan* so called, 263.
- Kitanka*, a Chinese fluñ, 238.
- Kogholughi*, inhabitants of *Unalashka* so called, 263.
- Kopeikina*, a bay of the river *Anadyr*, 43.
- Korenoff*. See *Solovioff*.
- Korga*, a sand-bank at the mouth of the river *Anadyr*, 318. See *Soliverstoff*.
- Koriacs*, their country the Northern boundary of *Kamchatka*, 5. Tributary to Russia, 43.
- Korovin (Ivan)*, his voyage, 89—105. Arrives at *Unalashka*, his transactions there, 90—96. Builds an hut, and prepares for wintering, 93. Being attacked by the savages, destroys his hut, and retires to his vessel, 95. Attacked again, repulses the savages, and is stranded on the island of *Umnak*, 96. After different skirmishes with the natives, is relieved by *Glottoff*, 99. His description of *Umnak* and *Unalashka*, with their inhabitants, 103. See *Solovioff*.
- Kovyna*, a river of Siberia, 14.
- Krenitzin* (Captain), commands a secret expedition, 23.
- Krenitzin and Levasheff*, their journal and chart sent, by order of the Empress of Russia, to Dr. *Robertson*, 23. Extract from their journal, 251—255. They arrive at the *Fox Islands*, 253. *Krenitzin* winters at *Alaxa*, and *Levasheff* at *Unalashka*, 254. They return to the river of *Kamchatka*, 266. *Krenitzin* drowned, *ibid.* See *Vakoff*.
- Krajnikoff*, Voyage of a vessel fitted out by him, 52. Shipwrecked on *Copper Island*, *ibid.* The crew return to *Beering's Island*, 53.

Kraf-

I N D E X.

- Kraffnikoff* (a Russian astronomer), his accuracy in taking the longitude of Kamtchatka, 273.
- Kraffnikoff*, his history of Kamtchatka, 256.
- Krestova*, a river of Siberia, 324.
- Krugloi*, or *Round Island*, one of the Aleutian Islands, 69.
- Kulkoff*, his vessel destroyed, and his crew killed by the savages, 94. 157.
- Kullara*, a fortress belonging to Kutchum Chan, 190.
- Kuril Isles*, subject to Russia, 5.
- Kutchum Chan* (a descendant of Zinghis Chan), defeats Yediger, and takes him prisoner, 179. The most powerful sovereign in Siberia, 182. See *Yermac, Sibir*.
- L.
- Laptieff* (*Chavriton*), his unsuccessful attempt to pass from the Lena to the Yenisei, 309. See p. 322.
- Latitude of Bolcherefk*, Appendix I. N<sup>o</sup> II. See *Longitude*.
- Lena*, a river of Siberia, 14. Attempts of the Russians to pass from thence to Kamtchatka, 311. See *Menin*.
- Leontieff* (a Russian), has translated several interesting Chinese publications, 208.
- Levaschoff*. See *Krenitzin* and *Levaschoff*.
- Lobachekoff* (*Prokopdi*), killed at Alaktu, 66.
- Longitude*, of the extreme parts of Asia, by Mr. Muller and the Russian geographers, 267. By Mr. Engel, *ibid.* By Mr. Vaugondy, 268. The Russian system supported by Monf. Buache, against Engel and Vaugondy, *ibid.* See *Kraffnikoff*.
- Longitude of Ochotsk, Bolcherefk, and St. Peter and St. Paul*, 269.
- Longitude and Latitude* of the principal places mentioned in this work, 344.
- Lysie Ostrova*, or *Fox Islands*, 12. Their situation and names, 25. Description of the inhabitants, 62.
- M.
- Maimatschin* (the Chinese frontier town), described, 214. Houses there described, 216. An account of the governor, 218. Theatre described, 219. The small pagoda, 220. The great pagoda, 221. Idols worshiped there, *ibid.*—227. See *Sitting-Rooms*.
- Manshurs*, their origin, 197.
- Maoang*, a Chinese idol, 225.
- Mednoi Ostreff*, or *Copper Island*, discovered, 21. See *Copper Island*.
- Medvedeff* (*Dennis*), his crew massacred by the savages, 90. He and part of Protassoff's crew found murdered on the island of Umnak, 99.
- Menin* (*Feodor*), his unsuccessful attempt to pass from the Yenisei to the Lena, 306.
- Merghen*, a Chinese town, 214.
- Medviodka Ostrova, Krestofskie Ostrova*, or *Bear Islands*, Discovery of, 324.
- Minyachin* (a Cosiac), a collector of the tribute, 69.
- Mugel*,



*Mangel*, the commerce between the Russians and Chinese, mostly carried on in that tongue, 231.

*Murefsk* (*Lucas Semanoff*), commanded the first expedition towards Kamtchatka, 3.

*Muller* (Mr.). His conjecture relating to the coast of the sea of Ochotsk, confirmed by Captain Synd, 23. Part of a letter written by him in 1771, concerning the vicinity of Kamtchatka and America, 283. His list of the New Discovered Islands, 297.

## N.

*Nankin*, 231.

*Naun*, a Chinese town, 244.

*Nersbinsk*. See *Chinese*.

*Nesolskoff* (*Michael*), sails from Kamtchatka river, 29. Discovers the Aleutian Islands, *ibid.* Narrative of his voyage, 31—36.

*New Moon*, ceremonies observed at, by the Chinese, 228.

*Nihal*, or *Letetika*, a river which falls into that of Kamtchatka, 321.

*Nisbnei*, or *Lower Kamtchatkoi Ojsteg*, a district of Kamtchatka, 5.

*Niue*, Chinese idol, 226.

*North East Passage*, Russians attempt to discover, 304—331.

*Nordoff* and *Bacchoff*, their voyage from Anadyrk, 42. 44. Are shipwrecked on Beering's Island, where they build a small boat, and return to Kamtchatka, 44.

## O.

*Oby* (bay of), 306.

*Ochotsk* and *Penbinsk*, Western boundaries of Kamtchatka, 5. See *Kamtchatka*, *Muller*.

*Offzin* and *Koskeleff* (Lieutenants), first effected the passage from the bay of Oby to the Yenisei, 306.

*Olas*. See *Ibiya*.

*Olotorian Isles*, whence so called, 284.

*Olotorians*, invade the island of Kargaga, and threaten to destroy all the inhabitants who pay tribute to Russia, 36.

*Onemenskaya*, a bay in the river Andyr, 43.

*Oracles* (*Chinese*), 227.

*Orel*, a Russian settlement, 181.

*Otcheredin* (*Aphanassci*), his voyage to the Fox Islands, 156—163.

Winters at Umnak, 157. The toigon of the Five Mountains gives him hostages, for which the other toigons kill one of his children, 158. A party sent by him to Ulaga repulsed the inhabitants, who had attacked them, 159. Is joined by Popoff from Beering's Island, and prevails on the inhabitants to pay tribute, 161. Receives an account of Levasseff's arrival at Unalaska, *ibid.* Returns to Ochotsk, with a large cargo, leaving Popoff at Umnak, 162. Brings home two islanders, who were baptized by the names of Alexey Solovieff and Boris Otcheredin, 163. See *Poloskoff*.

I N D E X.

P.

- Pagoda*. See *Maimatfchin*.  
*Paukoff* (*Demetri*), his voyage, 61—63.  
*Pallas*, receives from *Brazin* a narrative of his adventure and escape, p. 88. Account of *Kiachta* and *Maimatfchin*, extracted from his journal, p. 229. His publication concerning the Mongol tribes, 230. List of plants found by *Steller* upon the coast discovered by *Beering* in 1741, communicated by Mr. *Pallas*—quotation from a treatise of his, relative to the plants of the new-discovered islands, 279. Extracts made by him relative to *Delhneff's* voyage, p. 314—316.  
*Pauloffsky*, his expedition, in which, after several successful skirmishes with the *Tschutski*, he is surprised and killed by them, 296.  
*Peacock*. See *Feathers*.  
*Pekin*. Russian scholars allowed to settle there, to learn the Chinese tongue, 209. See *Caravans*.  
*Penshinsk*, 5.  
*Peter I.* first projected making discoveries in the seas between *Kamchatka* and *America*, 20.  
*Peterburg*, length of the different routs between that city and *Pekin*, 248.  
*Piasida*, a river of *Siberia*, 309.  
*Plenifner* (a *Courlander*), sent on discoveries to the N. E. of *Siberia*, 294. See *Daurkin*.  
*Polaskoff* (*Matthew*), sent by *Otcheredin* to *Unalashka*, 159. Spends the autumn at *Akun*, and after twice repulsing the savages, returns to *Otcheredin*, 159—161.

- Popoff* (*Ivan*), a vessel fitted out by him arrives at *Unalashka*, 158. See *Otcheredin*.  
*Prontshilsheff* (*Lieutenant*), his unsuccessful attempt to pass from the *Lena* towards the *Yenisèi*, 306—309.  
*Protassoff*, with his crew, destroyed by the savages, 133. 157. See *Medvedeff*.  
*Pusbkareff* (*Gabriel*), his voyage, 64—69. Winters upon *Alakfu*, 65. He, with *Golodoff* and twenty others, attempting to violate some girls, on the island *Unyumga*, are set upon by the natives, and at last obliged to retreat, 65, 66. He and his crew tried for their inhuman behaviour to the islanders during their voyage, 67.

R.

- Rheum*. See *Rhubarb*.  
*Rhubarb*, that from *Russia* generally called *Turkey rhubarb*, and why, 332. Description of, *ibid.* *Indian rhubarb* inferior to the *Tartarian* or *Turkey*, 333. A milk-white sort described, 334. Different species, 335—341. Planted in *Siberia* by *M. Zuchert*, a German apothecary, 338. Exportation of, 342. Superiority of the *Tartarian* over the *Indian rhubarb*, accounted for, 342.  
*Ricksa*. See *Ibiya*.  
*Roaring Mountain*. See *Unalashka*.  
*Robertson* (*Dr.*) See *Krenitzin and Lewasheff*.  
*Round Island*. See *Krugloi*.  
*Russia* (present *Empress* of), a great promoter of new discoveries,  
 Z z

I N D E X.

- veries, 22. The empress abolishes the monopoly of the fur-trade, and relinquishes the exclusive privilege of sending caravans to Pekin, 215.
- Russia*, no communication between that country and Siberia till the reign of Ivan Vassilievitch II. 178. A curious and interesting "Historical Account of the Nations which compose that Empire" lately published, 218.
- Russians*, quit Siberia after the death of Yermac, 194. Recover their ancient territories in that country, 195. Their progress checked by the Chinese, 196. Are expelled from the Chinese dominions, 205. Are allowed to build a church (and to have four priests to officiate in it) within their caravansary at Pekin, 208. Commerce between them and the Chinese carried on only by barter, 232. Method of transacting business between them, 233. Russian exports, 234—237. Imports, 237—239. Articles of trade prohibited to individuals, 240. Duties paid by the Russian merchants, 241. The Russian manner of trading to the Fox Islands, 264. Their attempts to discover a North East passage, 304—331. Held in great veneration by the Kamtchadals, till they quarrelled among themselves, 321. See *Albasin*, *Chinese*, *Lena*, *Siberia*.
- Sabya*, an island at a distance from Att, 30. See *Att*.
- Sacred Helmet*, at Maimatschin, 227.
- Saethie Kamen*, or *Hare's Rock*, description of, 328.
- Sagaugamak*, one of the Fox Islands, 157.
- St. Peterburg*, the geographical calendar of not to be depended on, 24.
- Saktunak*, an island near Alakfu, 119.
- Sankhuc*, a northern province of China, 231.
- Sea-horse teeth*, their value, 16.
- Sea-lion*, or *Seivutcha*, its flesh delicate food, 265.
- Sea-otters*, many writers mistaken concerning them, 12. Description of, *ibid*. Value of their skins, 13.
- Selin*, a town of Little Bucharia, 333.
- Serebranikoff*, voyage of a vessel fitted out by him, 49—52. Shipwrecked on an island opposite Katyrskoi Nofs, in the peninsula of Kamtchatka, 50. Description of the island, 51.
- Shuffyrin (Sila)*, a Cossack, collector of the tribute, 40. 45. 61. killed, 63.
- Shalauroff*, his first voyage from the Lena, 323—328. Winters at a mouth of the Kovyma, 325. Not being able to double Sheletskoi Nofs, returns to the Kovyma, winters there a second time, and returns to the Lena, 327. No account of his second expedition, he and his crew being killed by the Tchutski, 328.
- Sheep's Rock*. See *Baranèi Kamen*.
- Shelatskoi Nofs*, whence that name is derived, 326.
- Shemiya*, one of the Aleütian Islands, 78.
- Shilkin (Ivan)*, his voyage, 45. Wrecked on one of the Fox Islands, 58. where the Russians are attacked by the savages, whom they repulse, 59. After suffering the greatest distress, they build

- build a small vessel, in which they are a second time wrecked, and return at last in Serebrnikoff's vessel to Kamtchatka, 59, 60.
- Sbuntsebi*, the first Chinese emperor of the Manshur race, 198.
- Sbulbu*, the first of the Kuril Isles, 301.
- Sibir*, the principal residence of Kutchum Chan, 182.
- Siberia*, conquest of by Yermac, 19. Second irruption of the Russians into that country, 179. State of at the time of Yermac's invasion, 182. Conjecture concerning the derivation of that name, *ibid.* Totally reduced by the Russians, 196. Transport of the Russian and Chinese commodities through that country, 245. See *Ivan Vassilievitch I. Russia, Kutchum Chan.*
- Sitkin*, one of the Fox Islands, 62.
- Sitting-rooms (Chinese)*, described, 216.
- Soliverstoff (Yusko)*, his expedition to the Korga, to collect sea-horses teeth, 319.
- Solorioff (Ivan)*, his voyage, 131—155. Arrives at Unalashka, 132. Learns the particulars of a confederacy formed by the Toigons of Unalashka, Umnak, Akutan, and Tosko, against the Russians, 134. Is joined by Korovin, 135. Hostilities between him and the natives, *ibid.* Winters at Unalashka, with other transactions at that island, 136. Makes peace with the natives, and receives hostages, 139. Meets with Korovin, 140. His crew being greatly afflicted with the scurvy, the inhabitants of Makushink conspire to seize his vessel, 141. But are happily prevented, 142. Is visited by Glottoff, *ibid.* Receives hostages from the inhabitants of Kalaktak, 143. Sends Korcnoff on different hunting parties, 144. Journal of his voyage homewards, 144. His description of the Fox Islands, 148.
- Solvytshegodskaiia.* See *Stroganoff.*
- Steller*, his arguments to prove that Beering and Tschirikiff discovered America, 277.
- Stroganoff (Anika)*, a Russian merchant, establishes a trade with Solvytshegodskaiia in Siberia, 178. Makes settlements upon the Kama and Tschussovaia, 180. See *Urmac.*
- Studentzoff*, a Cosiac, collector of the tribute, 45, 57.
- Svatoi Nefs*, that name explained, 320.
- Sulphur* found on the island of Kanaga, 75. See *Copper Islands.*
- Synd (capt.)*, his voyage to the N.E. of Siberia, 300. Discovers a cluster of islands, and a promontory, which he supposes to belong to America, 301.

## T.

- Tabaetsbinskian*, a mountain of Kamtchatka, emitting a constant smoke, 6.
- Tagalak*, one of the Andreanoffskye Islands, description of, 76.
- Tartarian Rhubarb.* See *Rhubarb.*
- Tchingi*, a town on the banks of the Tura, 185. See *Yermac.*
- Tea*, finer in Russia than in Europe, and why, 238.
- Temnac*, an Aleutian interpreter, 30.
- L 2 2 Tien,

- Tien*, an idol worshiped in the small pagoda at Maimatsehin, 220.
- Tigilkaia Krepost*, a district of Kamtchatka, 5.
- Toltyk (Andrean)*, his voyage to the Aleütian Isles, in 1748, 30. Again, in 1756, 54. Again, in 1760, 71—79. Discovers the Andreanoffsky Islands, 72. Shipwrecked near the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, 79.
- Toshko*. See *Solovioff*.
- Totchikala*, a village of Unalashka, 138.
- Trapeznikoff (Nikiphor)*, Boris and Glebb, a vessel fitted out by him, her voyage and return, 39, 40, &c. Another vessel fitted out by him destroyed, and the crew cut off, by the natives of Unimak, 140.
- Tsaaduck*, a kind of lamp, 150.
- Tsaudsing*, a Chinese idol, 226.
- Tschirikoff*. See *Beering*.
- Tschuffowaia* (a river). See *Stroganoff*.
- Tschutski*, a people on the river Anadyr, 43. Boundaries of their country, 293. See *Asia*.
- Tschukotskoi Nefs*, the N. E. cape of the country of the Tschutski, 293. Stadukin and Soliverstoff claim the discovery of the passage round that promontory, 314. See *Desbneff*, *Svatoi Nefs*, *Sbelatskoi Nefs*; see also p. 322.
- Tschuvatch*. See *Yermac*.
- Tjetebina*, one of the Andreanoffsky Islands, description of, 76.
- Tsikanok*, or *Ofernia*, a river of Unalashka, 133.
- Tsiuproff*, his adventures at the Aleütian Islands, 32. See *Belayeff*.
- Tukey Rhubarb*. See *Rhubarb*.
- Vakfel*. See *Kamtchatka*.
- Vassilievitch*. See *Ivan Vassilievitch*.
- Vaugondy*. See *Longitude*.
- Udagka*, a bay on the N. E. of Unalashka, 255.
- Verchnei*, or *Upper Kamtchatkoi Ostrog*, a district of Kamtchatka, 5.
- Ukunadok*, a village of Unalashka, 143.
- Ulaga*, one of the Fox Islands. See *Otcheredin*.
- Ungaina*, a village of Unalashka, 143.
- Ummak*, one of the Fox Islands, 81. See *Korovin*, *Solovioff*.
- Unalashka*, or *Agunalashka*, one of the Fox Islands, 82. Adventures of four Russians belonging to Drusin's crew there, 84—88. Description of, 254. Ayaghish and the Roaring Mountain, two volcanos, on that island, 255. Productions, *ibid*. The inhabitants less barbarous than those of the other Fox Islands, 260.
- Unimak*, an island to the East of Agunalashka, 139. See *Trapeznikoff*.
- Unyumga*. See *Pusbkareff*, *Golodoff*.
- Volcanos*, some burning ones in Kamtchatka, and traces of many former ones to be observed there, 6. One eruption near Lower Ostrog in 1762, and another in 1767, *ibid*. An high volcano on the island of Kanaga, 75. See *Copper Island*, *Unalashka*.
- Verobieff*, his voyage, 42.

I N D E X.

W.

- Wheels*, a carriage with four wheels a mark of high distinction among the Chinese, 218.  
*White month*, explained, 228.  
*Women*, none allowed to live at Mainatschin, and why, 231.  
*Wjévidoff (Andrew)*, his voyage to the New-discovered Islands, 38.

Y.

- Yakoff (Jacob)*, composed the chart of Krenitzin and Levasheff's voyage, 266.  
*Yediger* (a Tartar chief), pays tribute to the Russians, 179. See *Kutchum Chan*.  
*Yeniseï*, a river of Siberia, 305, & seq.  
*Yerken*, a town of Little Bucharia, 333.  
*Yermac*, being driven from the Caspian Sea, retires to Orel, 181, where he winters, and determines to invade Siberia, 182. To which he is instigated by Strogonoff, 183. Marches towards Siberia, and returns to Orel, 184. Sets out on a second expedition, and arrives at Tchingi, 185. Defeats Kutchum Chan at Tschuwatsh, 186. Marches to Sibir, and seats himself on the throne, 187. Cedes his conquest to the Tzar of Muscovy, 189. Who sends him a reinforcement, under the command of prince Bolkosky, 190. Is surprised by Kutchum Chan, 191. And drowned, 192. Veneration paid to his memory, 193. See *Allai, Russians, Siberia, Ivan Vasseliwitsch II.*  
*Yefimoff (Sava)*, one of Yermac's followers, an accurate historian of those times, 192.  
*Yugoff (Emilian)*, his voyage, 38. Dies on Copper Island, 39.

Z.

- Zuckert*. See *Rhubarb*.  
*Zuruchaitu*. Description of, 244. Its trade very inconsiderable, 245. See *Kiachta*.

F I N I S.

OF THE  
 NATIONAL ANTHROPOLOGICAL ARCHIVES  
 SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION  
 WASHINGTON, D. C.

